BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 13

Chronographia

Michael Psellos

ΧΡΟΝΟΓΡΑΦΙΑ

Chronographia

Part Two: From Monomachos to Michael VII

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

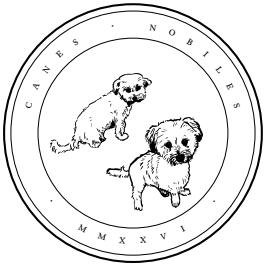


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 13 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows K. N. Sathas's
edition, The History of Psellus (London, 1899)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK VI

I · The Revolt of Tornikios 7
II · The Emperor's Looks 36
III · The Emperor's Illness 39
IV · The Plot of the Buffoon 46
V · Zoe's Old Age and the Emperor's Character 71
VI · Psellos Takes the Habit 102
VII · The Reign of Theodora 115

BOOK VII

VIII · Michael the Old 135
IX · The Generals Before the Emperor 137

BOOK VII

(continued)

X · The Revolt of Komnenos 139
XI · Psellos' Counsel 145
XII · The Battle 147
XIII · The Embassy to Komnenos 152
XIV · The Reign of Komnenos 188
XV · Constantine Made Patriarch 212
XVI · The Emperor's Illness 223
XVII · The Choice of Doukas 237
XVIII · Constantine Doukas 241
XIX · Eudokia and Her Sons 265
XX · The Reign of Romanos Diogenes 274
XXI · Michael Doukas 303
XXII · Constantine, Michael's Son 314
XXIII · Andronikos 316
XXIV · Constantine 318
XXV · John the Caesar 319
XXVI · The Emperor's Letter to Phokas 322

BOOK VI

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ Τορνικίου ἀνταρσίας

I · THE REVOLT OF TORNIKIOS

Constantine distrusts his sister Euprepia and her cousin Leo Tornikios, whom he has made a monk. The Macedonians of Adrianople carry Tornikios off, spread word that the emperor is dead, and raise him on a shield. With the eastern army far away and the emperor crippled in every joint, the rebels besiege the city, mock him below the walls, and rout a scratch force of prisoners and citizens. Tornikios will not enter, and his army melts away. He and John Batatzes leave sanctuary on oath, and the emperor, breaking his vow of mercy, has them blinded.

Τῷ αὐτοκράτορι Κωνσταντίνῳ δύω ἐγεγόνεισαν ἀδελφαὶ, 100
to-the autocrat Constantine two had-been sisters
Ἑλένη μὲν ἡ πρεσβυτέρα τὸ ὄνομα, Εὐπρεπία δὲ ἡ
Helena indeed the elder in-the name Euprepia and the(-one)
μετ᾽ ἐκείνην· τῆς μὲν οὖν Ἑλένης οὐδένα ἐπεποίητο λόγον,
after her — indeed then of-Helena no he-had-made account
τὴν δ᾽ ἑτέραν οὔτε τι λαμπρὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς κομῶσαν
the but other neither anything splendid from (the)-beginning priding(-herself-on)
καὶ εἰς περιφάνειαν τύχης ἐληλυθυῖαν, φρονήματός τε
and to eminence of-fortune having-come of-spirit and
πλήρη τυγχάνουσαν, καὶ γυναικῶν ἁπασῶν ὧν ἐγὼ
full being and of-women all whom I
τεθέαμαι σταθηροτάτην τε οὖσαν καὶ δυσπαράγωγον,
have-seen steadiest both being and hard-to-mislead
ταύτην τοιγαροῦν εὐλαβεῖτο μὲν ὁ ἀδελφὸς, ὥς μοι
her accordingly was-wary-of indeed the brother as by-me
εἴρηται, οὐκ ἔστεργε δὲ παράγωγον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐδεδίει
has-been-said not he-loved(-her) and (as)-tractable but he-feared(-her)
μᾶλλον ἢ περιεῖπεν. Αὕτη τοιγαροῦν τῶν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ
rather than courted(-her) she accordingly of-the in the brother

διημαρτηκυῖα ὑπερηφάνων ἐλπίδων, βουλεύσασθαι μέν
having-missed proud hopes to-plan indeed
τι κατὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος τῶν ἀτοπωτάτων ἀπεῖχε
anything against the autocrat of-the most-outrageous(-things) abstained
παντάπασιν, οὐ πολλάκις δὲ τούτῳ προσήει, οὐδὲ θάρρει
altogether not often but to-him she-approached nor with-confidence
ἀδελφικῷ, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς ὁμιλίαν ἐκείνῳ ἑαυτὴν καταστήσασα,
sisterly but even into converse with-him herself having-put
ὑπερηφάνως τε διελέγετο καὶ μετὰ τῆς ἀρχαίας ὀφρύος
haughtily both she-talked and with the old brow
ἀπήλεγχέ τε τὰ πολλὰ τοῦτον καὶ προσωνείδιζε, καὶ
refuted both the many(-times) him and reproached(-him) and
ὁπότε θυμούμενον ἴδοι, ὑπανεχώρει καταφρονοῦσα,
whenever angered she-saw(-him) she-withdrew despising
τὴν ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ὕβριν τοῖς χείλεσιν ὑποτονθορύζουσα· καὶ
the against him insult with-the lips muttering and
ἐπειδὴ ᾔδει τὸν ἀδελφὸν πρὸς τὸν ἤδη ῥηθέντα Τορνίκιον
since she-knew the brother toward the already mentioned Tornikios
ἀστόργως πάντη ἢ ἀπεχθῶς ἔχοντα, τοῦτον ἐκείνη ἐδεξιοῦτο
unlovingly wholly or hatefully disposed him she welcomed
καὶ φίλτατον εἶχε, καὶ θαμὰ προσωμίλει, οὐχ οὕτω
and dearest held and often conversed-with(-him) not thus
ἀσπαζομένη τὸ πρότερον. Ὁ δέ γε βασιλεὺς ἐμεμήνει
greeting(-him) the before the and at-least emperor had-raged
μὲν, βαθεῖς δὲ εἶχε περὶ τούτου τοὺς λογισμούς· οὔπω
indeed deep but he-had about this the reckonings not-yet
γὰρ οὐδὲ προφάσεις ἔσχεν ἀρκούσας εἰς κάκωσιν· ὅθεν ἵνα
for even pretexts he-had sufficient for harm whence that
πόρρωθεν ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων γένοιντο, ἐκείνῃ μὲν τέως ἔκρυψε
far from one-another they-might-be from-her indeed for-a-while he-hid
τὸ ἀπόρρητον, αὐτὸν δὲ τῆς πόλεως μεθιστᾷ, μετ᾽
the secret him and from-the city removes with

εὐπρεποῦς σχήματος· τὴν γὰρ Ἰβηρικὴν ἐπιτρέψας
seemly show the for Iberian having-entrusted(-to-him)
ἀρχὴν, ἐπίδοξον ὑπερορίαν τούτῳ κατεσκευάκει.
command glorious exile for-him had-contrived
Ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀποδεδημηκότι τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἡ φήμη αὖθις 101
but even having-gone-away to-the man the rumor again
συνείπετο· μᾶλλον δὲ ταύτην οἱ πλείους ἀφορμὴν κατηγορίας
followed rather and it the most occasion of-accusation
προσειληφότες, λόγους ἐπὶ τὸν ἄνδρα ὡς τυραννεῖν μέλλοι
having-taken words against the man that to-usurp he-was-about
συνέπλαττον, καὶ προλαβεῖν τὸ δεινὸν τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
fabricated and to-forestall the danger the autocrat
συνηνάγκαζον· ὁ δὲ τούτων ἀκούων, οὐ πάνυ μὲν
they-pressed he and these(-things) hearing not very indeed
διατετάρακτο τὴν ψυχὴν, ὡς δὲ τὴν ἀδελφὴν συνηγοροῦσαν
was-disturbed in-the soul when but the sister pleading(-for-him)
τεθέαται, καὶ πού τι καὶ τοιοῦτον εἰπούσης ἠκηκόει,
he-saw and somewhere something even such (her)-saying he-had-heard
“ὡς οὐδὲν ἄρα δεινὸν ὁ ἀνεψιὸς αὐτῇ πείσεται, τοῦ
that nothing after-all terrible the cousin her will-suffer the
κρείττονος αὐτὸν ἄνωθεν περισκέποντος,” ἐκπλαγὴς ἐπὶ τῷ
higher(-power) him from-above sheltering astounded at the
λόγῳ γενόμενος, καὶ τὴν ὁρμὴν οὐκέτι δυνάμενος κατασχεῖν,
word having-become and the impulse no-longer being-able to-restrain
οὐδ’ οὕτως μὲν ἐπεχείρησεν ἀνελεῖν, ὑφελεῖν δὲ αὐτῷ τοὺς
not-even thus indeed he-attempted to-kill(-him) to-remove and from-him the
θεμελίους τῆς τυραννίδος σκεψάμενος, στέλλει κατὰ τάχος
foundations of-the tyranny having-considered sends with speed
τοὺς ἀποκεροῦντας καὶ τὸ μέλαν τριβώνιον ἐπενδύσοντας.
the(-men) to-shear(-him) and the black cloak to-put-on(-him)
Καὶ οὕτως ἐκεῖνος ἐκκοπεὶς τῶν ἐλπίδων, ὁ πάλαι
and thus he cut-off from-the hopes the(-man) formerly

λαμπροφορῶν ἀθρόον ῥακοδυτῶν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἐπάνεισιν·
splendidly-dressed suddenly clad-in-rags to the emperor returns
ὁ δὲ οὐδ' οὕτως εὐμενῶς εἶδεν, οὐδὲ τῆς τύχης ᾠκτείρησεν,
he but not-even thus kindly saw(-him) nor of-the fortune pitied(-him)
ἥτις αὐτὸν ταῖς ἐλπίσιν ὑψώσασα ἀθρόον κατήνεγκεν,
which him with-the hopes having-raised suddenly brought-down
ἀλλὰ καὶ προσιόντα οἱ πολλάκις δυσμενῶς ἀπεπέμψατο
but even approaching to-him often hostilely dismissed(-him)
καὶ κατεγέλασεν ἐλεεινῶς ἔχοντα. Μόνη δὲ ἡ Εὐπρέπεια,
and mocked(-him) piteously faring alone but — Euprepia
εἴτε συγγενικοῖς ἤθεσιν, εἴτε καὶ καθ' ἕτερον τρόπον
whether by-kinship's ways or also in other manner
ἐξένιζέ τε τοῦτον καὶ φιλοφρόνως ἠσπάζετο, πρόφασιν
entertained both him and kindly greeted(-him) pretext
ἀδιάβλητον τῆς φιλοφροσύνης τὴν συγγένειαν ἔχουσα.
unimpeachable of-the kindness the kinship having
102 Ἔτυχε δὲ τὸ τηνικαῦτα καὶ Μακεδονική τις περὶ τὴν
it-happened and the at-that-time also Macedonian some about the
πόλιν φιλοχωροῦσα πληθὺς καὶ μάλιστα ὅσοι τὴν
city lingering multitude and especially as-many-as —
Ἀδριανούπολιν ᾤκησαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ἄνδρες δεινοὶ τὰς
Adrianople had-dwelt-in from (the)-beginning men clever in-the
γνώμας καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν ἀντίστροφον ταῖς ἐνθυμήσεσιν
minds and the tongue opposite to-the thoughts
ἔχοντες, βουλεύσασθαί τι τῶν ἀτόπων ἑτοιμότατοι
having to-plan something of-the outrageous(-things) readiest
καὶ καταπράξασθαι δραστικώτατοι, κρύψαι τε λογισμοὺς
and to-accomplish most-effective to-hide both reckonings
ἀκριβέστατοι, καὶ τὰς πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὁμολογίας πιστότατοι.
most-exact and the to one-another agreements most-faithful
Ὁ μὲν οὖν αὐτοκράτωρ ὡς ἤδη κατατεθυμένου τοῦ
the indeed then autocrat as already having-been-slain the

λέοντος καὶ τάς τε τῶν ὀνύχων ἀφῃρημένου ἀκμὰς
lion and the both of-the claws having-been-stripped(-of) points
κατωλιγώρει παντάπασιν, οἱ δὲ Μακεδόνες τοῦτον ἐκεῖνον
disregarded(-him) altogether the but Macedonians this that
εἶναι νομίσαντες τὸν καιρὸν ὃν εἰς ἀποστασίαν πολλάκις
to-be having-thought the moment which for revolt often
ἐζήτησαν, βραχέα διαλεχθέντες ἀλλήλοις, ὡς τοῦ σκοποῦ
they-had-sought brief(-words) having-talked with-one-another as the aim
πάλαι καθομολογηθέντος αὐτοῖς, καὶ τόν τε Τορνίκιον
long-ago having-been-agreed by-them and — both Tornikios
εἰς παράλογον τόλμαν διερεθίσαντες, ἑαυτούς τε πρὸς
to unreasonable daring having-roused themselves and to
τὴν ὁμολογίαν τοῦ τολμήματος ῥώσαντες, νυκτὸς αὐτὸν
the compact of-the venture having-strengthened by-night him
ὑπεξαγαγόντες, ὀλίγων δή τινων καὶ τούτων παντάπασιν
having-led-out-secretly few indeed some and these altogether
ἀφανῶν κοινωνησάντων αὐτοῖς τοῦ δράματος, τὴν εὐθὺ
obscure having-shared with-them the drama the(-road) straight
Μακεδονίας ἐλαύνουσι· καὶ ἵνα μή τινες αὐτοῖς κατόπιν
of-Macedonia ride and that not any them behind
ἐξιππασάμενοι προλάβωσί τε τὰς εἰσβολὰς τούτων, ἢ
having-ridden-out might-seize both the passes of-these or
θηράσωσιν ἰχνηλατήσαντες, τὴν δημοσίαν ἵππον ἐπειδὴ
hunt(-them) having-tracked the public horse(-post) when
κατὰ λύσσαν μὲν ἀπεκτόνασι, καὶ οὕτως ἀπνευστὶ τὸν
in frenzy indeed they-had-killed(-it) and thus breathlessly the
δρόμον συντείναντες Μακεδονίας τε ἐντὸς γίνονται, καὶ
course having-pressed of-Macedonia both inside come and
τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ κατειληφότες ὥσπερ ἀκρόπολιν, ἔργου
the of-Hadrian(-city) having-seized as-if citadel to-work
εὐθὺς ἔχονται.
at-once hold

103 Ἐπεὶ δὲ συλλογῆς αὐτοῖς στρατευμάτων ἔδει,
since and of-gathering for-them of-armies there-was-need
χρημάτων δὲ αὐτοῖς οὐχ ὑπῆρχε παρασκευὴ, οὐδ᾽ ἄλλο
of-money but for-them not was supply nor other
τι τὸ πεῖθον τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τῶν στρατοπέδων
anything the(-thing) persuading the commanders of-the camps
εἰς ταὐτὸ συναγαγεῖν τὰ στρατεύματα καὶ πρὸς τὰ
into the-same to-bring-together the armies and to the
ἐκείνων ὑπείκειν βουλεύματα, πρῶτα μὲν λογοποιοὺς εὐθὺς
their to-yield plans first indeed rumor-mongers at-once
ἁπανταχῆ καθίασιν· οἳ δή που παρ᾽ ἑκάστους τῶν
everywhere they-send-out who indeed somewhere to each of-the
Στρατιωτῶν παραγενόμενοι, ἐξεπίτηδες τὸν μὲν βασιλέα
Soldiers having-come deliberately the indeed emperor
τεθνάναι διεβεβαίουν, τὴν δέ γε Θεοδώραν ἐγκρατῆ
to-have-died affirmed — and at-least Theodora master
γενομένην τοῦ κράτους, τὸν ἐκ Μακεδονίας πρὸ πάντων
having-become of-the sovereignty the from Macedonia before all
αἱρεῖσθαι Λέοντα συνετώτατόν τε ὁμοῦ καὶ δραστήριον
to-choose Leo most-intelligent both at-once and active
καὶ λαμπρὰς ἔχοντα τοῦ ἄνω γένους τὰς ἀφορμάς· εἶτα
and splendid having of-the above lineage the advantages then
δὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ καθηγεμόνες τοῦ πλάσματος διὰ τῆς
indeed also themselves the leaders of-the fiction through the
τοιαύτης μηχανῆς τὰ πανταχόθεν τῆς ἑσπέρας ἐν ὀλίγαις
such device the from-everywhere of-the west in few
δή τισιν ἡμέραις στρατόπεδα συναθροίζουσιν· ἦν δὲ
indeed some days armies gather there-was but
οὐ τὸ πλάσμα μόνον τὸ συλλέξαν ἐκείνους, ἀλλὰ
not the fiction alone the(-thing) having-gathered them but
δή τι καὶ μῖσος αὐτοῖς παρατρεφόμενον πρὸς τὸν
indeed some also hatred in-them being-nursed toward the

αὐτοκράτορα ἦν, ὅτι τε αὐτῶν βραχὺν λόγον ἐτίθετο,
autocrat there-was because both of-them little account he-took
καὶ ὑποπτεύσας αὐτοὺς ἀπό τινος γενομένης καινοτομίας,
and having-suspected them from some having-occurred innovation
ἔμελλε κατὰ βραχὺ τιμωρήσασθαι· διὰ ταῦτα πρὶν ἢ
was-going by little to-punish(-them) because-of these(-things) before than
κατειλῆφθαι τούτους, προκαταλαβεῖν ἐκεῖνον ἔργον ἐτίθεντο.
to-have-been-caught these to-forestall him work they-made
Συλλεγέντες οὖν ἀθρόον καὶ παρ᾽ ἐλπίδα, καὶ εἰς ταὐτὸ 104
having-gathered then suddenly and beyond hope and into the-same
τὰς γνώμας συνεληλυθότες, βασιλεύειν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς αἱροῦνται
the minds having-come to-reign over them they-choose
τὸν Λέοντα, καὶ ὁπόσα δὴ αὐτοῖς ὁ καιρὸς ἐδίδου ἐπὶ
— *Leo and as-much-as indeed to-them the moment allowed for*
τῇ ἀναρρήσει πλασάμενοι, διαπρεπεῖ ἐσθῆτι κοσμήσαντες
the proclamation having-contrived with-splendid robe having-adorned(-him)
αἴρουσιν ἐπ᾽ ἀσπίδος· ὁ δὲ ἅπαξ ἐν τῷ σχήματι καταστὰς,
they-raise on a-shield he and once in the role having-been-set
ὡς ἤδη τοῦ πράγματος αὐτοῦ τετυχηκὼς, καὶ οὐχ ὡς ἐπὶ
as already the thing itself having-obtained and not as on
σκηνῆς οἷον δραματουργῶν ἢ πλαττόμενος, ἀρχικῶς
(the)-stage as-it-were playacting or feigning commandingly
καὶ τῷ ὄντι βασιλικῶς τῶν βασιλεισάντων κατάρχει,
and in-the reality imperially the(-men) having-made-emperor he-commands
βουλομένων κἀκείνων ἀκριβέστερον αὐτῷ τὴν ἀρχὴν
wishing and-they more-exactly by-him the rule
διευθύνεσθαι. Τὸ μὲν οὖν πολὺ πλῆθος, ἐπεὶ μήτε διανεῖμαι
to-be-directed the indeed then great multitude since neither to-distribute
εἶχε μηδὲ χρήμασι καθυπάγειν, διά τε φόρων ἀνέσεως
he-could nor with-money to-win-over through both of-taxes remission
ὑπήκοον ἀπεργάζεται, καὶ τοῦ καθάπαξ αὐτοὺς ἀφιέναι,
subject he-makes and the once-for-all them to-let-go

εἰς προνομὰς ἐξιέναι, καὶ κέρδος ἅπαν οἰκεῖον τὸ
for forays to-go-out and gain all own the(-thing)
ἀναλισκόμενον τίθεσθαι· τῶν δέ γε ἐν τέλει καὶ τῆς
being-consumed to-reckon of-the(-men) and at-least in office and of-the
πρώτης βουλῆς ἅπαξ ἀρχαιρεσιάσας, τοὺς μὲν ἡγεμόνας
first council once having-held-elections some indeed commanders
τῶν στρατευμάτων ποιεῖ, τοὺς δὲ ἐγγὺς ἱστᾷ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ
of-the armies he-makes others and near sets of-the imperial
βήματος, καὶ ἄλλοις τὰς πρώτας βουλὰς ἀνατίθεται, καὶ
tribunal and to-others the first counsels entrusts and
ξύμπαντας, ὡς αὐτῷ τε κἀκείνοις αἱρετὸν ἦν, καταλλήλως
all as to-him both and-to-them preferable was suitably
ἑκάστῳ τοῖς πράγμασι διελόμενος, τῆς πρὸς τὴν πόλιν
to-each to-the affairs having-assigned the to the city
εὐθὺς πορείας εἶχετο. Οὕτω γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐβούλετο ἀθρόον
at-once march he-held-to thus for to-them it-seemed-good suddenly
προκαταλαβεῖν τὰς γνώμας τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος, καὶ πρὶν
to-forestall the plans of-the autocrat and before
ἢ τὸ τῆς ἑῴας ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς μετακινῆσαι στρατόπεδον,
than the of-the east against them to-move army
ἐπ᾽ ἐκεῖνον τούτους μετακινήσασθαι· ᾤοντο δὲ μηδὲ
against him these to-move they-thought and not-even
τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει τῷ βασιλεῖ προσθήσεσθαι, τούτοις
the(-men) in the city to-the emperor to-be-going-to-side to-these
δὲ ἀντιστήσεσθαι, δι᾽ ὀργῆς τε τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἔχοντας,
but to-be-going-to-resist in anger both the autocrat holding
ἐπειδὴ καὶ καινοτομεῖν τι κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἤρξατο, καὶ
since also to-innovate something against them he-began and
τὴν προεδρίαν αὐτοῦ δυσχεραίνοντας, καὶ βουλομένους
the presidency his resenting and wishing

Στρατιώτην ἰδεῖν αὐτοκράτορα, σφῶν τε προκινδυνεύοντα
(a)-Soldier to-see autocrat for-them both facing-danger-first
καὶ τὰς ἐπιδρομὰς τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνείργοντα.
and the raids of-the barbarians checking
Ἀμέλει καὶ πρὶν ἢ προσπελάσαι τοῖς τείχεσι πολλή 105
indeed even before than to-approach to-the walls great
τις αὐτοῖς μερὶς κατὰ τὴν πορείαν ἐθελουσίοις ὁρμαῖς
some to-them portion along the march with-willing impulses
προσετίθετο, πληθύς τε στρατιωτικὴ ἀπὸ τῶν ὑψηλοτέρων
joined multitude both military from the higher
μερῶν προσεγίνετο, καὶ τὰ μέχρι τῆς πόλεως κατάντη
parts came-over and the(-things) up-to the city downhill
πάντα πρὸς τὸν σκοπὸν καὶ ἐπίφορα. Καὶ τὰ μὲν
all toward the aim and favorable and the(-things) indeed
ἐκείνων τοιαῦτα, τῷ δὲ αὐτοκράτορι εἰς τοὐναντίον
their such(-were) for-the but autocrat to the-opposite
περιειστήκει τὰ πράγματα· οὔτε γὰρ οἰκεῖον στράτευμα,
had-turned the affairs neither for own army
οὔτε συμμαχικὸν αὐτοῦ που συνείλεκτο, εἰ μή τις ὀλίγη
nor allied there somewhere had-been-gathered if not some small
μερὶς ξενική, ὁπόση τις εἴωθεν ἐφέπεσθαι ταῖς βασιλείοις
portion foreign as-much-as any is-wont to-follow the imperial
πομπαῖς· ὁ γέ τοι τῆς ἑῴας στρατὸς οὐδὲ κατεσκήνουν
processions the at-least surely of-the east army not-even encamped
ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτῶν ἕκαστοι, ἵνα δή τι καὶ κατὰ σύνθημα
by themselves each that indeed somewhat even by signal
ταχὺ συλλεγέντες βοηθήσαιεν τῷ αὐτοκράτορι κινδυνεύοντι,
quickly gathered they-might-help the autocrat in-danger
ἀλλ᾽ ἐς τὰ βαθύτερα τῆς Ἰβηρίας ἐστρατοπεδεύκεισαν,
but into the deeper(-parts) — of-Iberia had-encamped
ἐπιδρομήν τινος βαρβάρου ἀνακρουόμενοι· διὰ ταῦτα
(the)-raid of-some barbarian beating-back because-of these(-things)

ἀπολώλεισαν τῷ βασιλεῖ αἱ ἐλπίδες, καὶ τοσοῦτον μόνον
had-perished for-the emperor the hopes and so-much only
ἀνέπνει, ὁπόσον αὐτὸν ἡ τοῦ τείχους περιβολὴ διεζώννυεν·
he-breathed as-much-as him the of-the wall circuit girded
ὅθεν περὶ τοῦτο ἐπόνει, τά τε κατερραθυμημένα τῶν μερῶν
whence on this he-labored the both neglected of-the parts
ἀνακτώμενος καὶ λιθοβόλοις καταπυκνῶν μηχανήμασιν.
restoring and with-stone-throwing crowding(-them) engines
106 Ἔτυχε δέ πως αὐτῷ τηνικαῦτα καὶ τὰ ἄρθρα ἐς τοσοῦτον
it-happened and somehow for-him at-that-time also the joints to such(-a-point)
νοσήσαντα, ὡς τάς τε χεῖρας αὐτῷ πάντη διαλελύσθαι,
having-sickened that the both hands for-him wholly to-have-been-loosened
τούς τε πόδας μετὰ τοῦ μὴ βαδίζειν δύνασθαι, ἔτι
the and feet with the not to-walk to-be-able further
τε καὶ ἀλγηδόσι σφοδραῖς διατείνεσθαι· ξυμπεπονήκει δὲ
and also with-pains violent to-be-racked had-suffered-with and
αὐτῷ καὶ ἡ γαστὴρ διαρρυεῖσα καὶ πάντη διαφθαρεῖσα,
him also the belly having-dissolved and wholly having-been-ruined
καὶ τὸ σύμπαν δὲ αὐτῷ σῶμα τηκεδών τις ὑπεσμύχετο
and the whole too his body wasting some smoldered-under
καὶ διεβόσκετο, ὥστε μήτε προϊέναι δύνασθαι, μήτε δὴ
and consumed so-that neither to-go-out to-be-able nor indeed
τοῖς πολλοῖς εἰς ὁμιλίαν καθίστασθαι. Ἔνθεν τοι καὶ
with-the many into converse to-come hence surely also
ἡ τῆς πόλεως πληθὺς τεθνηκέναι οἰηθέντες ἐκεῖνον, κατὰ
the of-the city multitude to-have-died having-thought him in
πλῆθος ἐπὶ μέρους ξυνιόντες περὶ τοῦ δεῖν ἐντεῦθεν
crowds in part meeting about the to-be-needful from-here
ἀποδράσασθαι καὶ πρὸς τὸν τύραννον ἀπιέναι βουλὴν
to-run-away and to the tyrant to-go-off counsel
ἐποιοῦντο· ὅθεν καὶ παρὰ φύσιν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ κατεβιάζετο
were-making whence also against nature the autocrat was-forced

ὁμιλεῖν τε τοῖς πολλοῖς ἐκ διαστήματος, ἢ καὶ πόρρωθεν
to-converse both with-the many from (a)-distance or even from-afar
ὁρᾶσθαι, καὶ ὅτι μὴ ἐτεθνήκει διαβεβαιοῦσθαι τοῖς σχήμασι.
to-be-seen and that not he-had-died to-affirm by-the gestures
Τοῦτο μὲν οὕτως εἶχε, καὶ ὁ τύραννος πνεύματος δίκην 107
this indeed thus was and the tyrant of-wind like
διαδραμὼν μετὰ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος αὐτοῦ που
having-run-through with all the army there somewhere
πρὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐναυλίζεται, καὶ ἦν τὸ γιγνόμενον
before the city encamps and was the(-thing) happening
οὐ πόλεμος, οὐδ' ἀντίστασις, ἀλλὰ πολιορκία καθαρὰ
not war nor resistance but siege pure
καὶ τειχομαχία. Ἐγὼ γοῦν καὶ στρατιωτῶν αὐτῶν
and wall-fighting I at-any-rate both from-soldiers themselves
καὶ πρεσβυτέρων ἀνδρῶν ἐνίων ἀκήκοα, ὡς οὐδεὶς ποτὲ
and older men some have-heard that no-one ever
τῶν τυραννευσάντων εἰς τοῦτο τόλμης ἐλήλυθεν, ὥστε
of-the(-men) having-usurped to this of-daring has-come so-as
καὶ μηχανήματα πρὸ τῆς πόλεως στῆσαι παρασκευάζεσθαι
even engines before the city to-set to-prepare
καὶ τόξα τείνειν ἐπὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις, τὴν πᾶσαν περιβολὴν
and bows to-bend against the battlements the whole circuit
τῶν τειχῶν ἔξωθεν στρατῷ περιζωννύων· ἔκπληξις οὖν
of-the walls from-outside with-army girding consternation then
κατεῖχε καὶ θόρυβος ξύμπαντας, καὶ ἁλώσιμα πάντα
held and tumult all and capturable all
ἐδόκει γενήσεσθαι. Ὁ δέ γε τύραννος τέως μὲν βραχύ
seemed to-be-going-to-be the and at-least tyrant for-a-while indeed a-little
τι πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν γεγονὼς, χάρακά τε βάλλεται καὶ
somewhat before the walls having-come palisade both throws-up and
στρατοπεδεύει λαμπρῶς, καὶ βραχύ τι μέρος ἐπ' αὐτοῦ
encamps splendidly and small some part on the-spot

τῆς νυκτὸς αὐλιζόμενος, τὸ λοιπὸν αὐτός τε ἐξιππασάμενος
of-the night bivouacking the rest himself both having-ridden-out
καὶ ταῖς δυνάμεσι τοῦτο παρακελευσάμενος, τό τε ψιλὸν
and to-the forces this having-ordered the both light(-armed)
διατάξας, βάδην τε προϊὼν, κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ περίορθρον
having-drawn-up at-a-walk and advancing at the-very the dawn
πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἀθρόοι καθίστανται, οὐ συμμίγδην,
before the walls massed they-take-position not pell-mell
οὐδὲ κατὰ πλῆθος συνειλεγμένοι, ἀλλὰ στρατιωτικῶς
nor by crowd gathered but soldierly
διεσκευασμένοι καὶ πολέμου σχῆμα διατυπώσαντες·
equipped and of-war form having-shaped
καὶ ἵνα δὴ ὡς ἀπειροπολέμους ἡμᾶς καταπλήξαιεν,
and that indeed as unwarlike us they-might-terrify
ἐσιδηροφόρησαν ξύμπαντες, οἱ μὲν ἐντελέστεροι καὶ
bore-iron all some indeed better-equipped both
περικνημῖσι καὶ θώραξιν ἑαυτοὺς καθοπλίσαντες καὶ
with-greaves and with-breastplates themselves having-armed and
τὴν ἵππον κατάφρακτον στήσαντες, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ὡς εἶχον
the cavalry mailed having-set the and others as had
ἕκαστοι καθωπλίσθησαν.
each were-armed

108 Αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν ὁ τύραννος λευκοῦ ἐπιβεβηκὼς ἵππου, τὸ
himself indeed then the tyrant white having-mounted horse the
μεσαίτατον εἶχε τῆς φάλαγγος ἅμα τοῖς τῶν ἱππέων
very-middle held of-the phalanx together-with the of-the horsemen
ἐπιλέκτοις καὶ τῇ κρείττονι στρατιᾷ· περιΐστατο δὲ αὐτὸν
picked and the stronger force stood-around and him
καὶ ψιλὸν, ἑκηβόλοι ξύμπαντες καὶ κοῦφοι καὶ εὔδρομοι,
also (the)-light(-armed) far-shooters all and nimble and swift-running
ἡ δὲ λοιπὴ φάλαγξ ἑκατέρωθεν διειστήκεισαν ὑφ' ἡγεμόσι
the and rest phalanx on-either-side stood-apart under commanders

παραταττόμενοι, οἱ δὲ λόχοι τὸ σχῆμα φυλάττοντες οὐ
drawn-up the and companies the formation keeping not
σὺν ἑκκαίδεκα ἀλλὰ σὺν ἐλάττοσι διῄρηντο, ἵν' ἐς μῆκος
with sixteen but with fewer were-divided that into length
αὐτοῖς ἐκτείνοιτο ἡ πληθὺς, ὅθεν οὐδ' ἐπυκνοῦντο,
for-them might-extend the multitude whence not-even they-were-close-packed
οὐδὲ συνήσπιζον· τὸ δὲ κατόπιν πλῆθος πολύ τι καὶ
nor locked-shields the but behind multitude great somewhat and
δυσαρίθμητον τοῖς ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν ἔδοξε· διῄρηντο γὰρ
hard-to-count to-the(-men) from the walls seemed were-divided for
κἀκεῖνοι, ἅμα δὲ καταθέοντές τε καὶ διϊππεύοντες οὐ μᾶλλόν
those-too at-once and charging both and riding-about not more
τε ἰσχὺν παρατάξεως ἢ φαντασίαν πλήθους παρεῖχον.
both strength of-battle-line than appearance of-numbers they-gave
Ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὕτως· ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ πολιορκούμενος 109
they indeed thus the and at-least autocrat being-besieged
ἔσωθεν, ἵνα τέως ὀφθείη τῷ ἐναντίῳ στρατεύματι
inside that meanwhile he-might-be-seen by-the opposing army
ζῶν, ἐσθῆτι βασιλικῇ κοσμηθεὶς ἐπί τινος προβεβλημένου
living with-robe imperial adorned on some projecting
τῶν ἀνακτόρων οἰκήματος ἅμα ταῖς βασιλίσι καθῆστο,
of-the palace building together-with the empresses sat
ὀλίγον μὲν ἐμπνέων, βραχὺ δ' ἀναστένων, καὶ τοσοῦτον
little indeed breathing a-little and groaning and so-much
ὁρῶν τοῦ στρατεύματος ὁπόσον εἱστήκει ἐγγύς τε καὶ
seeing of-the army as-much-as stood near both and
κατὰ μέτωπον. Οἱ δ' ἐπειδὴ, ἀγχοῦ που τῶν τειχῶν
in front they and when near somewhere the walls
γενόμενοι, διετάξαντο τὰ μὲν πρῶτα τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς
having-come they-drew-up the(-things) indeed first the(-men) on the
τείχεσιν ἑστηκότας, ὧν τε παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως δεινῶν
walls standing of-what both from the emperor terrors

ἐπεπόνθεισαν, καὶ ὧν, εἰ μὲν ἁλοίη ἀπαλλαγήσονται,
they-had-suffered and of-what if indeed he-should-be-taken they-will-be-freed
εἰ δ' ἀφεθείη πείσονται, ἀνεμίμνησκον κατὰ μέρος,
if but he-should-be-let-go they-will-suffer reminded in detail
καὶ ἠξίουν τὰς πύλας τε αὐτοῖς ὑπανοῖξαι καὶ εἰσδέξασθαι
and asked the gates both for-them to-open and to-receive
ἐπιεικῆ καὶ χρηστὸν αὐτοκράτορα, φιλανθρώπως τε αὐτοῖς
reasonable and good autocrat humanely both them
χρησόμενον καὶ τὸ Ῥωμαίων κράτος τοῖς κατὰ τῶν
going-to-treat and the of-(the)-Romans sovereignty by-the against the
βαρβάρων πολέμοις τε καὶ τροπαίοις αὐξήσοντα.
barbarians wars both and trophies going-to-increase
110 Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς εὔφημον πρὸς οὓς ὁ λόγος
when but nothing to-them well-omened to whom the word
ἀνταπεκρίναντο, ἀλλὰ πάσαις μὲν ὕβρεσι, πάσαις δὲ
answered but with-all indeed insults with-all and
ἀτιμίαις αὐτούς τε καὶ τὸν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς τυραννοῦντα
dishonors them both and the over them usurping(-one)
κατέπλυναν, τὰς ἐκ τοῦ πλήθους ἐλπίδας καθάπαξ
drenched the from the multitude hopes once-for-all
ἀπογνόντες, ἀπαισίους ἀπερρίπτουν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα
having-given-up ill-omened they-hurled at the emperor
φωνὰς, νῦν μὲν τὴν τοῦ σώματος αὐτῷ προσονειδίζοντες
words now indeed the of-the body to-him casting-in-his-teeth
πάρεσιν, νῦν δ' ἐναγῆ ἀποκαλοῦντες καὶ πρὸς οὐχ
palsy now and accursed calling(-him) and to not
ὁσίας ἀποκλίναντα ἡδονὰς, νῦν δὲ πόλεως ὄλεθρον καὶ
holy having-turned pleasures now and of-(the)-city ruin and
δήμου φθορέα, νῦν δ' ἄλλο τι τῶν ἀτοπωτάτων
of-(the)-people corrupter now and other something of-the most-outrageous(-things)
ἐπισυνείροντες τούτῳ καὶ καθυβρίζοντες· οἱ δὲ πλείους τῶν
stringing-on to-him and insulting(-him) the and most of-the

Μακεδόνων, δῆμος ὄντες αὐθαδείᾳ χαίροντες καὶ θρασύτητι,
Macedonians commons being in-insolence rejoicing and in-boldness
καὶ οὐ στρατηγικῆς ἀφελείας, ἀλλὰ πολιτικῆς βωμολοχίας
and not of-soldierly simplicity but of-civic buffoonery
ὄντες ἐθάδες, τῶν ἵππων τε οἱ πλείους ἀπέβαινον, καὶ
being accustomed(-to) from-the horses both the most dismounted and
χορείας εἰς τοὐμφανὲς συνιστῶντες, αὐτοσχεδίους ἐποιοῦντο
dances into the-open forming improvised made
κωμῳδίας τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, τὴν γῆν τῷ ποδὶ σὺν
comedies at-the autocrat the ground with-the foot with
ῥυθμῷ καὶ μέλει ἐπικροτοῦντες καὶ κατορχούμενοι. Ὁ δ'
rhythm and song stamping and dancing-in-mockery he and
ἐπειδὴ τούτων τὰ μὲν ἑώρα, τὰ δὲ ἤκουεν, εἱστήκειν δ'
since of-these some indeed saw others and heard was-standing and
ἐγὼ πλησίον αὐτῷ, τὰ μὲν ἐν δεινῷ τῶν λεγομένων
I near him some indeed in dreadful of-the(-things) said
ποιούμενος, τὰ δὲ λόγοις παραμυθούμενος, οὐκ εἶχεν
taking others and with-words soothing not he-had
ὅ τι καὶ δράσειεν, τὴν ἐπὶ τῶν ἔργων αἰσχύνην ἐπὶ
what — even he-might-do the over the deeds shame over
τῶν παρ' ἐκείνων ὑφιστάμενος λόγων.
the from them undergoing words
Τῶν δέ γε πολιτῶν ἔνιοι ἐκτὸς τοῦ τείχους γενόμενοι 111
of-the and at-least citizens some outside the wall having-gone
τὴν ἵππον ἀνεῖργον αὐτοῖς, οἱ μὲν λίθους ἀπὸ σφενδόνης
the cavalry held-off for-them some indeed stones from (the)-sling
ἀπορριπτοῦντες, οἱ δ' ἐπιτοξάζοντες· οἷς καὶ φυγὴν
hurling others and shooting-at(-them) on-whom also flight
ἐπιτετηδευμένην πλασάμενοι, ἐπεὶ δὲ κατόπιν θέειν αὐτοὺς
contrived having-feigned when but behind to-run them
ἐξηπάτησαν, ἀθρόον ἐπιστραφέντες, ξίφεσι, δόρασιν
they-had-tricked suddenly having-turned with-swords with-spears

ἀνῃρήκασι. Καί τις τῶν παρ᾽ ἐκείνοις ἐφ᾽ ἵππου τοξεύειν
killed and one of-the(-men) with them from horse to-shoot
εἰδὼς, τοὺς ἡμετέρους λαθὼν ὀφθαλμοὺς πρὸς τοῖς τείχεσί
knowing the our escaping eyes at the walls
τε γίνεται, καὶ καταντικρὺ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπὶ μέτωπον
both comes and opposite the emperor to (the)-front
τὴν τοῦ τόξου ἑλκύσας νευρὰν, ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν τὸ βέλος
the of-the bow having-drawn string at him the arrow
ἀφίησι· τὸ δὲ τὸν μεταξὺ ἀέρα εὐπετῶς περιπτυξάμενον,
lets-fly it but the between air easily having-embraced
βραχύ τι παρεκνεῦσαν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος, μειράκιον
a-little somewhat having-swerved from-the autocrat youth
οὐκ ἀνώνυμον τῶν ἐκείνου κατευναστήρων βραχύ τι
not nameless of-the his chamberlains a-little somewhat
παραξέει τὴν πλευρὰν παρελάσαν, καὶ ἡμεῖς τῷ φόβῳ
grazes the side having-passed and we with-the fear
ἐπάγημεν, ὅ τε αὐτοκράτωρ τὴν καθέδραν διήμειψε καὶ
froze the both autocrat the seat changed and
πορρωτέρω τοῦ πολεμικοῦ ἐγεγόνει συστήματος. Οἱ
farther from-the warlike had-gotten array they
δὲ παρορθρευσάμενοι, ὥς μοι εἴρηται, μέχρις αὐτῆς
and having-come-at-dawn as by-me has-been-said until the-very
μεσημβρίας, τὰ μὲν εἰπόντες, τὰ δ᾽ ἀκούσαντες, καὶ
midday some indeed having-said others and having-heard and
νῦν μὲν θωπεύσαντες ἡμᾶς, νῦν δ᾽ ἀπειλήσαντες, τοὺς
now indeed having-flattered us now and having-threatened the
ἵππους παραγαγόντες ἐπὶ τὸν χάρακα ἴεσαν, μηχανάς τε
horses having-led-back to the camp went engines both
παρασκευάσαντες καὶ τὴν πάλην παρασκευάσαντες, καὶ
having-prepared and the struggle having-prepared and
τὴν πόλιν πάλιν πολιορκήσαντες ἄντικρυς.
the city again having-besieged outright

Ὁ δέ γε βασιλεὺς, ἐπειδὴ καθ᾽ ἑαυτὸν ἐγεγόνει, δεινὸν 112
the and at-least emperor when by himself he-had-become dreadful
ποιεῖται εἰ μή τινας αὐτοῖς στρατιώτας σχεδιάσοι,
makes(-it) if not some against-them soldiers he-should-improvise
ἀποταφρεύσοι τε τούτοις τὰς εἰσβολὰς καὶ ἀποτειχίσοι
should-entrench both against-these the approaches and should-wall-off
τὴν εἴσοδον, πόρρω τε στήσοι ὥστε μὴ τῶν
the entry far both should-set(-them) so-as not the(-things)
λεγομένων ἀκούειν, μηδ᾽ ἐμφορεῖσθαι τῶν ὕβρεων· καὶ
said to-hear nor to-take-one's-fill of-the insults and
τοῦτο δὴ πρῶτον κακῶς λογισάμενος, εἶτα δὲ καὶ πρός
this indeed first badly having-reckoned then and also to
τινας τῶν ἀπειροπολέμων ἐξενεγκών, ἐπειδὴ τοῖς πολλοῖς
some of-the unwarlike having-disclosed(-it) since to-the many
τὸ δόξαν ἤρεσε, πρῶτα μὲν διερευνᾶται τὰ δεσμωτήρια
the decision pleased first indeed searches the prisons
καὶ εἴ πού τι φῦλον παρὰ τούτοις στρατιωτικὸν
and if somewhere any tribe among these military
κατακέκλειστο, τούτους ἐξενεγκών τε καὶ καθοπλίσας,
had-been-shut-up these having-brought-out both and having-armed
τόξα τε δοὺς καὶ δοράτια, ἑτοιμάζει πρὸς πόλεμον·
bows both having-given and javelins prepares for war
ἔπειτα πλῆθος πολιτικῶν οὐκ ὀλίγων (ἐθελονταὶ δὲ οὗτοι
then multitude of-citizens not few volunteers and these
τοῖς λόχοις ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεδίδοσαν, ὥσπερ τι τῶν ἄλλων καὶ
to-the companies themselves offered as-if any of-the other(-things) also
τὸν πόλεμον παίζοντες), τῷ λοιπῷ στίφει συναριθμεῖ·
the war playing with-the remaining troop he-numbers
καὶ διὰ πάσης τῆς νυκτὸς πέριξ τῆς πόλεως τόπον
and through all the night around the city place
περιταφρεύσας, χάρακα ἐκεῖσε ἱδρύεται· καὶ ἅμα πρωΐ,
having-entrenched palisade there sets-up and at-once at-dawn

πρὶν ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπιστῆναι τῷ ἄστει, τὴν λογάδα
before than the enemies to-come-upon the town the picked(-force)
τῶν παρ᾽ ἡμῖν διατάξας καὶ κατ᾽ ἀντικρὺ στήσας
of-the with us having-drawn-up and at opposite having-set
ἐκείνοις, τὸ μὲν ἱππέων μερίδας, τὸ δὲ συντάξεις
to-those partly indeed of-horsemen squadrons partly and units
ψιλῶν, ὅπλοις τε σκεπαστηρίοις πάντας περιφραξάμενος
of-light(-troops) with-arms both protective all having-fenced
κατὰ λόχους ξύμπαντας ἵστησι, καὶ αὐτὸς αὖθις ἐν
by companies all sets and himself again on
μετεώρῳ καθίσας ἐξ ἀπόπτου ἐγνώκει τὸ μέλλον ἰδεῖν.
high having-sat from (a)-vantage had-resolved the coming to-see
113 Τούτων δὲ οὐδὲν ᾔδεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ
of-these but nothing knew the enemies but when
πλησιάσαντες ἀθρόοις τοῖς καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς λόχοις ἐντετυχήκεσαν,
having-approached massed the on our(-side) companies they-had-met
πρῶτα μὲν τοὺς χαλινοὺς ἐπισχόντες ἠξίουν μαθεῖν ὁπόθεν
first indeed the reins having-checked thought-fit to-learn whence
ἡμῖν ἀθρόον οὕτω συνελέγη τὸ στρατόπεδον· ἐδεδοίκεσαν γὰρ
for-us suddenly thus was-gathered the army they-had-feared for
μή τις ἀπὸ τῆς ἑῴας μερὶς ἐπιβοηθήσασα παραγέγονεν· ἐπεὶ
lest some from the east portion having-come-to-help has-arrived when
δὴ ἐγνώκεισαν ὅτι ἀγυρτικὸς ὄχλος αἱ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν δυνάμεις
indeed they-had-learned that vagabond rabble the with us forces
τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες, τήν τε ταφρίαν οὐδὲν ἔχουσαν βαθὺ
happen being the both trench nothing having deep
καὶ δύσβατον ἐθεάσαντο, τῆς τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἀβελτηρίας
and hard-to-cross they-saw at-the of-the ruler stupidity
καταγελάσαντες, καὶ τοῦτον εἶναι αὐτοῖς τὸν ἐπιζητούμενον
having-laughed and this to-be for-them the sought-for
καιρὸν ἐγνωκότες, συνησπικότες ἀλλήλοις καὶ τὸ ἐνυάλιον
moment having-recognized having-locked-shields with-one-another and the war-cry

ἀλαλάξαντες, ἀθρόοι κατ᾽ ἴσον συνεισβαλόντες τοῖς
having-raised massed on even(-front) having-charged-together with-the
ἵπποις καὶ ῥᾷστα τὴν ταφρίαν ὑπερπηδήσαντες, τρέπουσί
horses and most-easily the trench having-leapt-over rout
τε εὐθὺς τοὺς τέως συντεταγμένους, καὶ κατὰ νώτου
both at-once the(-men) till-then drawn-up and at (the)-back
τούτοις γινόμενοι ἄρδην ἀνῄρουν τὰ μὲν ξίφεσι, τὰ
to-them coming utterly they-destroyed(-them) partly indeed with-swords partly
δὲ δόρασιν· οἱ δὲ πλείους ὑφ᾽ ἑαυτῶν συνωθούμενοι καὶ
and with-spears the and most by themselves being-crushed and
τῶν ἵππων ἐξολισθαίνοντες αὐτοῦ που συνεπατοῦντο
from-the horses slipping-off there somewhere were-trampled
καὶ διεφθείροντο· ἔφευγον δὲ οὐ μόνον ὅσοι τοῦ
and perished fled and not only as-many-as the
ἄστεως ἐκτὸς ἐγεγόνεισαν, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ ὅσοι πρὸς
town outside had-been but indeed also as-many-as by
τῷ βασιλεῖ ἑστῶτες ἐτύγχανον· ᾤοντο γὰρ αὐτίκα τὸν
the emperor standing happened they-thought for at-once the
τύραννον εἰσιέναι καὶ πάντας διαφθαρήσεσθαι.
tyrant to-be-entering and all to-be-going-to-perish
Καὶ εἴ τις τοὺς τῆς προνοίας λόγους ἐάσειε, οὐδὲν ἦν 114
and if one the of-the providence reasons should-leave-aside nothing was
ἐμποδὼν ἐκείνοις ἐντός τε τῶν τειχῶν γενέσθαι καὶ τοῦ
in-the-way for-them inside both the walls to-get and the
ἐφετοῦ τυχεῖν ἐλευθέρως· οἵ τε γὰρ ταῖς τῶν τειχῶν
desired to-obtain freely the(-men) both for at-the of-the walls
εἰσόδοις ἐφεστηκότες τὴν φρουρὰν ἀφέντες, ἐζήτουν ὅπη
entrances stationed the guard having-abandoned sought where
τις ἐκείνους φρουρήσειε· ἥ τε πόλις ξύμπασα, οἱ μὲν
anyone them might-guard the and city whole some indeed
εἰς αὐτοὺς ἀνακεχωρήκεσαν, οἱ δ᾽ ὑπαντῆσαι τῷ τυράννῳ
into themselves had-withdrawn others and to-meet the tyrant

ἐπροθυμήθησαν· ἀλλ᾽ οὗτος τὴν εἴσοδον ἅπαξ ἀποδειλιάσας,
were-eager but he the entry once having-shrunk-from
ἢ μᾶλλον τεθαρρηκὼς ὡς παρ᾽ ἡμῶν εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν
or rather having-trusted that by us to the empire
παρακληθείη καὶ ὑπὸ προηγουμένῳ φωτὶ καὶ βασιλείῳ
he-would-be-invited and under leading light and imperial
πομπῇ ἀναχθείη εἰς τὰ βασίλεια, τὴν μὲν εἴσοδον ἐς
procession would-be-led-up to the palace the indeed entry to
αὔριον ἀναβάλλεται, παρελαύνων δὲ τὸν ἵππον ἐφ᾽ ἕκαστα
tomorrow postpones riding-along and the horse to each
τὰ μέρη τῶν οἰκείων δυνάμεων, μηδένα παίειν ἐβόα, μηδὲ
the parts of-the own forces no-one to-strike shouted nor
πληροῦσθαι φόνου συγγενικοῦ, κἂν εἴ τινα ἴδοι τὸ
to-be-filled with-blood kindred and-even if anyone he-saw the
ἀκόντιον ἐπισείοντα ἢ τῷ δόρατι βαλεῖν ἐθέλοντα τὸν
javelin brandishing or with-the spear to-strike wishing the(-man)
ἀγχοῦ, ἐπεῖχε τὴν χεῖρα καὶ ἠλευθέρου τὸν φεύγοντα.
near he-checked the hand and freed the fleeing(-man)
115 Ὁ τοίνυν βασιλεὺς, μόνος δὲ ἄρα καταλέλειπτο ὡς
the therefore emperor alone and after-all had-been-left as
αὐτίκα τεθνηξόμενος, ἐπειδὴ τούτων ἤκουσε τῶν φωνῶν,
at-once going-to-die when these heard the words
καὶ τὸν τύραννον εἶδε τοὺς φόνους ἀποτρεπόμενον, "τοῦτό
and the tyrant saw the slaughters averting this
με μόνον τῶν ἄλλων θράττει δεινῶς, πρὸς ἐμὲ στραφεὶς
me alone of-the others troubles terribly to me having-turned
ἔφησε, ὅτι τυραννεῖν ὁ δεινὸς ἀνὴρ ἐπιβαλλόμενος,
he-said that to-usurp the dread man attempting
φιλανθρώπους ἀφίησι καὶ ἡμέρους φωνάς· δέδοικα γὰρ
humane lets-out and gentle words I-fear for
μὴ ἐντεῦθεν τὴν θείαν ἑαυτῷ συνεπισπάσηται δύναμιν!"
lest hence the divine to-himself he-may-draw power

Τῆς δὲ ἀδελφῆς ἀποδυρομένης, φημὶ δὴ τῆς πρεσβυτέρας 116
the and sister lamenting I-mean indeed the elder
(ἡ γὰρ Εὐπρέπεια ὑπερορίαν καταδεδίκαστο), καὶ φυγεῖν
— for Euprepia exile had-been-sentenced(-to) and to-flee
αὐτὸν προτρεπούσης, εἴς τινά τε τῶν θείων ναῶν
him urging into some and of-the holy churches
καταφυγεῖν, ταυρηδὸν πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀποβλέψας, "ἀπαγέτω
to-take-refuge bull-like at her having-glared let-lead-away
τις αὐτὴν, ἔφησεν, ἥτις ἡμῖν καταλέλειπται, ἵνα καθ᾽
someone her he-said who for-us has-been-left that by
ἑαυτὴν τὸν θρῆνον ποιοῖτο, καὶ μὴ τὴν ἐμὴν καταμαλθακίζοι
herself the lament she-may-make and not the my may-soften
ψυχήν! τὸ γὰρ εὐτύχημα, φησὶ, τῷ τυράννῳ (πρὸς ἐμὲ
soul the for good-fortune he-says for-the tyrant to me
αὖθις ὑποστραφεὶς) τὴν τήμερον περιώριστο· τὸ δέ γε
again having-turned the today had-been-bounded the but at-least
λοιπὸν, ὥσπερ ψάμμου ὑποσπασθείσης αὐτῷ, πρὸς
rest as-if sand having-been-pulled-from-under him to
τοὐναντίον χωρήσει τὰ πράγματα."
the-opposite will-go the affairs
Ὁ μὲν οὖν τύραννος ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος, αἰχμαλώτους 117
the indeed then tyrant these(-things) having-done captives
τε οὐκ ὀλίγους ζωγρήσας, συντεταγμένος ἐπὶ τὸν χάρακα
and not few having-taken-alive drawn-up to the camp
ἄπεισιν· ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ οὐδὲν αὖθις καινοτομήσειν
goes-off the but at-least autocrat nothing again to-be-going-to-attempt
ἐπ᾽ ἐκεῖνον ἐσκέψατο, ἀλλὰ τὰς τῶν τειχῶν εἰσόδους
against him considered but the of-the walls entrances
καθαρμοσάμενος, τό τε πλῆθος δημαγωγήσας τῆς πόλεως
having-secured the both multitude having-courted of-the city
καὶ τῆς προλαβούσης αὐτοὺς εὐνοίας ἀποδεξάμενος, τῆς
and for-the earlier them goodwill having-commended for-the

δέ γε μελλούσης ἔπαθλα ὥσπερ ἐπ᾽ ἀγωνίαις προθεὶς,
and at-least coming prizes as-if for contests having-set-out
εὐπετῶς τὴν πολιορκίαν διήνεγκεν· ὁ δέ γε τύραννος
easily the siege bore the but at-least tyrant
τὴν νύκτα μόνην ἐκείνην ἐπὶ τοῦ χάρακος αὐλισάμενος,
the night only that in the camp having-bivouacked
ἐπειδὴ ὄρθρος ἐγεγόνει, τὰς δυνάμεις ἀναλαβὼν ὡς ἐπὶ
when dawn had-come the forces having-taken-up as to
προκειμένην τὴν βασιλείαν συνήλαυνε, τούς τε αἰχμαλώτους
lying-ready the empire drove-on the and captives
δεσμίους ἀπαγαγὼν πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἵστησι, διδάξας ὅ
bound having-led before the walls sets having-taught what
τι δὴ πρὸς τὸν καιρὸν φθέγξαιντο· οἱ δὲ διαστάντες,
— indeed for the occasion they-should-say they and having-spread-out
ἐλεεινοὶ καὶ ταῖς φωναῖς καὶ τοῖς σχήμασι, πρὸς μὲν τὸν
pitiable both in-the voices and in-the bearings toward indeed the
βασιλέα οὐδένα ἐποιοῦντο λόγον, τὸ δέ γε πλῆθος ἠξίουν
emperor no made account the but at-least multitude they-begged
μὴ καταφρονῆσαι ὁμοφύλου καὶ συγγενικοῦ αἵματος, μηδὲ
not to-despise kindred and related blood nor
θέλειν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς αὐτοὺς ἐπιδεῖν ἐλεεινὸν θέαμα,
to-wish with-the eyes them to-look-on pitiable spectacle
ὥσπερ ἱερεῖα μελιζομένους, μηδ᾽ εἰς τοσοῦτον ἡμᾶς ἀτυχίας
like victims being-dismembered nor to so-much us of-misfortune
ἐλάσαι ὥστε τοιούτου καταφρονῆσαι αὐτοκράτορος, ὁποῖος
to-drive so-as such to-despise autocrat as
οὐδεὶς ἐγεγόνει τῶν πάντων, οὗ δὴ αὐτοὶ πεπείρανται
no-one had-been of-the all of-whom indeed themselves have-had-experience
ἀκριβῶς· ἐξὸν γὰρ ἄχρι τοῦ νῦν ἀναιρήσειν αὐτοὺς καὶ
exactly it-being-possible for until the now to-be-going-to-kill them and
διαχρήσασθαι ὡς πολεμίους, ὁ δὲ ἄχρι τοσούτου ἀναβάλλεται
to-make-away-with as enemies he but until so-long puts-off

τὴν σφαγὴν, ἡμῖν τὰς ἐκείνων ψυχὰς χαριζόμενος· πρὸς
the slaughter to-us the their lives granting besides
τούτοις καὶ τὰ περὶ τοῦ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν βασιλέως
these also the(-things) about the with us emperor
ἐπετραγῴδουν δεινὰ, καὶ ὡς κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς ταῖς ἐλπίσι τῆς
they-declaimed dreadful and how at (the)-start with-the hopes of-the
πόλεως ἐπάρας, εἰς τοὔσχατον ἐκ τῶν νεφῶν ἀφῆκεν ἐπὶ
city having-raised(-it) to the-uttermost from the clouds he-let-drop onto
κρημνόν. Τὰ μὲν τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ὡς ἐπὶ κεφαλαίῳ
(a)-cliff the(-things) indeed of-the captives as in summary
τοιαῦτα, αἱ δὲ παρὰ τοῦ δήμου φωναὶ ὁποῖαι καὶ πρότερον.
such(-were) the but from the people words such-as also before
Εἶτα δὲ καί τι τοιοῦτον ἐπισυμβεβήκει· λίθων ἀξιόλογα 118
then and also something such befell of-stones considerable
βάρη ἀπὸ τῶν ἐντὸς τειχῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπετοξεύοντο,
weights from the inside walls at the enemies were-shot
κατευστόχουν δὲ οὐδενὸς, ἀλλὰ τοῦ σκοποῦ ἀπερριπτοῦντο
hit but nothing but of-the mark were-thrown
ἐκτός· τηνικαῦτα δὲ εὐτονώτερον οἱ ἀνθέλκοντες τὸ
outside then but more-vigorously the(-men) hauling-back the
μηχάνημα, τὴν σφενδόνην ἀντανακλάσαντες, λίθον τινὰ
engine the sling having-bent-back stone some
τῶν ἀδροτέρων κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῦ τυράννου ἐπιρρίπτουσι, καὶ
of-the bigger against the-very the tyrant hurl and
τούτου μὲν ἀποτυγχάνουσι, φυγὴν δὲ καὶ πτοίαν ἐκείνῳ
him indeed miss flight but and terror into-him
τε καὶ τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἐμβάλλουσιν· ὅθεν ἅπαξ
both and into-the(-men) around him throw whence once
κατασεισθέντες τῷ δέει καὶ πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς συγχυθέντες, τόν
having-been-shaken by-the fear and among themselves having-been-confounded the
τε συνασπισμὸν ἔλυσαν καὶ πρὸς τὸν χάρακα ὑποστρέφουσιν.
both shield-wall broke and to the camp return

119 Ἐντεῦθεν αὐτοῖς εἰς τοὐναντίον κεχωρήκει τὰ πράγματα,
from-then for-them to the-opposite had-gone the affairs
καὶ βραχύ τι ταῖς ἐλπίσι μετεωρισθέντες, εἰπεῖν δὲ
and a-little somewhat with-the hopes having-been-raised to-say and
καὶ τῷ πάσχοντι τοῦ καιροῦ, ταχὺ κατωλίσθησάν τε
also with-the suffering of-the moment quickly they-slipped-down both
καὶ διερρύησαν· οὐκ ἔτι γοῦν αὖθις τῷ τείχει τῆς
and melted-away not any-longer at-any-rate again to-the wall of-the
πόλεως προσεπέλασαν, ἀλλ᾽ ὀλίγας τινὰς ἐν ᾧ
city they-approached but few some in which(-place)
κατεσκήνωσαν ἡμέρας διαυλισάμενοι, παλινδρομοῦσιν ὅθεν
they-had-encamped days having-bivouacked run-back whence
προσήλασαν, οἱ πλείους ἀσύντακτοι καὶ ὡς φυγάδες·
they-had-come the most disordered and as fugitives
τηνικαῦτα γοῦν εἴ τινες αὐτοῖς ἑκκαίδεκα ἢ πλείοσιν
then at-any-rate if any to-them sixteen or more
ὀλίγοι ἱππόται ἐφάνησαν κατὰ νώτου γενόμενοι ἔφευγον,
few horsemen appeared at (the)-back having-come they-fled
οὐδὲ πυρφόρος ἂν ὑπελείφθη τῷ διεσπαρμένῳ ἐκείνῳ
not-even fire-bearer — would-have-been-left to-the scattered that
στρατοπέδῳ καὶ ἀσυντάκτῳ. Ἀλλ᾽ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, καίτοι
army and disordered but the autocrat although
γε τὴν τούτων φυγὴν προειδὼς, οὐκ ἐπεχείρησε τῇ
at-least the their flight having-foreseen not attempted the
διώξει, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπέσχεν αὐτὸν τὸ πρότερον δέος, καὶ διὰ
pursuit but held-back him the earlier fear and because-of
ταῦτα κρίσιν οὐκ ἔλαβε τοῦ καιροῦ.
these(-things) judgment not he-took of-the moment
120 Ἡμῖν μὲν οὖν καὶ ἡ ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος ἀναχώρησις
to-us indeed then even the from the camp withdrawal
τρόπαιον περιφανέστατον ἔδοξε, καὶ τὸ τῆς πόλεως
trophy most-glorious seemed and the of-the city

πλῆθος ἐκεῖσε χυθέντες πλείστοις ἐφοδίοις τῶν
multitude there having-poured very-many supplies of-the(-men)
αὐτόθι κατασκηνωσάντων ἐπιτυγχάνουσιν· οὐ γὰρ εἶχον
there having-encamped come-upon not for they-could
αὐτὰ τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις ἀναθέσθαι τε καὶ ἐπιφορτίσασθαι,
them on-the pack-animals to-load both and to-burden-with
πλείονα ποιούμενοι λόγον ὅπως ἂν λάθοιεν ἐκεῖθεν
more making account how — they-might-escape-notice thence
ὑποχωρήσαντες, ἢ τοῦ πλουσίους καὶ ἐμπαρασκεύους
having-withdrawn than of-the rich and well-equipped
ποιήσασθαι τὴν φυγήν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνακεχωρήκεσαν, δι᾽ ὀργῆς
to-make the flight when and they-had-withdrawn in anger
εὐθὺς εἶχον τὸν ἄγοντα, καὶ ἕκαστος τῷ καθ᾽ ἑαυτὸν δέει
at-once they-held the leader and each by-the for himself fear
φεύγειν ἐκεῖθεν ὡρμημένος, τῷ πρὸς ἀλλήλους φόβῳ καὶ
to-flee thence having-set-out by-the toward one-another fear and
τῷ δυσεπιτεύκτῳ τοῦ πράγματος αὖθις συνείχετο. Τέως
by-the difficulty of-the thing again was-held-back meanwhile
γοῦν ὅσους ὁ καιρὸς ἐδίδου λαθεῖν, ἀπνευστὶ πρὸς
at-any-rate as-many-as the moment allowed to-escape-notice breathlessly to
τὸν αὐτοκράτορα καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατέθεον, οὐ τῶν ἐν
the autocrat and the city ran-down not of-the in
πλήθει μόνον στρατιωτῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἐν τέλει καὶ
(the)-ranks only soldiers but also of-the(-men) in office and
τῶν στρατηγούντων. Τῷ δὲ τυράννῳ καὶ δεύτερόν τι, καὶ
of-the commanding to-the but tyrant both second some and
τρίτον, καὶ ἄλλο ἐπ᾽ ἄλλῳ προκεχωρήκει κακόν· τοῖς γὰρ
third and other upon other had-advanced evil to-the for
πρὸς ἑσπέραν προσβαλὼν φρουρίοις, εὐαλώτοις ἄλλως τῇ
toward (the)-west having-attacked forts easy-to-take otherwise by-the
τε τοῦ τόπου ἐπιτηδειότητι καὶ τῇ τῶν τειχῶν διαιρέσει,
both of-the place suitability and by-the of-the walls breaching

τῷ μὴ προσδοκᾷν πολλοῦ χρόνου πολέμιον, οὐδὲν
by-the not to-expect for-much time enemy none
τούτων ὤφθη ἐκ πολιορκίας παραστησάμενος, τῶν
of-these he-was-seen by siege having-reduced of-the(-men)
προστεταγμένων τειχομαχεῖν οὐ τοῦ πολιορκεῖν λόγον
ordered to-storm-walls not of-the to-besiege account
ἐχόντων, ἢ τοῦ παλινδρομεῖν, καὶ τοῦτο αὐτὸ δεικνύειν τοῖς
having than of-the to-run-back and this itself to-show to-the
πολιορκουμένοις, ὅτι μὴ βούλοιντο ἐκείνοις ἐναντιοῦσθαι,
besieged that not they-wished them to-oppose
εἰμὴ ὅσον ταῖς προσελάσεσι καὶ τοῖς σχήμασιν.
except as-far-as by-the approaches and by-the shows

121 Ὁ μὲν οὖν τυραννήσας οὕτως αἰσχρῶς τῆς μεγάλης
the indeed then having-usurped thus shamefully from-the great
πόλεως ἀπαλλάττεται, καὶ ἔτι αἴσχιον τοῖς ἐφεξῆς
city departs and yet more-shamefully to-the next
φρουρίοις προσβαλὼν ἀντεκρούετο· ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ
forts having-attacked was-beaten-back the and at-least autocrat
καὶ τὰς δυνάμεις ἐκ τῆς ἑῴας ἀνακαλεῖται, καὶ, ἐπειδὴ
both the forces from the east recalls and when
τάχιστα ἐπανεληλύθεσαν, κατὰ τῶν ἑσπερίων ὁμοφύλων
soonest they-had-returned against the western kinsmen
ὁμοῦ καὶ βαρβάρων ἀφίησιν· οἱ δ' ἐπειδὴ ἐγνώκεσαν
together and barbarians sends-out(-them) they and when they-had-learned
τὴν τῶν ἑῴων στρατευμάτων ἐπέλευσιν, οὐκ ἔτι
the of-the eastern armies approach not any-longer
βουλὴν περὶ τοῦ μάχεσθαι ἢ μὴ ἐποιήσαντο πρὸς αὐτοὺς,
counsel about the to-fight or not they-made among themselves
ἀλλὰ διασπαρέντες εὐθὺς καὶ κακῶς εἰπόντες τὸν
but having-scattered at-once and badly having-spoken-of the
τύραννον, οἱ μὲν ἐπ' οἴκου παλινοστοῦσιν, οἱ δέ
tyrant some indeed to home return others and

γε πλείους τῷ αὐτοκράτορι προσερρύησαν, πολλὰ
at-least most to-the autocrat flowed-over many(-oaths)
πρότερον ὀμωμοκότες καὶ καθ' ἱερῶν τὰ πιστὰ δόντες,
before having-sworn and by holy(-things) the pledges having-given
ὥστε σὺν ἀλλήλοις καὶ μετ' ἀλλήλων ἐπὶ τοῖς τοῦ
so-as with one-another and among one-another before the of-the(-man)
τυραννεύσαντος ἀποθανεῖν ὀφθαλμοῖς, ἀλλὰ τηνικαῦτα τῷ
having-usurped to-die eyes but then by-the
δέει παγέντες ἐλάχιστα τῆς συνωμοσίας ἐμέμνηντο.
fear frozen least the conspiracy remembered
Εἷς δὲ τῶν πάντων, συστρατιώτης ἄνωθεν τῷ τυράννῳ, 122
one but of-the all fellow-soldier from-of-old to-the tyrant
Ἰωάννης τὸ ὄνομα, τὴν προσηγορίαν Βατάτζης, ἀνὴρ
John in-the name in-the surname Batatzes (a)-man
κατά τε σώματος φύσιν καὶ χειρῶν ἀκμὴν τοῖς
in both of-body nature and of-hands vigor with-the
θρυλλουμένοις ἐκείνοις ἐφάμιλλος ἥρωσι, μέχρι παντὸς
celebrated those rivaling heroes until all(-time)
παραμεμενήκει τῷ τυραννεύσαντι· ἀμέλει καὶ φυγόντι
had-stood-by the(-man) having-usurped indeed both having-fled
καὶ εἰς θεῖον καταπεφευγότι ναὸν συμπέφευγέ τε καὶ
and into holy having-taken-refuge church fled-with both and
συγκατέφυγεν, ἐξὸν ἐκεῖνον λιπεῖν καὶ τὰς πρώτας
took-refuge-with it-being-possible him to-leave and the first
ἔχειν τιμὰς, ὁ δὲ ἀλλ' ἐν δευτέρῳ τἄλλα θέμενος
to-have honors he but nevertheless in second(-place) the-rest having-put
τὴν ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅρκοις πίστιν οὐ διεψεύσατο. Οἱ μὲν οὖν
the on the oaths faith not belied they indeed then
ἔς τι τῶν ἱερῶν ἀδύτων καταπεφεύγασι, καὶ τὰ ξίφη
into some of-the holy sanctuaries have-fled and the swords
σπασάμενοι ἠπείλουν ἀποκτενεῖν ἑαυτοὺς, εἴ τις ἐκεῖθεν
having-drawn threatened to-be-going-to-kill themselves if anyone thence

σὺν βίᾳ ἀπάγειν αἱροῖτο· δι᾽ ὅρκων γοῦν τὸ
with force to-lead-away(-them) should-choose through oaths at-any-rate the
πιστὸν εἰληφότες ἐκεῖθέν τε ἐξῄεσαν καὶ σφᾶς ἑαυτοὺς τῷ
pledge having-received thence both came-out and them themselves to-the
ἐγγυησαμένῳ παραδεδώκασιν· ἀλλ᾽ ὁ μὲν τυραννεύσας
guarantor have-handed-over but the indeed having-usurped
εὐθὺς καταπεπτώκει πρὸς τὸν καιρὸν, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν
at-once had-collapsed before the occasion and partly indeed
ἐλεεινὰς ἀφίει φωνὰς, τοῦτο δὲ πρὸς λιπαρήσεις ἐτράπετο,
pitiable let-out words partly and to entreaties turned
καὶ τοῦτο δ᾽ ἄλλο τι ποιῶν τῶν μὴ γενναίων ἐδείκνυτο·
and partly and other something doing of-the not noble showed-himself
ὁ δέ γε Βατάτζης οὐδὲ ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς γεγονὼς
— but at-least Batatzes not-even in the terrors having-come
ἐπιλέληστο τοῦ φρονήματος, ἀλλὰ σοβαράν τε αὖθις
had-forgotten the spirit but haughty both again
εἶλκεν ὀφρὺν καὶ γενναῖος ὤπτο πᾶσι καὶ ἀκατάπληκτος.
drew brow and noble was-seen by-all and undaunted

123 Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ἐβούλετο μὲν μηδενὶ τῶν
upon these the autocrat wished indeed against-none of-the
ὅλων μνησικακῆσαι, μηδέ τι δρᾶσαι τοὺς τετολμηκότας
whole to-bear-grudges nor any to-do the(-men) having-dared
δεινὸν, θεῷ τε τοῦτο ἐπαγγειλάμενος καὶ τὰ φρικωδέστατα
harm to-God both this having-promised and the most-dreadful
ἐπαρασάμενος ἑαυτῷ, εἰ μὴ πᾶσι τοῖς ἀντάρασιν αὐτῷ
having-called-down on-himself if not to-all the(-men) having-raised against-him
χεῖρα φανείη πρᾷος καὶ ἵλεως· ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ πρὸς τοῖς
(a)-hand he-should-appear mild and gracious but when at the
τείχεσιν οὗτοι ἐγένοντο, εὐθὺς ἐν μνήμῃ τῶν παρ᾽
walls these were at-once in memory of-the(-things) by
αὐτοῖς τολμηθέντων γενόμενος, οὐκ ἔτι γνωσιμαχήσας,
them dared having-come not any-longer having-reconsidered

οὐδὲ τοὺς λογισμοὺς κατασχὼν, ἀφαίρεσιν εὐθὺς αὐτοῖς τῶν
nor the reckonings having-restrained removal at-once for-them of-the
ὀμμάτων καταψηφίζεται· κἀνταῦθα τοίνυν ὁ μὲν τύραννος
eyes decrees and-here therefore the indeed tyrant
γοερὰν ἀφῆκε φωνὴν καὶ ἀγενῶς ἑαυτὸν ἀπωδύρετο,
wailing let-out voice and ignobly himself bewailed
ἅτερος δὲ τοσοῦτον εἰρηκὼς, ὅτι στρατιώτην γενναῖον τὸ
the-other but so-much having-said that soldier noble the
Ῥωμαίων κράτος ἀπόλλυσιν, ἐξυπτιάζει εὐθὺς τῷ ἐδάφει
of-(the)-Romans sovereignty loses lies-back at-once on-the ground
καὶ γενναίως τὴν τιμωρίαν ὑφίσταται. Ἐπὶ τούτοις θρίαμβον
and nobly the punishment undergoes upon these triumph
ὁ βασιλεὺς μέγιστον τῶν πώποτε θρυλλουμένων
the emperor greatest of-the(-ones) ever celebrated
κατάγει, καὶ μέχρι τούτου στήσας τὴν ὁρμὴν τῆς ὀργῆς,
leads and up-to this having-stopped the onset of-the anger
εὐμενέστατα πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιβουλεύσαντας διαλύεται.
most-kindly toward the(-men) having-plotted is-reconciled
Ὃ δέ με πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων διέλαθεν, ὅπως ἐκεῖνος ἔσχεν 124
what but me before the others escaped how he fared
εὐθὺς βασιλεύσας τοῦ σώματος, ἐξ οἵας τε ἀκμῆς
at-once having-become-emperor in-the body from what both prime
καὶ εὐτονωτάτης ἰσχύος εἰς ἐναντίαν ἕξιν μετήμειπτο,
and most-vigorous strength into opposite condition had-changed
ὅπως τε ὥρας ἔχων ἀκριβῶς αὐτὴν μέχρι παντὸς οὐ
how both of-beauty being exactly it until all(-time) not
διεσώσατο, ἀλλ᾽ οἷα δή τις ἥλιος νέφεσι καλυφθεὶς
he-preserved but as indeed some sun by-clouds covered
ἀμυδρὰν ἐδίδου τοῖς ὁρῶσι τὴν λαμπηδόνα τῆς
faint gave to-the(-ones) seeing the brightness of-the
φύσεως, ἐνταυθοῖ θήσω ἀπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀρξάμενος.
nature here I-shall-set from the opposite(-things) having-begun

Περὶ τοῦ εἴδους τοῦ βασιλέως

II · THE EMPEROR'S LOOKS

Psellos describes Constantine as nature's statue: perfectly proportioned, his strength hidden rather than in great limbs, his hands able to crush anything, his riding and running unrivaled. His beauty outdid what the poets gave Achilles or Nireus, the head golden and flame-colored, the body purest white, every limb fitted to the whole. His speech charmed, and his smile was a snare.

Ἄγαλμα κάλλους ἐκεῖνον ἡ φύσις τῷ βίῳ παρέδωκεν,
(a)-statue of-beauty him the nature to-the world delivered
οὕτω μὲν ἐμμελῶς συναρμόσασα, οὕτω δὲ εὐρύθμως
so indeed harmoniously having-fitted-together so and rhythmically
ἀποτυπώσασα, ὡς μηδένα ἔχειν ἐν τῷ καθ' ἡμᾶς χρόνῳ
having-molded that no-one to-have in the in our time
τὸν παρισούμενον, τῇ δὲ εὐαρμοστίᾳ καὶ εὐτονίαν
the(-one) equaling(-him) to-the and harmony also vigor
ἰσχύος ἐπέθηκεν, ὥσπερ οἴκῳ καλῷ θεμελίους ὑποθεῖσα
of-strength she-added as-if for-a-house fine foundations having-laid
στερρούς· ταύτην δὲ τὴν ἰσχὺν οὐκ ἐν μήκεσι χειρῶν, οὐδὲ
firm this but the strength not in lengths of-hands nor
ἐν μεγέθεσι τῶν ἄλλων μερῶν ἢ μελῶν φέρουσα ἔκλεισεν,
in sizes of-the other parts or limbs bringing(-it) she-shut-in
ἀλλ' ἐν καρδίας οἶμαι βάθεσι κρύψασα, ἀφῆκε τοῦ σώματος
but in of-heart I-think depths having-hidden left of-the body
τὰ φαινόμενα, κάλλεσι μᾶλλον καὶ ῥυθμοῖς διαπρέποντα, ἢ
the visible(-parts) in-beauties rather and proportions distinguished than
ἀλλοκότοις μεγέθεσιν· αἱ γάρ τοι χεῖρες αὐτῷ καὶ μάλισθ'
in-outlandish sizes the for surely hands his and especially
οἱ δάκτυλοι συμμέτρως ἔχοντες, παρὰ τὴν συμμετρίαν τὴν
the fingers proportionately being beyond the proportion the

ῥώμην ἐσχήκασι, καὶ οὐδὲν ἦν τι σῶμα τῶν ἀδροτέρων καὶ
strength had and nothing was any body of-the stouter and
στεγανῶν, ὃ μὴ ῥᾷστα ταῖς ἐκείνου χερσὶ συσφιγγόμενον
solid which not most-easily by-the his hands squeezed
διεθρύπτετο· εἰ δ' ἀποθλῖψαι πῆχύν τινος αἱροῖτο,
was-crushed if and to-squeeze (the)-forearm of-anyone he-chose
πολλῶν ἐκεῖνος ἡμερῶν ἐδεῖτο πρὸς ἴασιν· φασὶ γοῦν
many that(-man) days needed for healing they-say at-any-rate
αὐτὸν καὶ ἱππάσασθαι κάλλιστα, καὶ δρομικώτατον
him also to-ride most-finely and swiftest-runner
ἀνθρώπων γενέσθαι, εὔστροφόν τε καὶ κοῦφον καὶ ὅλως
of-men to-have-been agile both and light and wholly
πρὸς τὸν πένταθλον ἀπαράμιλλον· ἰσχύος μὲν δὴ οὕτως
in the pentathlon unrivaled in-strength indeed truly thus
εἶχε καὶ σώματος εὐκινησίας καὶ ποδῶν ὠκύτητος.
he-was and of-body agility and of-feet swiftness
Τὸ δὲ κάλλος αὐτῷ ὁποῖον τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως ἢ τοῦ Νηρέως 126
the and beauty his such-as — of-Achilles or — of-Nireus
ἀκούομεν· ἀλλ' ἐκείνους μὲν ἡ ποιητικὴ γλῶσσα ἐκ πάσης
we-hear(-of) but those indeed the poetic tongue from every
ὥρας τὸ σῶμα ἐπ' ἐξουσίας συμπλάσασα μόλις ἐξήρκεσε,
beauty the body at license having-fashioned barely sufficed
τοῦτον δὲ ἡ φύσις ὡς ἀληθῶς πλάσασά τε καὶ ἀποξέσασα,
him but the nature as truly having-molded both and having-polished
καὶ ὥσπερ εὐτέχνως τορεύσασα καὶ καλλύνασα τῇ καθ'
and as-if skillfully having-chiseled and having-beautified by-the of
ἑαυτὴν εὐτεχνίᾳ τὴν μαγικὴν ἀγωνίαν ὑπερεβάλλετο· ἐπεὶ
herself skill the magic contest surpassed since
δὲ ἕκαστα τῶν ἐκείνου μελῶν ἀνάλογα πρὸς τὸ ὅλον
and each of-the his limbs proportionate to the whole
σῶμα πεποίηκε, κεφαλὴν καὶ ὅσα μετ' ἐκείνην εὐθὺς,
body she-had-made head and what(-parts) after it at-once

χεῖράς τε καὶ ὅσα δὴ μετὰ ταύτας, μηρούς τε καὶ
hands both and what indeed after them thighs both and
πόδας, ἑκάστοις ἢ ἑκάστῳ τὰ προσήκοντα καταχεαμένη
feet on-each(-group) or on-each the fitting having-poured
χρώματα, τὴν μὲν κεφαλὴν ἡλιῶσαν ἀπέδειξε καὶ πυρσὴν,
colors the indeed head sunny made and flame-red
τὸ δ' ὅσον ἐν στήθεσι καὶ γαστρὶ ἄχρι ποδῶν καὶ τοῖς
the and as-much-as in chest and belly to feet and in-the
ἀντιθέτοις μέρεσι, τῆς ἀκραιφνεστάτης λευκότητος ὁπόσα
opposite parts of-the purest whiteness whatever
δὴ μέτρα λαβοῦσα ἀπέδειξεν ἔμπλεων· καὶ εἴ τις δὴ
indeed measures having-taken made full and if anyone indeed
ἐκεῖνον ἀκριβῶς ᾑρεῖτο ὁρᾷν, ὁπότε δὴ ἀκμαίως εἶχε
him closely chose to-see when indeed in-his-prime he-was
καὶ οὔπω αὐτῷ τὰ μέρη παρείθησαν, κάλλεσι μὲν ἂν
and not-yet his the parts were-relaxed to-beauties indeed —
ἡλίου τὴν κεφαλὴν εἴκασεν, οἷα δή τισιν ἀκτῖσι
of-(the)-sun the head would-have-likened as indeed with-some rays
ταῖς θριξὶ διαλάμπουσαν, κρυστάλλῳ δὲ τὸ λοιπὸν σῶμα
with-the hairs shining-through to-crystal and the rest body
τῷ καθαρωτάτῳ καὶ διαυγεῖ· ἐρρύθμιστο δὲ καὶ πρὸς
to-the purest and translucent he-was-attuned and also to
ἐμμελὲς ἦθος, ἥ τε γὰρ γλῶσσα τούτῳ ἀστεῖον εἶχε τὸ
harmonious character the both for tongue his urbane had the
φθέγμα καὶ ὁμιλοῦντι θέλγη προσείπετο, εἰ δέ γε
voice and to-(him)-conversing charms attended if and at-least
προσμειδιάσειε, χαρίτων εὐθὺς εἶδες ἀκήρατα θήρατρα.
he-smiled of-graces at-once you-saw pure snares

Περὶ τῆς ἀρρωστίας τοῦ βασιλέως

III · THE EMPEROR'S ILLNESS

Within a year of his accession a flux undoes the emperor's strength, settling in his feet, then his hands, shoulders, and whole body, bending his fingers and leaving him bedridden. Grooms prop him on his horse for processions, where he still keeps a pleasant face. Psellos swears that he never blasphemed in his pain, calling it a bridle on his own nature. He slept unguarded, trusting God and rejecting Psellos' arguments for a watch, a habit of good character that gave plotters an opening.

Τοῦτο μὲν οὖν τὸ κάλλος καὶ βασιλεύσας ὁ 127
this indeed then the beauty even having-become-emperor the
αὐτοκράτωρ ἐκέκτητο· οὔπω δὲ χρόνος ἐνιαύσιος
autocrat possessed not-yet but time year-long
προβεβήκει, καὶ ἡ κοσμοῦσα τοῦτον φύσις πρὸς τοσοῦτον
had-passed and the adorning him nature for so-great
θαῦμα καὶ ἡδονὴν οἷον μὴ ἐξαρκέσασα, ἀλλ' ἐνδοῦσα
wonder and pleasure as-it-were not having-sufficed but having-given-way
καὶ ἀτονήσασα, τήν τε ἰσχὺν ἐκείνῳ καθεῖλε καὶ τὴν
and having-flagged the both strength his destroyed and the
ὥραν διεσώσατο· αὐτίκα γοῦν αἱ τοῦ σώματος ἀρχαὶ,
beauty preserved at-once at-any-rate the of-the body elements
λέγω δὲ τὰς στοιχειώδεις συστάσεις, διαλυθεῖσαι καὶ
I-mean and the elemental compositions having-been-dissolved and
συγχυθεῖσαι, καὶ νῦν περὶ τοὺς πόδας καὶ τὰ κοῖλα
having-been-confounded and now about the feet and the hollows
τῶν ἄρθρων, νῦν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς χεῖρας συναπορρέουσαι,
of-the joints now and onto the hands flowing-off-together
αὖθις δὲ αὐτούς τε τοὺς τένοντας καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν
again and themselves both the sinews and the about the

νῶτον ὀστᾶ κατακλύζουσαι, ὥσπερ τινὰ φορτίδα ἰσχυρῶς
back bones flooding as-if some freighter strongly
ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἔχουσαν ῥεύματα ξυνερρυηκότα διέσεισαν.
from (the)-beginning being streams having-flowed-together shook-apart
128 Ἤρξατο μὲν οὖν τὸ κακὸν οὐκ ἀθρόον εὐθὺς, ἀλλ' οἱ
began indeed then the evil not all-at-once at-once but the
πόδες πρότερον τὴν τῶν ῥευμάτων ῥύμην ὑπήνεγκαν· καὶ
feet first the of-the streams force bore and
αὐτίκα κλινήρης τε ἐγεγόνει, καὶ εἴ πού τις ἀνάγκη
at-once bedridden both he-had-become and if somewhere any need
βαδίζειν, οἷον ἑτεροκίνητος. Καὶ ἦν τοῦτο κύκλος τις
to-walk as-it-were moved-by-others and was this cycle some
καὶ περίοδος, καὶ ἐδόκει τὸ ῥεῦμα ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἀριθμοῖς
and period and seemed the stream in the same numbers
ἡμερῶν καταβαίνειν, καὶ ἠρίθμητο ἡ ἀκινησία, εἶτα δὴ
of-days to-come-down and was-numbered the immobility then indeed
καὶ ὑπεδίδου τὰ διαστήματα, καὶ οὐ μακρὰ ἐγεγόνει τὰ
also gave-way the intervals and not long had-become the
διαλείμματα· καὶ τούτων οὕτω γιγνομένων ἐκ τοῦ σχεδὸν
respites and these thus happening from the near
ἐπὶ τὰς χεῖρας τὸ ῥεῦμα ἠλαύνετο, καὶ αὖθις ἐπ' ὤμους
onto the hands the stream was-driven and again onto shoulders
ὥσπερ ἀνάρρουν ποιούμενον, καὶ τέλος ἅπαν τὸ σῶμα
as-if back-flow making and finally all the body
συγκατειλήφει· ἔνθεν τοι ἅπαν αὐτῷ μέλος τῷ δεινῷ
had-seized hence surely every his limb by-the dread
ἐκείνῳ κατακλυζόμενον ῥεύματι ἀφῄρητο τὴν ἐνέργειαν,
that flooded stream had-been-robbed-of the action
τῶν τενόντων αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν συνδέσμων διασπασθέντων,
the sinews his and the ligaments having-been-torn
τὰ μέλη τῆς ἁρμονίας μετέστησαν, οἷς ἀρρυθμίαι
the limbs from-the harmony departed on-which deformities

καὶ ἀτονίαι συνείποντο. Καὶ εἶδον ἐγὼ τοὺς εὐφυεῖς
and weaknesses followed and saw I the shapely
ἐκείνῳ δακτύλους ἀπαρνησαμένους μὲν τὸ οἰκεῖον σχῆμα,
his fingers having-renounced indeed the own shape
ἀντικαμφθέντας δὲ εἰς εἰσοχάς τε καὶ ἐξοχὰς, ὡς μηδὲ
having-been-bent-back and into hollows both and bulges so-that not-even
τοῦ τυχόντος περιδράττεσθαι δύνασθαι· τῶν δὲ ποδῶν
the chance(-thing) to-grasp to-be-able the and feet
αὐτῷ συγκαμφθέντων, ὥσπερ τι ὠλέκρανον τὸ γόνυ
his having-been-bent like some elbow the knee
ἐξώγκωτο· ἔνθεν τοι οὐδὲ στάσιμον εἶχε τὴν βάσιν, οὔθ'
had-swollen hence surely not-even steady he-had the footing nor
ὅλως ἐξώρθωτο, ἀλλὰ κλινοπετὴς τὰ πολλὰ ἦν, ὁπότε δὲ
at-all was-upright but bedridden the most(-part) he-was when but
χρηματίζειν αἱροῖτο, ξυναρμοζόμενός τε καὶ ξυμπλαττόμενος.
to-do-business he-chose being-fitted-together both and being-molded
Ἀποδιδόναι δὲ τὰς βασιλείους πομπὰς ὡς ἀπαραίτητά 129
to-render but the imperial processions as inescapable
τινα χρέα τοῖς πολίταις βουλόμενος, ἐνταυθοῖ καὶ μάλιστα
some debts to-the citizens wishing here and most
ἐσχετλίαζεν· ἀλλ' οὖν τέχνη τις ἱππικὴ ἐκεῖνον τῇ
he-was-in-distress but anyhow art some equestrian him to-the
ἕδρᾳ συνήρμοζε καὶ συνέπλαττεν· εἶτα ἐπειδὴ ἐπιβαίη τοῦ
seat fitted and molded then when he-mounted the
ἵππου, μόλις δὲ οὗτος ἀνέπνει, καὶ ὁ χαλινὸς περιττός·
horse barely and he breathed and the rein superfluous
ὀχηθέντα γοῦν ἱπποκόμοι τινὲς εὐμήκεις τε καὶ
having-been-mounted at-any-rate grooms some tall both and
στερροὶ ἀντήρειδον ἑκατέρωθεν, καὶ οὕτω διαβαστάζοντες
sturdy propped(-him) on-either-side and thus carrying
τοῦτον καὶ ἀντιβαστάζοντες ὥσπερ τινὰ φόρτον, οὗ
him and supporting(-him) like some load where

κατασκηνοῦν ἔμελλεν ἀπεκόμιζον. Ὁ δὲ ἄρα καὶ ἐν
to-lodge he-was-going they-conveyed(-him) he and after-all even in
τούτοις ὢν τοῖς δεινοῖς, οὐ πάνυ τι τοῦ συνήθους
these being the terrors not very at-all the usual
ἐπιλέληστο ἤθους, ἀλλὰ τήν τε ὄψιν χαριέστατα διετίθει,
had-forgotten character but the both face most-pleasantly arranged
καί ποτε δὲ μόνος μετεκινεῖτο καὶ μετετίθετο, ὡς
and sometimes too alone moved and shifted so-that
τοὺς ὁρῶντας μὴ πάνυ πείθεσθαι ὡς ἐκεῖνος ἀλγοίη ἢ
the(-ones) seeing not at-all to-believe that he was-in-pain or
παρειμένως ἔχοι τοῦ σώματος. Τὰ μὲν ταῖς πομπαῖς
slackly was in-the body the(-things) indeed at-the processions
αὐτῷ τοιαῦτα, καὶ οἱ λίθοι τῶν ἐδαφῶν ἀπεστρώννυντο
for-him such(-were) and the stones of-the floors were-covered
ἵνα δὴ μὴ ὀλισθαίνοι περὶ ταῖς πλαξὶν ὁ ἵππος
that indeed not might-slip on the slabs the horse
αὐτῷ· ἐν δέ γε τοῖς ἀδύτοις, ἀχθοφορούμενος τούς τε
his in and at-least the inner-rooms carried-as-a-load the both
βασιλείους διήμειβε καὶ μετεκόμιστο ὅπῃ βούλοιτο· εἰ
imperial(-rooms) he-passed-through and was-conveyed where he-wished if
δὲ ἐπιβάλοι τὸ ῥεῦμα, παπαὶ τῶν ἀλγηδόνων ἐκείνων!
but came-on the stream alas of-the pains those
130 Ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ ξυγγράφων τοῦτον ἔτι τὸν ἄνδρα
I and even writing-of this still the man
ὑπερεκπέπληγμαι, ὅπως τηνικαῦτα ἐξήρκει τοσαύταις
am-utterly-amazed how then he-held-out by-so-many
περιωδυνίαις βαλλόμενος· πάρεσις γὰρ ἐπὶ παρέσει
agonies being-struck palsy for upon palsy
τοῦτον εὐθὺς κατελάμβανε, καὶ κατεδαπάνα μὲν τὸ
him at-once seized and consumed indeed the
λειπόμενον τῶν σαρκῶν, ἐξήρθρου δὲ παντάπασι τὸ ἔτι
remainder of-the flesh dislocated and altogether the(-part) still

ἐχόμενον. Οὐκ εἶχε δὲ ἐφ᾽ ὅτῳ σχηματισθεὶς ἀποχρώντως
holding not he-had and on what positioned sufficiently
ἐπαναπαυθείη τῇ κλίνῃ, ἀλλὰ πᾶσα θέσις τούτῳ ἀντίθετος·
he-might-rest on-the bed but every posture to-him opposed
ὅθεν οἱ κατευναστῆρες, συνερείδοντες καὶ ἀντερείδοντες
whence the chamberlains propping and counter-propping
αὐτῷ τὸ σωμάτιον, μόλις που τῆς ἀναπαυούσης
his the poor-body barely somewhere the resting
ῥοπῆς ἐπετύγχανον, εἶτα δὴ συνήρμοζον καὶ ἐπεῖχον
balance attained then indeed fitted(-him) and held(-him)
ἀντοικοδομοῦντες καὶ ἀντιτεχνώμενοι τοῦτον, ὅπως ἂν ἐπὶ
building-up and contriving him how — in
τοῦ σχήματος ἐκείνου στηρίζοιτο· τῷ δὲ ἦν ἀλγεινὸν οὐ
the posture that he-might-be-fixed to-him but was painful not
τὸ μετατίθεσθαι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡ γλῶττα ἄχθος ἐκείνῳ
the to-be-moved only but even the tongue burden to-him
ὁμιλοῦσα ἐδίδου, καὶ ἡ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν νεῦσις μετεκίνει τὸ
speaking gave and the of-the eyes movement stirred the
ῥεῦμα, ὅθεν παντάπασιν ἑαυτὸν ἀκίνητον ἐδίδου καὶ ἀρρεπῆ.
stream whence altogether himself motionless he-gave and inert
Λέγω δὲ ἐν τούτοις διατεινόμενος καὶ θεὸν τοῦ λόγου 131
I-say and in these insisting and God of-the word
ποιούμενος μάρτυρα, ὅτι τοσούτοις κακοῖς διαντλούμενός
making witness that by-so-many evils being-drained
τε καὶ κυμαινόμενος καὶ οὕτως ἀθλίως ἔχων παντάπασιν,
both and being-tossed and so wretchedly being altogether
οὐδέποτε βλάσφημον πρὸς θεὸν ἀφῆκε φωνὴν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
never blasphemous against God let-out word but even
εἴ τινα αἴσθοιτο ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐκείνου δεινοῖς δυσχεραίνοντα
if anyone he-perceived at the his sufferings complaining
αὐστηροτέροις τοῦτον ἀπεπέμπετο ῥήμασιν, ἑαυτῷ δὲ
with-harsher him dismissed words on-himself but

καταδίκην ἐπιβεβλῆσθαι τὴν συμφορὰν ἀπεφαίνετο, μᾶλλον
(a)-penalty to-have-been-laid the misfortune he-declared rather
δὲ χαλινὸν ταύτην τῆς ἰδίας κατωνόμαζε φύσεως· ἐδεδίει γὰρ
and (a)-bridle it of-the own named nature he-feared for
τὰς οἰκείας ὁρμὰς, καὶ "ἐπειδὴ, φησὶ, μὴ λογισμῷ ἤκουσιν,
the own impulses and since he-says not to-reason having-come
ὑποχωροῦσι τοῖς τοῦ σώματος ἀλγεινοῖς, καὶ ταλαιπωρεῖται
they-yield to-the of-the body pains and is-afflicted
μέν μου τὸ σῶμα, αἱ δὲ ἄτακτοι τῆς ψυχῆς πεπήγασιν
indeed my the body the but disorderly of-the soul have-been-fixed
ἔννοιαι." Οὕτως ἐκεῖνος ἐφιλοσόφει περὶ τὸ πάθος· καὶ εἴ
thoughts thus he philosophized about the suffering and if
τις ἐκεῖνον τῶν ἄλλων ἀφεὶς ἐπὶ τούτου καταθεωρήσει
anyone him the others having-dismissed in this will-contemplate
τοῦ μέρους, θεῖον ὡς ἀληθῶς ἄνδρα κατονομάσειε.
the part divine as truly man he-would-call(-him)

132 Τῷ δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο προσῆν ἀγαθὸν, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐκ ἐν
to-him and some also other belonged good by-me indeed not in
ἅπασιν ἐπαινούμενον, ἐκείνῳ δὲ διαφερόντως τιμώμενον,
all(-respects) praised by-him but especially honored
διαιτήσοι δὲ ὁ βουλόμενος· ἀφυλάκτως ἑαυτοῦ
let-judge and the(-one) wishing unguardedly of-himself
παντάπασιν εἶχε· κοιμωμένῳ μὲν οὔτε θύραι ἐπεζυγοῦντο,
altogether he-was for-(him)-sleeping indeed neither doors were-barred
οὔτε τις ἐκτὸς ἐπηγρύπνει φρουρά· πολλάκις γοῦν καὶ
nor any outside kept-watch guard often at-any-rate even
οἱ κατευνάζοντες ἀπήεσαν ξύμπαντες, καὶ παρώδευέ τις
the chamberlains went-off all and passed-by someone
αὐτὸν ῥᾷστα καὶ αὖθις ἀντιπαρήει, μηδενὸς τὴν πάροδον
him most-easily and again passed-back no-one the passage
ἐκείνῳ κωλύοντος· εἴ τις γοῦν τὸ ἀνειμένον αὐτῷ
to-him forbidding if anyone at-any-rate the laxity to-him

ἐνταυθοῖ προσωνείδισεν, οὔτε ἠνιᾶτο, καὶ ὡς νοσῶν περὶ
here reproached neither he-was-vexed and as sick toward
τὸ θεῖον τοὺς λογισμοὺς ἀπεπέμπετο· ἐβούλετο δὲ ὁ
the divine in-the thoughts dismissed(-him) meant and the
λόγος, ὡς παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ βασιλεύοι καὶ παρ᾽ ἐκείνου
word that by — God he-reigned and by him
μόνου φυλάττοιτο, καὶ ὅτι, τῆς τελεωτέρας φρουρᾶς
alone was-guarded and that the more-perfect guard
τετυχηκὼς, τῆς ἀνθρωπικῆς καὶ ἀτελεστέρας καταφρονοίη.
having-obtained the human and more-imperfect he-despised
Ἐγὼ γοῦν πολλάκις τοὺς κυβερνήτας καὶ οἰκοδόμους 133
I at-any-rate often the helmsmen and builders
ἀντιπαραθεὶς, καὶ τελευτῶν τοὺς λοχαγοὺς καὶ στρατηγοὺς,
having-set-against(-this) and finally the captains and generals
οὐδεὶς μὲν οὖν τούτων ἔφασκον τῶν πρὸς θεὸν ἐλπίδων
no-one indeed then of-these I-said of-the toward God hopes
ἔρημος τὸ οἰκεῖον ἔργον μεταχειρίζεται, ἀλλ᾽ ὅμως ὁ
destitute the own work handles but yet the(-one)
μὲν πρὸς κανόνα ἰσάζοι τὸ οἰκοδόμημα, ὁ δὲ τοῖς
indeed by rule levels the building the(-other) and with-the
πηδαλίοις ἰθύνοι τὴν ναῦν, καὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις
rudders steers the ship and of-the(-men) in the wars
ἕκαστος ἀσπίδα τε φέρει καὶ ξιφηφορεῖ, καὶ τῇ μὲν
each shield both carries and bears-a-sword and for-the indeed
κεφαλῇ κράνος ἀρκεῖ, τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν σῶμα ὁ θῶραξ
head helmet suffices the and rest body the breastplate
ἀμπέχει· εἶτα δὴ ἀπὸ τοῦδε μᾶλλον ἐπιχειρῶν, ὅτι τάδε
covers then indeed from this more arguing that these(-things)
μᾶλλον πρέπει τῷ βασιλεῖ, οὐκ ἔπειθον παντοίως
more befit the emperor not I-persuaded(-him) in-every-way

ἐπιχειρῶν· τοῦτο δὲ χρηστὸν μὲν τρόπον κατηγορεῖ,
arguing this but good indeed character betrays
ἐνδόσιμον δὲ τοῖς ἐπιχειρεῖν ἐθέλουσι γίγνεται.
opening but to-the(-men) to-attempt wishing becomes

Περὶ τῆς εἰς τὸν βασιλέα ἐπιβουλῆς

IV · THE PLOT OF THE BUFFOON

Psellos laments that bought barbarians rule, recalls one who boasted of striking emperors, and tells how a bought slave crept armed into the palace, was caught, and under torture named innocent officials. The careless emperor delights in a jester who wins both empresses with tales of his birth. The jester loves the emperor's mistress, an Alanian hostage princess, plots the emperor's death, and is betrayed; the emperor weeps, forgives, and soon recalls him from exile. After Zoe dies she is made Sebaste, and the jester's passion revives.

134 Ἀμέλει καὶ πλείστων τοῦτο κακῶν ἐγεγόνει ἀρχὴ,
indeed also of-very-many this evils had-been (the)-beginning
ὧν ἓν ἢ δύο θέμενος, ἐντεῦθεν καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων
of-which one or two having-set-down from-this also about the others
εἰκάζειν τοῖς ἀναγινώσκουσι δίδωμι· ἐρῶ δὲ βραχύ
to-guess to-the(-ones) reading I-give I-shall-say and a-little
τι τῆς ὑποθέσεως παρεκβατικώτερον· ὅτι ταῖς μὲν
somewhat from-the theme rather-digressively that for-the indeed
εὖ πραττούσαις πόλεσιν ἐκ τῶν ἀρίστων καὶ τῶν εὐγενῶν
well faring cities from the best and the well-born
τε ἅμα καὶ ἀγενῶν οἱ κατάλογοι, κἂν ταῖς πολιτικαῖς
both together and low-born the rolls both-in the civic
τάξεσι, κἂν τοῖς στρατεύμασιν· οὕτω γοῦν Ἀθηναῖοι
ranks and-in the armies thus at-any-rate (the)-Athenians
ἐπολιτεύσαντο καὶ ὁπόσαι πόλεις τὴν ἐκείνων δημοκρατίαν
governed-themselves and as-many-as cities the their democracy

ἐζήλωσαν, παρ᾽ ἡμῖν δὲ τουτὶ τὸ καλὸν ἔρριπται καὶ
emulated among us but this the fine(-thing) has-been-cast-aside and
ἠτίμασται, καὶ λόγος οὐδεὶς εὐγενείας, ἀλλ᾽ ἄνωθεν ἐκ
dishonored and account no of-noble-birth but from-of-old from
κλήρου διαδοχῆς, Ῥωμύλου πρώτου ἀρξαμένου τῆς τοιαύτης
lot of-succession Romulus first having-begun the such
συγχύσεως, ἥ τε σύγκλητος διέφθαρτο, καὶ ὁ
confusion the both senate had-been-corrupted and the(-man)
βουλόμενός ἐστι δημοποίητος. Ἀμέλει πλείους ἂν εὕροι
wishing is made-citizen indeed more — would-find
τις παρ᾽ ἡμῖν σισυροφόρους τὴν στολὴν μεταλλάξαντας·
one among us goatskin-wearers the dress having-changed
ἄρχουσι γοῦν πολλάκις ἡμῶν οὓς ἐκ τῶν βαρβάρων
rule at-any-rate often us whom from the barbarians
ἐωνησάμεθα, καὶ τὰς μεγάλας πιστεύονται δυνάμεις οὐ
we-bought and the great are-entrusted-with powers not
Περικλεῖς, οὐδὲ Θεμιστοκλεῖς, ἀλλ᾽ οἱ ἀτιμότατοι Σπάρτακοι.
Pericleses nor Themistocleses but the most-dishonored Spartacuses
Καὶ γέγονέ τις ἐν τῇ κατ᾽ ἐμὲ ἡλικίᾳ, κάθαρμά τι 135
and there-was one in the in my time scum some
βαρβαρικὸν, πᾶσαν ὑπεραναβεβηκὼς ἀγερωχίαν Ῥωμαϊκὴν,
barbarian all having-surpassed haughtiness Roman
εἰς ὕψος δὲ τοσοῦτον ἐλάσας ὥς τινας καὶ τῶν
to height and such having-driven that some even of-the
γενομένων αὐτοκρατόρων αἰκίσασθαι πρότερον δι᾽
having-become autocrats to-maltreat formerly through
ὑπεροψίαν δυνάμεως, εἶτα ἐπειδή περ εἰς τὸ κράτος
arrogance of-power then when indeed to the sovereignty
ἀνήχθησαν, μεγαλαυχεῖν τοῦτον πρὸς ἐνίους, ὅτι τοὺς
they-were-raised to-boast this(-man) to some that the
βασιλέας Ῥωμαίων ταύτῃ τῇ χειρὶ πολλάκις τετύπτηκα
emperors of-(the)-Romans with-this the hand often I-have-struck

(τὴν δεξιὰν ἐπιδεικνύς)· πρὸς ταύτην οὖν ἐγὼ τὴν φωνὴν
the right showing at this then I the utterance
ἅπαξ δεινοπαθήσας, μικροῦ δεῖν τὸν μεγάλαυχον ἐκεῖνον
once having-been-outraged by-little to-lack the boastful that
βάρβαρον ταῖν χεροῖν ἀπηγχόνισα, οὐκ ἐνεγκὼν τὴν τοῦ
barbarian with-the two-hands I-strangled not having-borne the of-the
λόγου πληγήν.
word blow

136 Τούτου δή τι οὐκ ἔλαττον μίασμα οὐ πολλῷ πρότερον τὸ
than-this indeed some not less pollution not much earlier the
τῆς παρ᾽ ἡμῖν συγκλήτου κατέχρανεν εὐγενὲς, πρῶτον μὲν
of-the with us senate stained nobility first indeed
τῷ αὐτοκράτορι ὑπηρετηκὸς, ἔπειτα δὴ τοῖς ἐν
to-the autocrat having-served then indeed among-the(-men) in
τέλει παρεισφθαρὲν καὶ εἰς τὴν κρείττονα τάξιν ἀριθμηθὲν,
office having-crept-in and into the higher rank having-been-enrolled
ἀνὴρ καὶ τὸ γένος, ὥς μοι δεδήλωται, ἄσημος, καὶ εἴ τι
(a)-man both in-the birth as by-me has-been-shown obscure and if any
ἄλλο τις εἰπεῖν βούλοιτο, ἀγενέστατος καὶ φαυλότατος·
other(-thing) one to-say should-wish most-ignoble and most-worthless
ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ τῶν παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις ποτίμων ναμάτων
but since of-the among (the)-Romans drinkable streams
ἐγεύσατο, δεινὸν ἄλλως πεποίηται, εἰ μὴ καὶ τῆς πηγῆς
he-tasted dreadful otherwise he-has-thought(-it) if not also of-the spring
ἐγκρατὴς γένοιτο, καὶ βασιλεύσοι τῶν εὐγενεστάτων
master he-should-become and should-reign-over the noblest
Ῥωμαίων ὁ ἀργυρώνητος! Τοῦτο τοιγαροῦν εἰς νοῦν ὁ
Romans the bought-slave this accordingly into mind the
ἀγενὴς ἐκεῖνος βαλλόμενος, ἔρμαιον πρὸς τὸν σκοπὸν τὸ
low-born that putting godsend for the aim the
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ποιεῖται ἀτείχιστον, καὶ μηδενὶ τῶν
of-the autocrat makes unwalled(-state) and to-none of-the

γενναιοτέρων φράσας τὸ μελετώμενον, ἀπραγμάτευτον
nobler having-told the(-thing) being-planned effortless
τὴν ἐπιτυχίαν ποιεῖται τοῦ ἐφετοῦ· καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ θεάτρου εἰς
the success makes of-the desired and from the theater to
τὰ ἀνάκτορα τὴν πομπὴν ποιουμένῳ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, τοῖς
the palace the procession making the autocrat with-the
ὀπισθοφυλακοῦσιν ἑαυτὸν συντάξας συνείπετο, καὶ τῶν
rear-guards himself having-ranked followed and the
βασιλικῶν ἀδύτων ἐντὸς γεγονὼς, αὐτοῦ που παρὰ τοῖς
imperial inner-rooms inside having-got there somewhere by the
ὀπτανείοις ἐνήδρευε, παντὸς οἰομένου τοῦ προστυγχάνοντος
kitchens lay-in-wait everyone thinking the meeting(-him)
ὅτι τοι ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτῷ τὴν προσεδρείαν εἰρήκει, καὶ
that surely the emperor to-him the attendance had-ordered and
διὰ ταῦτα οὐδεὶς τῶν πάντων τῶν βασιλείων τοῦτον
because-of these(-things) no-one of-the all from-the imperial him
ἔξωσεν αὐλῶν. Ἔμελλε δ' οὖν, ὡς ὕστερον τὸ ἀπόρρητον
thrust-out courts he-intended and then as later the secret
τῆς ψυχῆς ἐξεταζόμενος ἀνεκάλυψεν, ὑπνώττοντι τῷ
of-the soul being-examined he-revealed sleeping the
βασιλεῖ ἐπιθήσεσθαι καὶ σιδήρῳ ἀποκτενεῖν, ὃ δὴ καὶ
emperor to-be-going-to-attack and with-iron to-be-going-to-kill which indeed also
ὑπὸ κόλπον εἶχε, καὶ τὸ κράτος εἰς ἑαυτὸν μεταθέσθαι.
under bosom he-had and the sovereignty to himself to-transfer
Τοῦτο γοῦν βουλευσάμενος, ἐπειδή περ ὁ βασιλεὺς 137
this at-any-rate having-planned when indeed the emperor
ἀνεπαύσατο, ἐκκείμενος πᾶσιν ὥς μοι προείρηται,
rested exposed to-all as by-me has-been-said-before
ὁ τολμητίας ἐπὶ τὸ ἔργον χωρεῖ· βραχὺ δέ τι
the daring(-man) to the deed goes a-little but somewhat
προεληλυθὼς πλανᾶται τὰς γνώμας, καὶ σκοτοδίνης καὶ
having-advanced wanders in-the wits and with-dizziness and

ἰλίγγου πεπλήρωται, καὶ τῇδε κακεῖσε περιθέων ἁλίσκεται.
vertigo is-filled and here and-there running-about is-caught
Καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν ὕπνον εὐθὺς ἀποσυληθεὶς, τῶν φυλάκων
and the emperor the sleep at-once having-been-robbed-of the guards
ἤδη συνειλεγμένων καὶ πικρῶς ἐξεταζόντων τὸν βάρβαρον,
already gathered and harshly examining the barbarian
ἐν δεινῷ μὲν ποιεῖται τὴν τόλμαν καὶ βαρυθυμεῖ ὡς εἰκὸς,
in dreadful indeed takes the daring and is-indignant as likely
εἰ τοιοῦτος ἀνὴρ βασιλέως καταπεφρόνηκε. Καὶ τοῦτον μὲν
if such(-a) man (an)-emperor has-despised and him indeed
εὐθὺς δεσμώτην ποιεῖται, εἰς τὴν αὔριον δὲ ἐξεταστὴς αὐτῷ
at-once prisoner makes for the morrow and examiner of-him
πικρότατος περὶ τοῦ τολμήματος κάθηται, καὶ ἀνακρίνει, εἰ
most-harsh about the deed sits and questions(-him) if
συνωμότας πρὸς τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν ἔσχηκεν, εἰ προηγήσατό τις
conspirators for the plot he-has-had if led anyone
τούτου τοῦ σκέμματος, εἰ προβεβούλευκέ τις τὴν τόλμαν
this the scheme if has-advised anyone the daring
αὐτῷ· ὡς δ' οὐδὲν ὑγιὲς πρὸς τὰς ἐν λόγοις ἀνακρίσεις
to-him as but nothing sound to the in words questionings
ἀπήγγειλε, βασάνοις αὐτὸν πικροτάταις αἰκίζεται, καὶ γυμνὸν
he-reported with-tortures him harshest he-torments and naked
ἐπὶ ξύλου μετεωρίσας ἀπὸ θατέρου ποδῶν ἡμιθανῆ ποιεῖται
on (a)-beam having-hoisted by one of-the-feet half-dead makes
ταῖς μάστιξιν, ὑφ' ὧν ἐκεῖνος, ὡς οἶμαι, συμπιεζόμενος
with-the whips by which he as I-think being-pressed
καταγγέλλει τῶν ἐν τέλει τινὰς ὡς κοινωνοὺς τοῦ
denounces of-the(-men) in office some as sharers of-the
τολμήματος, καὶ γεγόνασι πάρεργον βαρβαρικῆς ἀλογίας
deed and became byproduct of-barbarian folly
ἄνδρες ἐννομώτατοι καὶ ἀσφαλέστατοι· ἀλλ' ὅ γε
men most-law-abiding and most-steadfast but the at-least

μετὰ ταῦτα χρόνος ἐκεῖνον μὲν τοῖς ἀτιμοτάτοις ἔτι
after these(-things) time him indeed with-the most-dishonored still
συναριθμεῖ, τούτους δὲ ἐς τὴν ἀρχαίαν τάξιν ἐπανεσώσατο.
counts these but to the former rank restored
Ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ βραχύν τινα χρόνον τῆς τοῦ 138
the and at-least autocrat short some time of-the of-the
σώματος ἐπιμεληθεὶς φυλακῆς, αὖθις ἠμέλησε τῆς φρουρᾶς,
body having-taken-care guard again neglected the watch
ὅθεν μικροῦ δεῖν αὐτός τε ἀνήρπαστο καὶ ἡ Πόλις ἐν
whence by-little to-lack himself both had-been-snatched-away and the City in
κλύδωνι ἐγεγόνει καὶ δεινῷ μείζονι· δηλώσει δὲ ὁ λόγος
surge had-been and danger greater will-show and the account
ὅθεν τε ἤρξατο τὸ κακὸν καὶ ἐφ᾽ ὅσον κεχώρηκε,
whence both began the evil and to what-extent it-has-advanced
καὶ ὅπως ἀτυχήσας ὁ βασιλεὺς παρ᾽ ἐλπίδας αὖθις
and how having-been-unfortunate the emperor beyond hopes again
εὐτύχηκεν. Ἱλαρὰν εἶχεν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ πρὸς πᾶσαν παιδιὰν
was-fortunate cheerful had the autocrat toward every amusement
τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ ἐβούλετο ψυχαγωγεῖσθαι ἀεὶ, παρεμυθεῖτο
the soul and wished to-be-entertained always soothed
δὲ τοῦτον οὔτε ὀργάνου φωνὴ, οὔτε ἦχος αὐλῶν, οὐ φωνὴ
but him neither of-instrument sound nor sound of-pipes not voice
ἐμμελὴς, οὐκ ὀρχήματα, οὐχ ὑπορχήματα, οὐδέ τι ἄλλο
melodious not dances not pantomimes nor any other
τῶν οὕτως ἐχόντων· εἰ δέ τῳ ἡ γλῶττα ἐδέδετο
of-the(-things) thus being if but in-anyone the tongue was-bound
φυσικῶς καὶ ὀρθοεπεῖν οὐκ ἠδύνατο, ἢ εἴ τις ἕτερος
by-nature and to-speak-correctly not he-could or if any other
ἁπλῶς ἐφλυάρει τὸ ἐπιὸν ἅπαν φθεγγόμενος, ταῦτα
simply babbled the(-thing) occurring all uttering these(-things)

ἐκεῖνον ὑπερφυῶς ηὔφρανε, καὶ ὅλως τὸ διημαρτημένον
him extraordinarily delighted and wholly the failed(-part)
τῆς παιδιᾶς τοῦτο ἐκεῖνος ἐτίθετο σπούδασμα.
of-the amusement this he made pursuit
139 Ἀμέλει καὶ ἐπεχωρίαζε τηνικαῦτα ἐντὸς τῆς βασιλείου
indeed also was-dwelling then within the imperial
αὐλῆς τοιοῦτόν τι ἡμίφωνον κάθαρμα, οἳ γὰρ
court such some half-voiced scum to-him for
ἐπείχετο παντάπασιν ὁμιλοῦντι ἡ γλῶσσα ἢ διωλίσθαινε
was-checked altogether speaking the tongue or slipped
κατατείνοντι· ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ οὗτος καὶ προστιθεὶς τῷ τῆς
straining the but man this also adding to-the of-the
φύσεως ἁμαρτήματι, εἰς ταὐτὸν τὸν λόγον τῇ ἀφωνίᾳ
nature defect into the-same the speech with-the speechlessness
συνήλαυνεν· ἀνεπαίσθητος γὰρ ἐν ἀμφοῖν ὧν εἰπεῖν
drove insensible for in both of-what to-say
βούλοιτο ὁ ἀκροατὴς ἦν.
he-wished the hearer was
140 Τοῦτον πρῶτα μὲν ἀφελῶς εἶδεν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, καὶ
him first indeed simply saw the autocrat and
παρεγίγνετο ἐκ διαστημάτων μακρῶν μετὰ τὸ κατὰ
he-came at intervals long after the for
χειρὸς ὕδωρ, εἶτα, οἷος ἐκεῖνος, θερμότερος ἐγεγόνει περὶ
(the)-hand water then such-as he warmer had-become about
τὴν ἡδονὴν τῆς φλυαρίας, καὶ πρὸς τιθεὶς ἀκόρεστος ἦν
the pleasure of-the babble and besides adding insatiable he-was
τῆς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐντυχίας· ὅθεν οὐδ' εἶχεν αὐτῷ καιρὸν ἡ
of-the of-the man company whence not-even had for-him time the
παιδιὰ, ἀλλὰ καὶ χρηματίζοντι καὶ ἀρχαιρεσιάζοντι καὶ
sport but even (to-him)-doing-business and holding-elections and
ἄλλο τι τῶν κοινῶν πράττοντι, συνῆν ἐκεῖνος,
other something of-the public(-things) doing was-with(-him) he

τὴν φυσικὴν ἁμαρτίαν ἐπιδεικνύμενος καὶ τὴν τέχνην
the natural defect displaying and the art
ὑποκρινόμενος. Ἀμέλει τοι καὶ πλάττει τὸν ἄνθρωπον,
playacting indeed surely also fashions the man
ἢ ἀναπλάττει ἀπὸ τοῦ κρείττονος σχήματος, καὶ ἀπὸ
or refashions(-him) from the better show and from
τῶν τριόδων εἰς τὸν Ῥωμαϊκὸν μεθιστᾷ ἄξονα, καὶ τοὺς
the crossroads to the Roman transfers axle and the
ἐντίμους αὐτῷ σχεδιάσας βαθμοὺς μετὰ τῶν κορυφαίων
honorable for-him having-improvised ranks with the leaders
ἱστᾷ, καὶ ἁπανταχοῦ τὸν ἄνδρα ποιεῖ, καὶ τὰ
sets(-him) and everywhere the man makes(-present) and the
πρῶτα τῶν σωματοφυλάκων χειροτονεῖ. Ὃς δὴ τὸ
first of-the bodyguards appoints(-him) who indeed the
ἀπραγμάτευτον αὐτῷ τῆς γνώμης ἐπιδεικνύμενος, οὐδ᾽
carefree in-him of-the mind displaying not-even
ἐν καιρῷ προήει τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, ἀλλ᾽ ὁπότε ἡ γνώμη
in season approached the autocrat but whenever the whim
τούτῳ παρεκελεύσατο· ἐφίλησε γοῦν προσελθὼν καὶ
him bade he-kissed at-any-rate having-approached both
στῆθος καὶ πρόσωπον, καὶ προσεφθέγξατο μὴ φθεγξάμενον,
breast and face and addressed(-him) not having-spoken
καὶ διαχέας εἰς γέλωτα ἐπὶ τῆς αὐτῆς καθῆστο
and having-dissolved(-him) into laughter on the same sat
κλίνης, καὶ τὰς πεπονηκυίας τοῦ κρατοῦντος χεῖρας
bed and the suffering of-the ruler hands
συσφίγξας ἤλγυνεν ὁμοῦ τε καὶ ἔθελξεν.
having-squeezed pained at-once both and charmed
Ἐγὼ γοῦν οὐκ εἶχον τίνα θαυμάσαιμι πρότερον, τὸν 141
I at-any-rate not could which I-should-admire first the
ἄνδρα τοῦτον μεταποιηθέντα πρὸς τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως
man this having-been-reshaped to the of-the emperor

γνώμην τε καὶ προαίρεσιν, ἢ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα πρὸς
mind both and inclination or the autocrat to
τοῦτον μεθαρμοσάμενον τὴν ψυχήν· ἄτερος γὰρ θατέρου
him having-attuned the soul the-one for of-the-other
ἐνδόσιμος ἐγεγόνει καὶ ἁλωτός· καὶ ὃ μὲν αὐτοκράτωρ
yielding had-become and captive and what indeed (the)-autocrat
ἐβούλετο, ὁ ὑποκριτὴς ἔπραττεν, ὃ δὲ οὗτος ἔπραττεν,
wished the actor did what and this(-man) did
ἐκεῖνος ἐβούλετο. Τὰ γοῦν πολλὰ καὶ συνιεὶς ὁ
he wished the at-any-rate many(-things) even perceiving the
αὐτοκράτωρ τῆς ὑποκρίσεως, ὅμως ἠγάπα παρ᾽ ἐκείνου
autocrat of-the playacting yet was-pleased by him
παιζόμενος· ἔνθεν τοι καὶ κατετρύφα τῆς τοῦ κρατοῦντος
being-played-with hence surely also reveled-in the of-the ruler
ἀβελτηρίας ὁ σκηνουργὸς, καὶ ἄλλο τι ἐπ᾽ ἄλλῳ
stupidity the stage-maker and other something upon other
ἐπλάττετο πρὸς τὸ εὔηθες ἐκείνῳ οἰκείως συναρμοζόμενον.
contrived to the simple in-him fittingly being-adjusted
142 Ἀμέλει ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς οὐδὲ τὸ ἀκαριαῖον τῆς ἐκείνου
indeed the indeed emperor not-even the momentary of-the his
συνουσίας ἀπολελεῖφθαι ἐβούλετο, ὁ δὲ δυσχεραίνων τὴν
company to-be-left-out-of wished he but disliking the
προσεδρείαν, ἠγάπα τὰς ἐλευθέρους διατριβάς· ἅπαξ γοῦν
attendance loved the free pastimes once at-any-rate
ἵππον ἀπολωλεκὼς τῶν πρὸς τὴν σφαῖραν ἐπιτηδείων,
horse having-lost of-the(-ones) for the ball(-game) suited
ἐπειδή περ ἀγχοῦ τῷ βασιλεῖ συνεκάθευδεν, ἀθρόον
since indeed near the emperor he-slept suddenly
ἐξαναστὰς μέσης νυκτὸς ἐκεῖνόν τε ὑπνώττοντα ἤγειρε, καὶ
having-jumped-up at-mid night him both sleeping woke and
ἑαυτὸν κατασχεῖν οὐχ οἷός τε ἦν ἐνθουσιῶντα ὑφ᾽ ἡδονῆς·
himself to-restrain not able — was being-rapt by pleasure

ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς, μηδέν τι πρὸς τὴν ἀνάστασιν δυσχεράνας,
the and emperor nothing at-all at the rousing having-been-vexed
ἠρωτήκει ὅ τι πεπόνθοι καὶ ὁπόθεν αὐτῷ προσεγεγόνει
asked what — he-had-felt and whence to-him had-come
τὸ σκίρτημα· ὁ δὲ περιπτυχήσας αὐτοῦ τὸν αὐχένα καὶ
the leaping he but having-embraced his the neck and
πολλὰ καταφιλήσας τὸ πρόσωπον, "εὕρηταί μοι, φησὶν,
much having-kissed the face has-been-found for-me he-says
ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὁ ἀπολωλὼς ἵππος, ἐκτομίας δέ τις αὐτὸν
O emperor the lost horse eunuch and some it
ἐποχεῖται, ἔξωρος ἤδη καὶ ῥυτίδων ἀνάπλεως, καὶ εἴ γε
rides past-his-prime already and of-wrinkles full and if at-least
βούλει, νῦν ἐντεῦθεν ἀφιππευσάμενος αὐτόν σοι μετὰ τοῦ
you-wish now from-here having-ridden-off him to-you with the
σχήματος κομιοῦμαι." Ἐπὶ τούτοις ἡδέως πάνυ γελάσας ὁ
show I-shall-bring upon these sweetly very having-laughed the
βασιλεὺς, "ἀλλ' ἀφίημί σε, φησὶ, σὺ δὲ ὡς τάχιστά μοι
emperor but I-release you he-says you but as quickly-as-possible to-me
ἐπάνελθε ἐπαγγελλόμενος τῷ εὑρήματι." Ἀπῄει γοῦν
come-back announcing the find he-went-off at-any-rate
αὐτίκα ταῖς συγκειμέναις χρησόμενος ἡδοναῖς· καὶ ἐπειδὴ
at-once the arranged going-to-enjoy pleasures and when
τέλος εἶχεν αὐτῷ τὰ συσσίτια, ἦκεν ἑσπέρας ἀσθμαίνων
end had for-him the feasts he-came in-the-evening panting
καὶ πνευστιῶν, καί τινα ἐκτομίαν ἐπισυρόμενος· "οὗτος
and puffing and some eunuch dragging-along this(-man)
γοῦν ἔφησεν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὁ τὸν ἐμὸν ἐπελαύνων
at-any-rate he-said O emperor the(-one) the my riding
ἵππον· ὁ δὲ ἔχων οὐ δίδωσιν, ἀλλὰ μηδὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτὸν
horse he but having(-it) not gives(-it-up) but not-even — at-all it
κεκλοφέναι ἐπόμνυται." Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ μὲν γέρων ἐκεῖνος
to-have-stolen swears upon these the indeed old-man that

ἐῴκει δακρύοντι καὶ ἀπορουμένῳ πρὸς τὴν ἐπήρειαν, ὁ
resembled (one)-weeping and at-a-loss at the abuse the
δὲ βασιλεὺς οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ἐπισχήσει τὸν γέλωτα.
but emperor not could how he-will-check the laughter
143 Τὸν μὲν οὖν παρεμυθήσατο ἑτέρῳ ἵππῳ καλλίονι,
the(-one) indeed then he-consoled with-another horse finer
τῷ δέ γε ἐκτομίᾳ τὸ πεπλασμένον ἀπέσβεσε δάκρυον,
for-the and at-least eunuch the feigned quenched tear
τοσαῦτα δοὺς ὁπόσα οὐδ' ὄναρ αὐτὸς προσεδόκησεν·
so-much having-given as-much-as not-even (in)-dream he-himself expected
ἦν δ' ἄρα οὗτος τῶν μάλιστα θεραπευόντων τὸν
was and after-all this(-man) of-the(-men) most courting the
ἄνδρα τῆς ὑποκρίσεως, καὶ ὃν ὁ τεθεραπευμένος
man of-the playacting and whom the(-one) courted
ἐβούλετο βασιλικῆς πρὸ πολλοῦ φιλοτιμίας τυχεῖν, ἐπεὶ
wished imperial for long bounty to-obtain since
δ' οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ὑπὲρ ἀγνῶτος ἀνδρὸς ἀξιώσει τὸν
but not he-could how for (an)-unknown man he-will-petition the
αὐτοκράτορα, τήν τε σκηνὴν τοῦ ὀνείρατος πλάττεται,
autocrat the both scene of-the dream contrives
κἀκεῖνον πάρεργον ποιεῖται τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ψευδοῦς τε
and-him byproduct makes of-the man false both
ἐνυπνίου καὶ παχυτέρας ψυχῆς· Τὸ δέ γε δεινότερον,
dream and duller soul the and at-least more-dreadful(-thing)
ὅτι πάντες μὲν ᾔδειμεν τὴν ὑπόκρισιν, ἐλέγχειν δὲ τὸν
that all indeed we-knew the playacting to-expose but the
ὑποκριτὴν πολλοῦ δέ γε καὶ δεῖ, βασιλικῆς τε ἀλογίας
actor by-much but at-least also (it)-lacks of-imperial both folly
καὶ ὑποκρίσεως ἐκκειμένης ἐτυγχάνομεν ὄντες θηράματα,
and of-playacting exposed we-happened being prey
καὶ γελᾷν ἠναγκάσμεθα ἐφ' οἷς ὁ καιρὸς ἐδίδου θρηνεῖν·
and to-laugh we-were-forced at what the occasion gave to-lament

καὶ εἴ γε μὴ σπουδαίων ἐπηγγειλάμην ἀναγραφὴν,
and if at-least not of-serious(-things) I-had-promised record
ἀλλὰ φλυάρων καὶ ἀσπουδάστων, πολλὰ ἂν τῷ λόγῳ
but of-trifles and unserious(-things) many — in-the account
συναγήοχα διηγήματα· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν ὡς ἐκ πολλῶν
I-would-have-collected tales but this indeed as from many
ἓν ἐκκείσθω, ὁ δέ γε λόγος τὰ ἑξῆς διηγήσεται.
one let-be-set-out the and at-least account the next(-things) will-narrate
Οὐ τοίνυν τὸν ἀνδρῶνα μόνον ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος κατέλαβεν, 144
not therefore the men's-quarters only the man this seized
ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τὴν βασίλειον γυναικωνῖτιν παρεισφθαρεὶς
but also into the imperial women's-quarters having-crept-in
ἄμφω τὰς βασιλίδας ὑποποιεῖται, καὶ τὸν λῆρον
both the empresses wins-over and the nonsense
πάντη πλασάμενος, παρὰ μὲν τῆς μείζονος τετέχθαι
wholly having-contrived from indeed the elder to-have-been-born
διϊσχυρίζετο, τὴν δὲ νεωτέραν τεκεῖν ἀρρήτους ὅρκους
he-insisted the and younger to-have-borne(-him) unspeakable oaths
ἀπώμνυτο, ὡς συμπεσούσης οὕτω τῆς γενέσεως, καὶ ὥσπερ
he-swore as having-happened thus the birth and as-if
ἀναμιμνησκόμενος ὅπως ἀποτεχθείη, τάς τε ὠδῖνας συνῆρε
remembering how he-was-born the both pangs he-recounted
καὶ τῆς μητρῴας θηλῆς ἀναισχύντως ἐμέμνητο, μάλιστα
and the motherly breast shamelessly recalled most
δὲ τὸν τῆς Θεοδώρας τόκον κατέλεγεν ἀστειότατα, ὅτι τε
and the — of-Theodora childbirth he-recounted most-wittily what both
εἴποι ἐγκυμονουμένη αὐτῷ καὶ ὅπως ἀποτεχθείη· ἐφ᾽ οἷς τὸ
she-said being-pregnant with-him and how he-was-born at which the
τῶν γυναικῶν ἐκείνων ἀβέλτερον τῷ ὑποκριτῇ θηραθὲν
of-the women those simplicity by-the actor having-been-caught
πᾶσαν αὐτῷ θύραν ἀπορρήτων εἰσόδων ἀνέῳξε, καὶ οὐκ
every for-him door of-secret entrances opened and not

εἶχέ τις ῥᾳδίως αὐτῷ ἀπαριθμήσασθαι ὁπόσα τούτῳ
anyone could easily for-him to-count how-much to-him
φοιτῴη ἀπό τε τοῦ ἀνδρῶνος ἀπό τε τῆς γυναικωνίτιδος.
came from both the men's-quarters from and the women's-quarters
145 Χρόνον μὲν οὖν τινα ἐπὶ τούτων μόνων εἱστήκει τὰ
time indeed then some at these alone stood the
παίγνια· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπεληλύθει τῶν τῇδε ἡ βασιλὶς,
games when but had-departed from-the(-things) here the empress
περὶ οὗ δὴ αὐτίκα λέξομεν, ἀρχαὶ δὴ μεγάλων κακῶν
about which indeed presently we-shall-speak beginnings indeed of-great evils
τῷ ἁπλοϊκωτάτῳ τούτῳ ἐπονηρεύθησαν, ἐρῶ δὲ μέρος
by-the most-simple this were-wickedly-devised I-shall-tell but part
τι προαφαρπάσας ἧς ὁ μετὰ ταῦτα λόγος ἅψεται
some having-snatched-first of-which the after these(-things) account will-touch
ὑποθέσεως. Ἐπαλλακεύετό τις μεῖραξ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, ἐξ
theme was-concubine some girl to-the autocrat from
ἔθνους μεγίστου ὁμηρεύουσα παρ᾽ ἡμῖν, γενναῖον μὲν οὐδὲν
nation greatest being-a-hostage with us noble indeed nothing
ἔχουσα, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἐκ βασιλικοῦ αἵματος παρ᾽ αὐτῷ σεβομένη
having but as from royal blood by him being-revered
καὶ τὰ πρῶτα τῆς τιμῆς ἔχουσα· ταύτης τῆς μείρακος ἔρωτα
and the first of-the honor having for-this the girl love
δεινὸν ὁ ὑποκριτὴς ἐκεῖνος ἐγκυμονεῖ· εἰ μὲν οὖν κἀκείνη
dreadful the actor that conceives whether indeed then she-too
ἑαυτὴν ἀπεδεδώκει τῷ ἐραστῇ οὐκ ἔχω διϊσχυρίσασθαι, ἀλλ᾽
herself had-given to-the lover not I-can affirm but
ὅμως ἐῴκει ἀντερασθῆναι· ἀλλ᾽ ἡ μὲν ἴσως ἐσωφρόνει τὸν
yet she-seemed to-love-in-return but she indeed perhaps was-chaste-in the
ἔρωτα, ὁ δὲ οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως τοῦτο μόνον ὑποκριθείη· ἑώρα
love he but not could how this alone he-might-playact he-gazed
γοῦν ἀναιδῶς καὶ θαμὰ προσήει, καὶ ἀτεχνῶς ἐπυρπολεῖτο
at-any-rate shamelessly and often approached and simply was-burned-up

τὰ στέρνα· ὡς δὲ οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ἂν ἐγκρατὴς τοῦ ἔρωτος
in-the breast as but not he-could how — master of-the love
γένοιτο καὶ ὅλην τὴν ἐρωμένην ἑαυτῷ εἰσποιήσαιτο
he-might-become and whole the beloved for-himself might-make
βασιλίδα, ὃ δὴ καὶ ἀκουσθῆναι παράλογον πάντη καὶ
empress which indeed even to-be-heard absurd wholly and
ἄπιστον, ἀλλ᾽ ὅμως ἐκεῖνος εἴτε συντυχίᾳ κακοήθων
incredible but yet he whether with-acquaintance of-malicious
ἀνθρώπων χρησάμενος, εἴτε ἀφ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ τὰς ὁρμὰς εἰληφὼς,
men having-used or from himself the impulses having-taken
εἰς νοῦν βάλλεται τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίας τυχεῖν.
into mind puts of-the of-the Romans dominion to-obtain
Ῥᾷστον γοῦν αὐτῷ τὸ βούλευμα καταφαίνεται, οὐ γὰρ τὸ
easiest at-any-rate to-him the plan appears not for the
ἀποκτεῖναι μόνον τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἀπραγμάτευτον τούτῳ
to-kill only the autocrat effortless by-him
λελόγιστο· ὁ δὲ καὶ τὰς κλεῖς εἶχε τῶν ἀπορρήτων εἰσόδων
had-been-reckoned he but even the keys had of-the secret entrances
καὶ πάντα αὐτῷ κατὰ τὸ βουλητὸν ἐπεζύγωτο καὶ
and all for-him according-to the wish were-barred and
ἀνέῳκτο· ἠπάτητο δὲ, ὅτι καὶ πολλοῖς τοῦτο βουλομένοις
were-opened he-was-deceived and that also to-many this wishing
ἐστί· κολάκων γὰρ οὐκ ὀλίγη μερὶς αὐτῷ παρετρέφετο, καί
is of-flatterers for not small part by-him was-kept and
τις τῶν παρ᾽ αὐτῷ κορυφαίων ὅλον ἐκεῖνον εἰσοικισάμενος,
one of-the with him chiefs wholly him having-taken-in
τὰ πρῶτα τῶν μισθοφόρων ἐτύγχανεν ὤν.
the first of-the mercenaries happened being
Τοῦτο τοιγαροῦν τὸ βούλευμα πρῶτον μὲν ἀπορρήτως 146
this accordingly the plan first indeed secretly
εἶχε, καὶ οὐδενὶ τῶν πάντων καταφανὴς ἦν περὶ τοῦ
he-kept and to-none of-the all visible he-was about the

τοιούτου σκεπτόμενος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἔρως αὐτὸν ἐξεκύμαινε,
such(-thing) thinking when but the love him swelled-out
καὶ ὑπὲρ ἄνδρα ἐγεγόνει, τολμᾷ δὴ τὸ πρᾶγμα καὶ
and beyond (a)-man had-become dares indeed the deed and
ἀνακαλύπτει πολλοῖς τὴν γνώμην, ὑφ' ὧν δὴ καὶ τάχος
reveals to-many the purpose by whom indeed also quickly
ἁλίσκεται· ἥλω δὲ οὐ πρὸ μιᾶς ὥρας, ἀλλ' ἔλαττον
is-caught he-was-caught and not before one hour but less(-than)
τοῦ δεινοῦ ἐκείνου ἀποτελέσματος· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἑσπέρα
the dread that accomplishment when for evening
κατέλαβε, καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ὡς εἰώθει ὑπνίαζεν, ὁ μὲν
came and the emperor as was-his-wont dozed he indeed
ἴσως τὸ φονουργὸν σιδήριον ἔθηγεν, ἐφοίτησε δέ τις
perhaps the murderous iron was-whetting came and one
αὐτίκα τῶν οἷς ἐκεῖνος τὸ σκέμμα διωμολόγησεν,
at-once of-the(-men) to-whom he the scheme had-confided
ὡς ἔχων τι τῷ βασιλεῖ προσαγγεῖλαι, καὶ ἐπείπερ
as having something to-the emperor to-report and when
εἰσέδυ τὸ καταπέτασμα, πνευστιῶν ὅλως καὶ οὔπω τὸ
he-got-in-under the curtain panting wholly and not-yet the
ἆσθμα ἐπέχων "ἀποκτενεῖ σε, βασιλεῦ, αὐτίκα ὁ φίλτατος
gasping checking will-kill you emperor at-once the dearest
(τὸν ἄνδρα ὀνομαστὶ εἰρηκὼς), σκέψαι γοῦν ὅπως
the man by-name having-said consider at-any-rate how
ἐκφεύξῃ ὑπόγυον θάνατον!" Ταῦτα ὁ μὲν εἰρήκει, ὁ δὲ
you-may-escape imminent death these(-things) he indeed had-said he but
διηπόρει καὶ πιστεύειν οὐκ εἶχεν· ὁ δὲ γνοὺς, ῥίπτει
was-at-a-loss and to-believe not could he and having-learned throws-away
μὲν τὸ σιδήριον, εἴσεισι δὲ τὸν ἐκεῖσε ναὸν καὶ τῇ ἱερᾷ
indeed the iron enters and the there church and to-the holy
προσφεύγει τραπέζῃ, καὶ ἀπαγγέλλει τὸ βούλευμα καὶ
flees altar and reports the plan and

πᾶσαν τὴν ἐπὶ τούτῳ σκηνὴν, καὶ ὁπόσα προβεβουλεύκει
all the for this staging and as-much-as he-had-planned
καὶ ὡς ἔμελλεν αὐτίκα ἀναιρήσειν τὸν αὐτοκράτορα.
and how he-was-about at-once to-kill the autocrat
Ὁ δὲ οὐδ' ὅτι σέσωστο χάριν εἶχε θεῷ, ἀλλ' ὅτι 147
he but not-even that he-had-been-saved thanks had to-God but that
ἑαλώκει ὁ φίλτατος, ἐβαρυμηνία τῷ προσαγγείλαντι
was-caught the dearest was-angry-with the(-man) having-reported
καὶ προὐλάμβανε τῇ ἀπολογίᾳ τὴν κατηγορίαν. Ἐπεὶ
and anticipated with-the defense the accusation when
δὲ οὐκ ἦν κρύψαι τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν εἰς τοὐμφανὲς
but not was(-possible) to-hide the plot into the-open
ἀναρραγεῖσαν, καθιστᾷ μὲν ἐς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν δικαστηρίου
having-burst he-sets-up indeed for the next(-day) of-court
σκηνὴν, εἰσάγει δὲ πεδήτην τὸν ἁλόντα ὡς κριθησόμενον·
show brings-in and fettered the(-man) caught as going-to-be-tried
καὶ ἐπειδὴ εἶδε δεδεμένον τὼ χεῖρε, μικροῦ δεῖν
and when he-saw(-him) bound in-the two-hands by-little to-lack
ἀνωλόλυξεν, ὡς ἐπὶ καινῷ καὶ ἀτόπῳ θεάματι, καὶ
he-wailed as at strange and outrageous sight and
δακρύων τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ὑποπλησθεὶς, "ἀλλὰ λύσατέ μοι,
with-tears the eyes having-been-filled but loose for-me
φησὶ, τουτονί· μαλθακίζεται γάρ μοι ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἡ ψυχή."
he-says this(-man) softens for my over him the soul
Καὶ ἐπειδὴ λελύκασι τῶν δεσμῶν οἷς τοῦτο
and when they-have-loosed(-him) from-the bonds to-whom this
προστέτακτο, ἠρέμα πρὸς τὴν ἀπολογίαν προσβιβάζων καὶ
had-been-ordered gently to the defense bringing(-him) and
αἰτίας εὐθὺς ἀφιεὶς, "σοὶ μὲν ἐλευθέρα, φησὶν, ἡ γνώμη
charges at-once dropping to-you indeed free he-says the mind
παντάπασιν· οἶδα γάρ σου τὸ ἁπλοϊκὸν καὶ ἐλεύθερον·
altogether I-know for your the simple and free(-nature)

ἀλλά μοι λέγε, τίνες οἱ πρὸς τὴν ἄτοπον γνώμην σὲ
but to-me tell who the(-ones) to the outrageous purpose you
συνελάσαντες; τίς ἔκλεψέ σου τὸ ἄπλαστον φρόνημα; τίς
having-driven who stole your the unfeigned mind who
ἐσύλησέ σου τὸν ἀπερίεργον νοῦν; ἐπὶ τούτοις εἰπὲ καὶ
robbed your the guileless mind upon these say also
τίνος ἐρᾷς τῶν ἐμῶν; τί δέ σε τῶν πάντων θέλγει;
what do-you-love of-the my(-things) what and you of-the all charms
οὐ γὰρ ἀτυχήσεις οὐδενὸς ὧν λίαν ἐπιτεθύμηκας."
not for you-will-miss any of-what greatly you-have-desired
148 Ταῦτα μὲν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, διῳδηκὼς ἐπὶ πᾶσι τοῖς
these(-things) indeed the autocrat having-swollen at all(-this) in-the
ὀφθαλμοῖς καὶ δακρύων τέγγων ῥοῇ. Ὁ δὲ πρὸς
eyes and of-tears wetting(-them) with-a-stream he but to
μὲν τὰς πρώτας ἐρωτήσεις, ὥσπερ μηδὲν ἠρωτημένος,
indeed the first questions as-if nothing having-been-asked
οὐδ' ὁτιοῦν ἀπεκρίνατο, πρὸς δὲ τὰς δευτέρας ἔνθα τὰ
not anything answered to but the second where the(-things)
περὶ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας καὶ τοῦ ἔρωτος ἔκειτο, θαυμασίως τὸ
about the desire and the love lay wonderfully the
δρᾶμα ὑποκρινόμενος τοῦ σοφίσματος, τάς τε χεῖρας τοῦ
drama playacting of-the trick the both hands of-the
αὐτοκράτορος κατεφίλησε καὶ τοῖς γόνασι τὴν κεφαλὴν
autocrat kissed and on-the knees the head
ἐπιθεὶς, "ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου με, φησὶ, κάθισον τοῦ βασιλικοῦ,
having-laid on the throne me he-says seat the imperial
καὶ μαργαρώδει στέμματι κατακόσμησον, χάρισαι δέ μοι
and with-pearly crown adorn(-me) grant and me
καὶ τουτονὶ τὸν στρεπτὸν (τὸν περὶ τὸν τράχηλον ἐπιδείξας
also this the collar the about the neck having-shown

κόσμον), καὶ τῆς σῆς μοι κοινώνησον εὐφημίας. Τούτου
ornament and of-the your to-me give-share acclamation this
γὰρ καὶ πρότερον ἤρων, καὶ νῦν διαφερόντως ἐρῶ."
for also before I-loved and now especially I-love
Ἐσκίρτησεν ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ λαμπρόν τι 149
leapt-up at these the autocrat and splendidly something
ἠγαλλιάσατο· ἐβούλετο δὲ αὐτῷ ταῦτα, τὸ μνηστεῦσαι
exulted wanted and to-him these(-things) the to-woo
ἐκείνῳ ἐλευθερίαν τοῦ ἀτόπου τολμήματος, ὡς ὑπονοίας
for-that(-man) freedom of-the outrageous daring as of-suspicion
καὶ κατακρίσεως διὰ τὸ ἁπλοῦν τοῦ φρονήματος ἐλευθέρῳ
and condemnation because-of the simple of-the mind free
παντάπασι· "καὶ ταινιώσω σοι, φησὶ, καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν,
altogether and I-will-bind-with-a-fillet for-you he-says both the head
καὶ ἁλουργεῖ ἐσθῆτι περιβαλῶ, μόνον μοι κατάστηθι τὴν
and with-purple robe I-will-clothe only for-me be-settled in-the
ψυχὴν καὶ κατεύνασόν μοι τὸν κλύδωνα καὶ, τὴν νύκτα
soul and lull for-me the surge and the night
τῆς ὄψεως ἀπελάσας, ἀπόδος μοι τὸ σύνηθες βλέμμα καὶ
of-the face having-driven-off give-back to-me the accustomed look and
τὴν γλυκεῖαν ἡμέραν τῆς ὄψεως." Ἐπὶ τούτοις καὶ οἱ
the sweet day of-the face upon these both the(-ones)
σπουδάζοντες παίξαντες, καὶ οἱ δικάσαντες οὐδ'
being-serious having-joked and the(-ones) having-judged not-even
ὁτιοῦν ἐξετάσαντες, ἀλλὰ γελάσαντες ἅπαντες μεσοῦντος
anything having-examined but having-laughed all being-midway
ἀπῆλθον τοῦ δράματος. Ὁ δέ γε βασιλεὺς, ὥσπερ αὐτὸς
went-away of-the drama the but at-least emperor as-if himself
ἑαλωκὼς καὶ τῆς νίκης κεκρατηκὼς, σώστρά τε ἔθυε
having-been-caught and the victory having-won thank-offerings both sacrificed
τῷ θεῷ καὶ τὰς εὐχαριστηρίους ἀπεδίδου φωνὰς, συμπόσιον
— to-God and the thanksgiving rendered words banquet

ἐπὶ τούτοις τοῦ συνήθους λαμπρότερον, καὶ ἑστιάτωρ
upon these than-the usual more-splendid and host
μὲν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ συμποσίαρχος, τὰ δὲ πρῶτα τῶν
indeed the autocrat and master-of-the-feast the and first(-places) of-the
δαιτυμόνων αὐτὸς οὗτος ὁ δραματουργὸς καὶ ἐπίβουλος.
banqueters himself this the dramatist and plotter
150 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ βασιλὶς Θεοδώρα καὶ ἡ ἀδελφὴ Εὐπρεπία κατὰ
when but the empress Theodora and the sister Euprepia like
τὰς ποιητικὰς θεὰς τοῖς τελουμένοις δεινῶς ἐπεμίξαντο,
the poetic goddesses at-the being-performed(-things) terribly intervened
οὐδὲν ἐπιδεικνύμεναι χάριεν, ἀλλὰ μεμφόμεναι τὰ πλείονα
nothing showing gracious but blaming the most(-part)
τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἁπλότητα, αἰσχύνεται ταύτας ὁ
the of-the emperor simplicity is-ashamed-before these the
βασιλεὺς καὶ ὑπερορίαν τοῦ ἑαλωκότος καταψηφίζεται, οὐ
emperor and exile of-the caught(-man) votes not
μακρὰν ἀποικίσας, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτοῦ που ἐπὶ μιᾶς τῶν πρὸ
far having-settled(-him) but just-there somewhere on one of-the before
τῆς Πόλεως νήσων ἐπιχωριάζειν προστεταχὼς, λούεσθαί τε
the City islands to-reside having-ordered to-bathe both
ἐκεῖσε παρακελευσάμενος καὶ πάσης ἐμπίπλασθαι ἡδονῆς·
there having-bidden and every to-be-filled-with pleasure
οὔπω δὲ ἡμέραι δέκα παρεληλύθεσαν, καὶ ἀνακαλεῖται
not-yet but days ten had-passed and he-recalls
τοῦτον λαμπρῶς, καὶ μείζονος ἀξιοῖ παρρησίας
him splendidly and greater deems(-him)-worthy-of frankness
καὶ χάριτος. Ἡ δὲ τοιαύτη διήγησις οὐκ ὀλίγα τῶν
and favor the but such narrative not few of-the
ἀτοπωτέρων παρεσιώπησεν, ὁπόσα αἰσχύνην τε τῷ
more-outrageous(-things) has-passed-over-in-silence as-many-as shame both to-the
γράφοντι φέρει καὶ ὄχλον τοῖς ἐντυγχάνουσιν. Ἐπεὶ
writer bring and annoyance to-the(-ones) reading when

δὲ οὐκ εἰς ἅπαν τέλος ὁ λόγος κατέληξε, δεῖται δὲ
but not to all end the account has-ended needs but
πλείονος ἐπιπλοκῆς πρὸς ἀπαρτισμὸν, ἑτέραν παρενείρας
more interweaving for completion another having-inserted
ὑπόθεσιν, ἧς ὁ λόγος δεῖται τοῦ διηγήματος, οὕτω
theme which the account needs of-the narrative thus
δὴ αὖθις ἐπαναστρέψας τοῖς ὑφηγησομένοις τὸ
indeed again having-turned-back to-the(-things) going-to-be-told the
λειπόμενον ἀποδώσω.
remainder I-shall-render

Ἔξωρος ἤδη πρὸς συνουσίαν ἀνδρὸς ἡ βασιλὶς 151
past-age already for intercourse of-a-man the empress
καθειστήκει Ζωὴ, τῷ δέ γε βασιλεῖ τὰ τῆς
had-become Zoe for-the but at-least emperor the(-things) of-the
ἐπιθυμίας ἐφλέγμαινεν· ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ἡ Σεβαστὴ τούτῳ
desire were-inflamed already for even the Sebaste for-him
τετελευτήκει, καὶ ὀαρισταίνων περὶ τὸν ἔρωτα ἐπὶ πολλὰς
had-died and dallying about the love to many
πεπλάνητο φαντασίας καὶ ἀνατυπώσεις ἀτόπους· φύσει
had-wandered fancies and imaginings outrageous by-nature
δὲ ὢν περίεργος τὰ ἐρωτικὰ καὶ μὴ εἰδὼς τὸ πάθος εἰς
but being curious-about the erotic(-things) and not knowing the passion into
εὐκολίαν διαλύσασθαι μίξεως, ἀλλ᾽ ἀεί τινα ἐπεγείρων
ease to-dissolve of-union but always some stirring-up
κύματα ἐπὶ ταῖς πρώταις εὐναῖς, ἐρᾷ τινος μείρακος,
waves upon the first beds he-loves some girl
ὥς μοι καὶ ἄνω που τοῦ λόγου λέλεκται, ἐξ Ἀλανίας
as by-me also above somewhere in-the account has-been-said from Alania
ὁμηρευούσης ἡμῖν· βασιλεία δὲ αὐτὴ οὐ πάνυ σεμνὴ, οὐδὲ
being-a-hostage with-us kingdom and it not very august nor
ἀξίωμα ἔχουσα, τῷ δὲ Ῥωμαίων κράτει τὸ ἐχέγγυον ἀεὶ
dignity having to-the but of-(the)-Romans sovereignty the pledge always

διδοῦσα τῆς πίστεως· ἡ τοίνυν μεῖραξ θυγάτριον τοῦ
giving of-the faith the therefore girl little-daughter of-the(-one)
ἐκεῖσε βασιλεύοντος ἦν, οὔτε τὸ εἶδος ἀξιοθέατον, οὔτε
there reigning was neither in-the form worth-seeing nor
τὴν θεραπείαν εὔδαιμον, δυσὶ δὲ μόναις κεκόσμητο χάρισι,
in-the attendance prosperous with-two but only she-was-adorned graces
λευκὸν ἦν τὴν χροιὰν καὶ καλλίστοις ἐπήστραπτεν
white she-was in-the complexion and with-most-beautiful flashed
ὄμμασιν· ἀλλ' ὅ γε βασιλεὺς ἅπαξ ἑαλωκὼς ταύτης,
eyes but the at-least emperor once caught by-her
τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους κατέλυσεν ἔρωτας, σκηνοῖ δὲ παρ' αὐτῇ
the indeed other dissolved loves he-dwells and with her
μόνῃ καὶ σφοδρὸν ἐπ' αὐτῇ πόθον ἐγκυμονεῖ.
alone and violent for her longing conceives
152 Ἀλλ' ἕως μὲν ἡ βασιλὶς βιώσιμος ἦν, οὐ πάνυ τι
but while indeed the empress alive was not very at-all
ἀνερρήγνυτο, ἀλλ' ἠγάπα λανθάνειν καὶ συγκαλύπτεσθαι· ἐπεὶ
he-broke-out but loved to-escape-notice and to-be-veiled when
δὲ ἐτεθνήκει, αἴρει τὴν φλόγα τοῦ ἔρωτος καὶ ἀναρριπίζει
but she-had-died he-raises the flame of-the love and fans
τὸν πόθον, καὶ μονονοὺ παστάδα πηξάμενος ἑαυτῷ τὴν
the longing and all-but bridal-chamber having-pitched for-himself the
ἐρωμένην νυμφαγωγεῖ, καὶ ὁ μετασχηματισμὸς ἀθρόος τε
beloved leads-as-bride and the transformation sudden both
καὶ καινός· τήν τε γὰρ κεφαλὴν ἀσυνήθης κόσμος ἐκύκλου,
and new the both for head unaccustomed ornament encircled
καὶ ἡ δέρη χρυσῷ κατηγλάϊστο, ἐπικάρπιοί τε ὄφεις χρυσοῖ
and the neck with-gold was-made-splendid on-the-wrist and serpents golden
τοὺς βραχίονας αὐτῇ διενέμοντο, καὶ τῶν ὤτων μαργαρῖται
the arms for-her shared and from-the ears pearls
βαρεῖς ἀπεκρέμαντο, ἡ δὲ ζώνη, χρυσὸς δὲ αὐτὴν καὶ
heavy hung the and girdle gold and her and

μαργάρων ὁρμαθὸς ἐσχημάτιζέ τε καὶ διεποίκιλλε· καὶ ἦν
of-pearls string shaped both and embroidered and was
ἡ γυνὴ Πρωτεὺς ἀτεχνῶς ἐξαλλάττων καὶ ποικιλλόμενος.
the woman a-Proteus simply changing and being-varied
Ἐβούλετο μὲν οὖν ταύτην καὶ βασιλικῇ ἀναδῆσαι ταινίᾳ, 153
he-wished indeed then her even with-imperial to-crown fillet
ἀλλ᾽ ἐδεδίει δύο ταῦτα, τόν τε νόμον τὸν ἀριθμὸν αὐτῷ
but he-feared two these(-things) the both law the(-one) number for-him
τῆς συζυγίας ἐπιμετρήσαντα, καὶ τὴν βασιλίδα Θεοδώραν ὡς
of-the marriage having-measured and the empress Theodora as
οὐκ ἀνεξομένην τὸ ἄχθος, οὐδὲ βασιλεύειν τε αἱρησομένην
not going-to-endure the burden nor to-reign both going-to-choose
καὶ βασιλεύεσθαι· διὰ ταῦτα τοίνυν τοῦ μὲν σχήματος
and to-be-reigned-over because-of these(-things) therefore in-the indeed dress
αὐτῇ τῆς βασιλείας οὐκ ἐκοινώνησε, μεταδίδωσι δὲ τοῦ
with-her of-the empire not he-shared he-imparts but of-the
ὀνόματος, Σεβαστὴν ἀνειπὼν, δορυφορίαν τε αὐτῇ
name Sebaste having-proclaimed(-her) bodyguard both to-her
βασιλικὴν διατίθεται, καὶ πάσας ἐπ᾽ αὐτῇ θύρας αἰτήσεων
imperial he-assigns and all for her doors of-requests
ὑπανοίγνυσιν, ἐπιρρεῖ τε αὐτῇ χρυσῷ ποταμοὺς ῥέοντας καὶ
opens-up he-pours-in and on-her with-gold rivers flowing and
ὀχετοὺς ὀλβίους καὶ εὐδαιμονίας ἄπειρα ῥεύματα. Αὖθις οὖν
channels wealthy and of-prosperity boundless streams again then
ἐσπαθᾶτο πάντα καὶ διεφθείρετο, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐντὸς τῶν
was-squandered all and was-ruined and some(-things) indeed within the
τειχῶν διεσκίδναντο, τὰ δὲ ἐξαγώγιμα εἰς τὴν βάρβαρον
walls were-scattered others but exportable into the barbarian(-land)
ἦν· καὶ τότε πρώτως ἡ τῶν Ἀλανῶν γῆ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς
was and then first the of-the Alans land of-the from the
ἡμετέρας Ῥώμης ἐμπέπληστο ἀγαθῶν· κατήγοντο οὖν νῆες
our Rome was-filled with-goods were-putting-in then ships

καὶ αὖθις ἀνήγοντο φορτίδες ὅλαι τῶν παρ᾽ ἡμῖν τιμίων
and again were-putting-out merchantmen whole of-the among us precious(-things)
καὶ οἷς πάλαι τὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐζηλοῦτο βασίλειον.
and for-which long-ago the of-the Romans was-envied palace
154 Ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ τότε μὲν ἐθρήνουν ὁρῶν τὰ πάντα οὕτω
I and both then indeed lamented seeing the all-things thus
διατυφόμενα, καὶ νῦν οὐδὲν ἔλαττον ἀλγυνόμενος· εἰμὶ γὰρ
smoldering and now no less grieving I-am for
εἴπερ τις ἄλλος φιλορώμαιος καὶ φιλόπατρις, ἔτι ἐπὶ τῷ
if-ever anyone else lover-of-Rome and lover-of-country still at the
ἐμῷ δεσπότῃ καὶ βασιλεῖ ἐπαισχύνομαι. Τοῦ γὰρ ἔτους δίς
my master and emperor I-am-ashamed of-the for year twice
που καὶ τρὶς ἐξ Ἀλανίας πρὸς τὴν Σεβαστὴν ταυτηνὶ
somewhere and three-times from Alania to the Sebaste this
μείρακα πατρῷοι ἐφοίτων θεράποντες, οἷς ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
girl paternal came-regularly servants to-whom the autocrat
ταύτην ἐπὶ θεάτρου δεικνὺς ὁμευνέτιν τε καὶ βασιλίδα
her in (the)-public showing bedfellow both and empress
ἐκήρυττε καὶ ὠνόμαζε· καὶ τὰ μὲν αὐτὸς ἐκείνοις
proclaimed and named and some(-things) indeed himself to-them
ἐδίδου, τὰ δὲ τῇ καλῇ γαμετῇ διδόναι παρεκελεύετο.
gave others and to-the beautiful wife to-give bade
155 Ταύτης τοιγαροῦν ὁ ὑποκριτὴς ἐκεῖνος ἀνὴρ, περὶ οὗ
her accordingly the actor that man about whom
δὴ λέγων βραχύ τι ἐπεπαύμην, καὶ πρότερον ἤρα,
indeed speaking briefly — I-had-stopped also earlier loved
καὶ μὴ τυχὼν, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα ἐπιβεβουλευκὼς
and not having-obtained and because-of these(-things) having-plotted
καὶ τυχὼν, ἐπειδὴ τῆς ὑπερορίας ἐπανεληλύθει,
and having-obtained(-pardon) since from-the exile he-had-returned
αὖθις ἤρα σφοδρότερον. Ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦτο δὴ ἀκριβῶς
again loved more-violently I but this indeed precisely

συνιεὶς ᾤμην ἠγνοηκέναι τὸν αὐτοκράτορα, μᾶλλον
perceiving thought to-have-been-unaware the autocrat rather
δὲ ἀμφίβολος ἦν, ἔστησε δέ μοι τὸν λογισμὸν ἐκεῖνος
but uncertain I-was stopped but my the reasoning he
πλανώμενον· συνειπόμην δὴ ἅπαξ κομιζομένῳ ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνην
wandering I-was-following indeed once being-conveyed to her
τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, μέρος δὲ τῶν ἀκολουθούντων καὶ
with-the autocrat part and of-the following(-men) also
ὁ ἐραστὴς ἐγεγόνει· ἡ δὲ τηνικαῦτα ἐτύγχανεν ἐν τοῖς
the lover had-become she but at-that-time happened in the
ἀδύτοις παρά τισιν ἑστῶσα κιγκλίσιν. Οὔπω δὲ τὸν
sanctuaries beside some standing railings not-yet but the
βασιλέα κατασπασάμενον, ἔστησέ τις φροντὶς, καὶ ὁ
emperor having-embraced(-her) stopped some care and the(-one)
μὲν ἐπὶ ταύτης ἦν, ὁ δέ γε ἐραστὴς ἐπὶ τὴν ἐρωμένην
indeed upon this was the but at-least lover upon the beloved
ἐρρίπτει τὰ ὄμματα καὶ ἰδὼν ἠρέμα προσεμειδίασε,
threw the eyes and having-seen gently smiled
καὶ αὖθις ἄλλο τι ἐπεποιήκει ἐρωτικόν· ἐπεὶ δὲ πολλὴν
and again other some had-done amorous(-thing) when but much
πλάνην αὐτῷ ἐπεπορεύθη τὸ πρόσωπον, ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
wandering for-him had-traveled the face the autocrat
ἠρέμα μοι τῇ χειρὶ νύξας τὴν πλευρὰν, "ὁρᾷς, ἔφη,
gently my with-the hand having-nudged the side you-see he-said
παμπόνηρον ἄνθρωπον, ἐρᾷ γὰρ ἔτι, καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτὸν
utterly-wicked man he-loves for still and nothing him
τῶν προλαβόντων ἀνέστειλεν." Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἀκούσας
of-the(-things) having-gone-before has-checked I indeed then having-heard
ἐρυθήματος εὐθὺς ἐπληρώθην, τῶν δὲ ὁ μὲν προῄει,
with-blush at-once was-filled of-them but the(-one) indeed went-on
ὁ δὲ ἠναισχύντει μᾶλλον καὶ ἑώρα θαρραλεώτερον.
the(-one) but was-shameless more and gazed more-boldly

Ἀλλ᾽ ἀτελέστατα ἐγεγόνει πάντα· ὅ τε γὰρ αὐτοκράτωρ
but most-unfinished had-become all the both for autocrat
ἐτεθνήκει, ὡς ὕστερον ὁ λόγος ἐρεῖ, ἐκείνων δὲ ἡ μὲν
had-died as later the account will-say of-those and the indeed
Σεβαστὴ εἰς ὁμηρείας αὖθις μερίδα λελόγισται, τὸν δὲ
Sebaste into of-hostageship again portion has-been-reckoned the(-other) but
μέχρι φαντασμάτων ὁ τοῦ ἔρωτος ἀνάπτει πυρσός.
as-far-as fantasies the of-the love kindles torch
156 Ὥσπερ δέ που ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ γραφῇ εἴωθα πολλὰ
as but somewhere in this the writing I-am-wont many
τῶν ἐν μέσῳ τῆς ὑποθέσεως τῆσδε παραλελοιπὼς, αὖθις
of-the(-things) in middle of-the theme this having-left-out again
εἰς ἐκεῖνον ἄνειμι· καὶ πρῶτόν γε τὸν περὶ τῆς βασιλίδος
to that I-go-back and first at-least the about the empress
Ζωῆς ἀποδοὺς λόγον καὶ τῷ ἐκείνης θανάτῳ τοῦτον
Zoe having-rendered account and with-the her death it
συμπερατώσας, αὖθις ἑτέρας ἕξομαι ὑποθέσεως. Ἐκείνη
having-concluded again another I-shall-hold-to theme she
γὰρ ὅπως εἶχεν ἐφ᾽ ἥβης οὔπω σαφῶς οἶδα, εἰ μὴ ὅσον
for how she-was in youth not-yet clearly I-know if not as-much-as
ἀκοῇ μεμαθηκὼς ἄνω που τοῦ λόγου ταύτην ἐπίστευσα.
by-hearsay having-learned above somewhere of-the account her I-entrusted

Περὶ τῶν φυσικῶν ἰδιωμάτων τῆς βασιλίδος Ζωῆς

V · ZOE'S OLD AGE AND THE EMPEROR'S CHARACTER

In old age Zoe is pious, extravagant, and changeable, rewarding or chaining on a whim and spending on incense; she dies at seventy-two. Writing as a historian, not an encomiast, Psellos weighs the emperor: merciful, he weeps over a debtor and remits his debt; but he dotes on a foolish boy, dismisses the minister he trusted, hails a mushroom on Zoe's tomb as a miracle, ruins himself on Saint George's church, writes humbly to Egypt, and raises and casts down friends.

Ὡς δ' οὖν γηράσασα ἦν οὐ πάνυ τι εἶχε τοῦ 157
as and then having-aged she-was not very at-all she-was in-the
φρονήματος ἐρρωμένως· λέγω δὲ οὐχ ὡς περὶ παραφόρου
mind robustly I-say but not as about deranged
ταύτης ἢ ἐξεστηκυίας, ἀλλ' ὡς καὶ πραγμάτων μὲν
her or out-of-her-mind but as also of-affairs indeed
παντάπασιν ἀδαοῦς, ὑπὸ βασιλικῆς δὲ ἀπειροκαλίας
altogether unversed by imperial but vulgarity
διεφθαρμένης παντάπασιν· εἰ δέ που καὶ ψυχικῷ
corrupted altogether if but anywhere even with-a-spiritual
προτερήματι ἐκεκόσμητο, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τοῦτο διέσωσεν
advantage she-had-been-adorned but not-even this kept
αὐτῇ καθαρὸν ἡ γνώμη, ἀλλὰ πλέον ἢ δεῖ ἔχειν
for-her pure the judgment but more than one-must to-have
ἐπιδεικνυμένη, οὐ φιλότιμον ἀλλ' ἀπειρόκαλον τοῦτο
displaying not generous but tasteless this
ὑπέφαινεν· ὑπεξῃρήσθω δὲ ταύτης τὸ περὶ τὸ θεῖον
showed let-be-excepted but of-her the about the divine
σέβας, οὐδὲ γὰρ ἔχω ἐνταῦθα τὸ πλέον ἐπαιτιᾶσθαι,
reverence not-even for I-can here the more to-blame
ἀνυπέρβλητον δὲ αὐτῇ τὸ ἀγαθὸν τοῦτο ἐτύγχανεν ὂν,
unsurpassable and in-her the good this happened being

ἐξεκρέματο γὰρ ὅλη τοῦ θείου καὶ πάντα ἐκεῖθεν εἵλκέ
she-hung for wholly from-the divine and all-things from-there drew
τε καὶ ἐνόμιζεν· οὕτω μὲν οὖν καὶ ἄνωθί που τοῦ
both and reckoned thus indeed then also above somewhere in-the
λόγου τῆς προσηκούσης ἔτυχεν εὐφημίας· ὁ δέ γε
account the fitting it-obtained praise the but at-least
λοιπὸς αὐτῇ βίος πῇ μὲν ἁπαλός τε καὶ ἔκλυτος, πῇ
remaining her life in-part indeed soft both and slack in-part
δὲ σκληρὸς ἄγαν καὶ σύντονος, ἄμφω σὺν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ
but harsh very and strained both with no reason
καὶ παρὰ βραχύ τι τοῦ χρόνου ἐπὶ ταὐτοῦ τὰ ἰδιώματα
and within short some of-the time upon the-same the traits
διηλλάττετο· εἰ γοῦν τις αὐτὴν ἀθρόον ἰδὼν ὑπεκρίθη
changed if at-any-rate anyone her suddenly having-seen feigned
τὸ πεσεῖν ἐξ ἀστραπῆς ὥσπερ πληγεὶς (τοῦτο γὰρ πολλοῖς
the to-fall from lightning as-if struck this for by-many
ἐπαίζετο κατ᾽ αὐτῆς), χρυσοῖς εὐθὺς ἐδεδώρητο ἀποδέσμοις·
was-played upon her with-golden at-once he-was-presented bands
εἰ δὲ πλείοσι λόγοις εὐχαριστίας ἐχρήσατο, σιδηροῖς αὖθις
if but with-more words of-thanks he-used with-iron again
κατεδεῖτο δεσμοῖς· καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὸν πατέρα αὐτῆς ἐγνώκει
he-was-bound bonds and since the father her she-had-known
ἀφειδέστερον περὶ τὴν τῶν ὀμμάτων ἀφαίρεσιν, οὐκ ἔφθη
rather-unsparing about the of-the eyes removal not sooner
τις τὸ βραχύτατον πλημμελήσας καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν τοιαύτην
anyone the slightest having-offended and to the such
ἀπήγετο βάσανον, καὶ εἰ μὴ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ οὐ ξυνεχώρει τὸ
was-led-off torture and if not the autocrat not permitted the
ἔργον, πολλοῖς ἂν ἐπ᾽ οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ἐξεχύθη τὰ ὄμματα.
deed of-many — for no reason were-poured-out the eyes

Φιλοτιμοτάτη δὲ γενομένη πασῶν γυναικῶν, καὶ διὰ 158
most-generous and having-become of-all women and because-of
τοῦτο πάντα συνδιαφθείρουσα, ὅτι μὴ μέτρον εἶχε ταύτῃ
this all-things ruining-with(-it) because not measure had for-her
τὸ καλὸν, ὁμοῦ τε τῷ χρήματι ἀπηρίθμει καὶ θατέραν
the good together both with-the money she-counted-out and the-other
χεῖρα ἐδεξιοῦτο τῷ κρείττονι κατὰ τοῦ λαμβάνοντος·
hand raised to-the higher(-power) against the(-one) receiving
εἰ δέ τις αὐτῇ κατὰ σπουδὴν τὰ τοῦ γένους διεξῄει
if but anyone to-her with eagerness the(-things) of-the family recounted
καλὰ, καὶ μάλιστα ὁπόσα ὁ θεῖος Βασίλειος, ἠγάλλετό τε
fine and especially as-many-as the uncle Basil she-exulted both
καὶ αὐτίκα μετέωρος ἦν τὴν ψυχήν. Ἑβδομηκοστὸν δὲ ἤδη
and at-once elated was in-the soul seventieth and already
ὑπερβᾶσα ἔτος τῆς ἡλικίας ῥυτίδα μὲν οὐκ εἶχεν ἐπὶ τοῦ
having-passed year of-the age wrinkle indeed not she-had on the
προσώπου, ἀλλ᾽ ἤνθει ὡς ἐπὶ νέῳ τῷ κάλλει· τῶν δέ γε
face but bloomed as with fresh the beauty in-the but at-least
χειρῶν οὐκ ἀτρόμως εἶχεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεκλόνητο, συνεκεκύφει
hands not steadily she-was but she-was-shaken was-bent
δὲ καὶ τὰ νῶτα· τῶν δέ γε περὶ τὸ σῶμα καλλωπισμῶν
and also the back the but at-least about the body adornments
ἠμέλει παντάπασι, καὶ οὔτε χρυσοπάστῳ ἐχρῆτο στολῇ,
she-neglected altogether and neither gold-spangled used robe
οὔτε ταινίαις, ἢ κόσμοις περιδεραίοις, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ φορτικῶς
nor fillets or ornaments neck-encircling but not-even heavily
ἠμφίεστο, ἀλλ᾽ ἐλαφρᾷ τῇ στολῇ τὸ σῶμα περιεκάλυπτε.
was-dressed but with-light the robe the body covered
Τῶν μέντοιγε βασιλικῶν φροντίδων οὐδ᾽ ἐκοινώνει τῷ 159
in-the however imperial cares not-even she-shared with-the
αὐτοκράτορι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐβούλετο πάντη ἄσχολος εἶναι τῶν
autocrat but wished wholly aloof to-be from-the

περὶ ταῦτα πόνων, οὐδὲ τῶν ὅσα γυναῖκας
about these(-things) labors nor from-the(-things) as-many-as women
περὶ αὐτὰ ἀσχολεῖ, ἱστόν φημι καὶ ἠλακάτην καὶ ἔριον
about them occupy loom I-mean and distaff and wool
καὶ τὸ ὑφαίνειν, οὐδὲν τούτων ἐφρόντιζεν· ἑνὸς δὲ
and the to-weave none of-these she-cared-for to-one but
μάλιστα εἶχετο καὶ περὶ τοῦτο σπουδὴν ἐτίθετο πᾶσαν,
most she-held and about this zeal she-set every
θυσίαν προσάγειν θεῷ, οὐ φημὶ τοσοῦτον τὴν δι᾽
sacrifice to-offer to-God not I-mean so-much the(-one) through
αἰνέσεων λογικῆς τε προσαγωγῆς καὶ ἐξομολογήσεως,
praises spiritual both offering and confession
ἀλλὰ τὴν δι᾽ ἀρωμάτων καὶ ὅσα τῆς Ἰνδῶν
but the(-one) through spices and as-many-as from-the of-(the)-Indians
καὶ Αἰγυπτίων γῆς εἰς τὰ ἡμέτερα φοιτᾷ ὅρια.
and of-(the)-Egyptians land to the our come bounds
160 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ λαχὼν αὐτὴν αἰὼν ἀπήρτιστο καὶ θνήσκειν
when but the having-fallen-to her lifetime was-completed and to-die
ἔμελλε, βραχύ τι κατ᾽ αὐτῆς ἡ τῆς φύσεως ἕξις
she-was-about little some against her the of-the nature condition
προοιμιάζεται· μαραίνεται γὰρ αὐτῇ ἡ περὶ τὰς τροφὰς
makes-a-prelude withers for in-her the about the foods
ἐπιθυμία, καὶ τὸ ἐνδεὲς προσθήκην λαμβάνον πυρετὸν αὐτῇ
desire and the deficiency increase taking fever in-her
ἀνάπτει ἐπιθανάτιον, καὶ συντηκόμενον αὐτῇ τὸ σῶμα καὶ
kindles deadly and wasting her the body and
οἷον εἰπεῖν μαραινόμενον ἀγχοῦ τὸν θάνατον προεσήμαινε·
as-it-were to-say withering near the death foretold
καὶ ἡ μὲν αὐτίκα τὰ δεσμωτήρια ἐνθυμεῖται, ποιεῖται δὲ
and she indeed at-once the prisons considers makes and
χρεῶν ἀποκοπὰς, ἀπολύει δὲ συμφορῶν τοὺς ἐνόχους
of-debts cancellations releases and from-misfortunes the(-ones) liable

αὐταῖς, ταμιεῖά τε βασιλικὰ ὑπανοίγνυσι καὶ ποταμηδὸν
to-them treasuries both imperial opens and in-rivers
χεῖσθαι ἐᾷ τὸν ἐν ἐκείνοις χρυσόν· ἀλλ᾽ ὁ μὲν ἐν
to-be-poured lets the in those gold but the(-one) indeed in
τούτοις οὕτως ἀφειδῶς, οὕτως ἀκρατῶς, ἡ δὲ βραχύ τι
these thus unsparingly thus unrestrainedly she but little some
δυσθανατήσασα καὶ τὴν ὄψιν ἀλλοιωθεῖσα μετατίθησι τὴν
having-struggled-in-death and in-the face having-been-altered exchanges the
ἐνταῦθα ζωὴν, δύο πρὸς τοῖς ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτη βιώσασα.
here life two besides the seventy years having-lived
Ἐγὼ δὲ τὸν περὶ τῆς βασιλίδος συντελέσας λόγον, ἐπὶ 161
I and the about the empress having-completed account to
τὸν βασιλέα αὖθις ἐπάνειμι, τοσοῦτον ἐπειπών· ἐβουλόμην
the emperor again I-return so-much having-added I-would-wish
μὴ ἱστορεῖν, μηδὲ φιλαλήθης ἐνταῦθα κατονομάζεσθαι,
not to-write-history nor truth-loving here to-be-named
ἀλλ᾽ ἐγκώμια τῷ αὐτοκράτορι τούτῳ ποιεῖν, πολλῶν
but encomia for-the autocrat this to-make of-many
γὰρ ἂν εὐπορήσαιμι καὶ καλῶν λόγων εἰς εὐφημίας
for — I-would-have-plenty and fine words for of-praise
ἔρανον, ὧν ἐκεῖνος δαψιλεῖς ἐδίδου τὰς ἀφορμάς· ὁ
contribution of-which he abundant gave the occasions the
μὲν γὰρ ἐγκωμιάζων, ὅσα πρόσεστι φαῦλα τῷ
indeed for praising as-many-as attach bad to-the(-one)
ἐγκωμιαζομένῳ παραιτούμενος, ἐκ τῶν σπουδαιοτέρων
being-praised declining from the worthier(-deeds)
ἐκείνῳ πλέκει τὸν ἔπαινον· κἂν πλεῖστα τἀναντία ᾖ, ἀρκεῖ
for-him weaves the praise even-if most the-contraries be suffices
τῷ ῥήτορι καὶ μία ὑπόθεσις σπουδαίαν τὴν πρᾶξιν ἔχουσα
for-the orator even one theme worthy the deed having
εἰς εὐφημίαν ἀρκοῦσαν, ὁπότε καὶ τὰ φαῦλα σοφιστικῶς
for praise sufficient when even the bad(-things) sophistically

μεταχειρισάμενος εἰς εὐφημίας καταβιάσαιτο ἀφορμήν·
having-handled into of-praise he-may-force occasion
ὁ δέ γε συντιθεὶς ἱστορίας, ὥσπερ ἀπροσωπόληπτος
the but at-least composing histories like impartial
καὶ ἀδέκαστος δικαστὴς οὐχ ἑτεροκλινής ἐστι τοῖς τῶν
and unbribed judge not leaning-to-one-side is to-the of-the
πράξεων μέρεσιν, ἀλλ᾽ ἴσῳ σταθμῷ τοῖς λόγοις ἑαυτὸν
deeds parts but with-equal weight to-the words himself
διδοὺς, οὐδὲ μίαν σοφίαν ἐπάγει οὔτε τοῖς σπουδαίοις οὔτε
giving not-even one sophistry applies neither to-the worthy(-deeds) nor
τοῖς φαύλοις, ἀλλ᾽ ἁπλῶς τε καὶ καθαρῶς τὰ πεπραγμένα
to-the bad but simply both and purely the deeds-done
διέξεισι, κἂν τῶν ὑποβεβλημένων τῷ λόγῳ προσώπων,
recounts even-if of-the submitted to-the account persons
ὁ μέν τις αὐτῶν σπουδαῖος ὢν διεφαύλισεν, ὁ δὲ
the(-one) indeed one of-them worthy being disparaged(-him) the(-other) but
τῆς ἑτέρας μερίδος τυγχάνων χάριτάς τινας κατεβάλετο,
of-the other party being favors some laid-down
οὐδ᾽ ἑτέρων τῶν εἰς αὐτὸν πεπραγμένων ἐν τῇ ἱστορίᾳ
not of-either the toward him done in the history
λογίσεται, ἀλλ᾽ ἕκαστον ἀναθήσει τῷ λόγῳ μετὰ τῆς
will-reckon but each will-assign to-the account with the
οἰκείας πράξεως· ἐπεὶ εἴ γε δι᾽ εὔνοιαν ἢ ψυχῆς
own deed since if at-least because-of goodwill or of-soul
εὐγένειαν δοθείη τῷ ἱστοροῦντι τῷ εὐνοϊκῶς πρὸς
nobility it-were-granted to-the historian the(-one) kindly toward
αὐτὸν σχόντι ἀντιχαρίζεσθαι καὶ τούθ᾽ εἵνεκα δεκάζειν
him having-been to-repay-favor and this for-the-sake-of to-bribe
τοὺς λόγους, τίς ἂν πρὸ ἐμοῦ ἕτερος ταῖς ἐκ τῶν
the words who — before me other with-the from the
λόγων εὐφημίαις τουτονὶ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα κατεκόσμησεν,
words praises this the autocrat would-have-adorned

ὅς γε οὔπω με πρὸ τοῦ κράτους ἑωρακὼς, ἐπειδὴ
who at-least not-yet me before the sovereignty having-seen when
ἅπαξ εἶδεν, οὕτω μου ἑαλώκει τῶν λόγων ὡς δοκεῖν
once he-saw so by-my was-captured the words as to-seem
ἐκ τῶν ὤτων τῆς ἐμῆς γλώττης ἐκκρέμασθαι;
from the ears of-the my tongue to-hang
Ἀλλ' οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως καὶ τὴν τῆς ἱστορίας διαφυλάξω 162
but not I-know how both the of-the history I-shall-preserve
ἀλήθειαν, κἀκείνῳ τὸ εἰκὸς σέβας ἀπομερίσομαι· ἡ δέ γε
truth and-to-him the fitting reverence I-shall-allot the but at-least
τῆς ἐμῆς ἀκριβείας περὶ τὴν ἀληθῆ ἱστορίαν ὑπερβολὴ
of-the my exactness about the true history excess
καὶ μοῖράν τινα ἐκείνῳ σώζει τῆς κρείττονος ὑπολήψεως·
even share some for-him preserves of-the better repute
εἰ γὰρ, ἀπερικαλύπτως ἐμοῦ καὶ τὰ δοκοῦντα φαῦλα
if for unveiledly me even the seeming bad(-things)
ἐκείνου διακριβοῦντος, σώζεται ἐκ τῆς ἑτέρας μερίδος ἡ
his examining-exactly is-preserved from the other side the
ἀρετὴ διαλάμπουσα, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐπὶ ζυγοῦ ἡ κρείττων
virtue shining-through and as on scale the better
πλάστιγξ κάτωθεν βρίθει ἀξιόλογόν τι βάρος τῶν
pan below sinks considerable some weight of-the
πράξεων φέρουσα, πῶς οὐχὶ πάντας ἐκεῖνος ὑπερβαλεῖται
deeds bearing how not all he will-surpass
τοὺς αὐτοκράτορας, ὧν ἐγκωμιαζομένων ὕποπτος ὤπται
the autocrats whose being-praised suspect has-been-seen
ἡ εὐφημία καὶ τοῦ πιθανοῦ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς
the praise and to-the plausible rather than to-the true
ἐχομένη; τίς δὲ τῶν πάντων ἀνθρώπων, ἵν' ὑπὲρ τῶν
clinging who and of-the all men that for the
ἐκείνου ἐλαττωμάτων ἀπολογίσωμαι, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν
his shortcomings I-may-plead and especially of-the(-ones)

βασιλεύειν λαχόντων, ἐκ πασῶν ὤφθη τῶν πράξεων
to-reign having-obtained from all was-seen the deeds
ἀναδεδεμένος τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐγκωμιαστικῷ διαδήματι;
having-been-crowned in-the head with-a-laudatory diadem
163 Ὁπότε γὰρ ὁρῶμεν τοὺς ὑμνουμένους ἐκείνους ἐν γνώμαις
when for we-see the being-hymned those in judgments
καὶ λόγοις καὶ πράξεσιν αὐτοκράτορας, Ἀλέξανδρον φημὶ
and words and deeds autocrats Alexander I-mean
τὸν Μακεδόνα καὶ τὼ διττὼ Καίσαρε, Πύρρον τε τὸν
the Macedonian and the two Caesars Pyrrhus and the
Ἠπειρώτην, καὶ Ἐπαμινώνδαν τὸν Θηβαῖον, καὶ Ἀγησίλαον
Epirote and Epaminondas the Theban and Agesilaus
τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον, ἵνα μὴ λέγω τοὺς ἄλλους, οἷς
the Lacedaemonian that not I-mention the others for-whom
βραχὺς ὁ ἔπαινος παρὰ τῶν ἐπαινούντων ἀνείλεκται, οὐκ
short the praise from the praisers has-been-gathered not
ἴσῳ τῷ μέρει ἐς ἀρετὴν καὶ κακίαν διαμεριζομένους, ὡς
in-equal the part into virtue and vice being-divided as
ἔκ τε τῶν ἀναγραψάντων τοὺς ἐκείνων βίους ἐγνώκαμεν,
from and the(-ones) having-recorded the their lives we-have-learned
ἀλλὰ παρὰ πολὺ ἐπικλινεστέρους πρὸς τὸ φαυλότερον
but by much more-inclined toward the worse
μέρος; τί δ' ἄν τις ἐρῇ περὶ τῶν ἐκείνους
part what and — anyone might-say about the(-ones) them
μιμησαμένων, εἴ γε βραχεῖ τῷ μέρει κατόπιν ἐκείνων
having-imitated if at-least by-small the part behind them
ὤφθησαν; λέγω δὲ οὐκ ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς τῆς ἀρετῆς μέρεσιν,
were-seen I-mean but not in all the of-the virtue parts
ἀλλ' ἐν οἷς ἐκεῖνοι τῶν ἄλλων μάλιστα κατωρθώκασιν.
but in which they than-the others most have-succeeded

Ἔγωγ᾽ οὖν πρὸς ἐκείνους συγκρίνων τουτονὶ τὸν μέγιστον 164
I-at-least then against those comparing this the greatest
αὐτοκράτορα, ἐλάττονα μὲν πρὸς ἀνδρίαν οἶδα, μείζονα δὲ
autocrat lesser indeed in courage I-know greater but
τοῖς ἄλλοις καλοῖς ἢ ὅσῳ τοῦ λοιποῦ μέρους τῶν
in-the other goods than by-as-much-as of-the remaining part of-the
καλλιστείων ἐκείνοις παρακεχώρηκεν· ὀξὺς γὰρ τὴν φύσιν
prizes to-them he-has-ceded sharp for in-the nature
ὢν, ἀγχίνους τε εἴ τις ἄλλος καὶ μνήμων διαφερόντως,
being quick-witted both if anyone else and retentive exceptionally
τοσοῦτον τῆς θυμοειδοῦς ἐκράτει κινήσεως, ὡς δοκεῖν
so-much the spirited he-mastered motion as to-seem
ἐξαίρετον τῶν ἄλλων λαχεῖν τὴν πραότητα· ἐμὲ
special beyond-the others to-have-obtained the gentleness me
γοῦν οὐκ ἐλάνθανεν ὥσπερ τις ἡνίοχος τὸν
at-any-rate not he-escaped-the-notice-of like some charioteer the
θυμικὸν ἵππον ἀνακρουόμενος· ἐξανθῆσαν γοῦν αὐτῷ
spirited horse checking having-flushed at-any-rate in-him
τὸ αἷμα ἐπὶ τῆς ὄψεως, τό τε σῶμα ἀθρόως αὐτῷ
the blood upon the face the and body suddenly his
κινηθὲν καθίστατο ἀθροώτερον καὶ τῷ λογισμῷ εὐθὺς
moved was-settled more-suddenly and by-the reason at-once
μετεβάλλετο· εἰ δέ πού τι καὶ δι᾽ οἰκονομίαν
was-changed if but anywhere at-all also because-of management
βασιλικὴν ἢ θρασυτέρᾳ ἐχρήσατο τῇ φωνῇ ἤ τισι
imperial either bolder he-used the voice or to-some
πληγὰς ἐπηπείλησεν, αὐτίκα πως ἠρυθραίνετο ὥσπερ
blows threatened at-once somehow he-blushed as-if
αἰδούμενος ὅτι παρὰ τὸ σύνηθες φθέγξαιτο.
ashamed that against the custom he-had-spoken

165 Δικάζοντι δὲ οὔτε τὸ κρατοῦν μέρος οὔτε τὸ
for-him-judging and neither the prevailing party nor the(-one)
καταψηφισθὲν διεδείκνυτο, μᾶλλον δὲ τὸ μὲν τὴν
condemned was-shown rather but the(-one) indeed the
λευκὴν ψῆφον ἀπειληφὸς, αὐτὸ δὴ τοῦτο ἀπῄει
white vote having-received itself indeed this went-off
καταλαμπόμενον, θάτερον δὲ τοῖν μεροῖν πρὶν ἄρα καὶ
shining the-other but of-the two-parties before after-all even
γνοίη τὴν ἥτταν οὐχὶ κρατήσειν ἤλπιζεν, ἀλλὰ μετὰ
it-knew the defeat not to-prevail hoped but with
προσθήκης λαμβάνειν, ἐξῄει παρ᾽ ἐλπίδα νενικηκός.
addition to-receive went-out beyond hope having-won
166 Πλείστων δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπιβεβουλευκότων, καὶ τῶν γε
very-many and against-him having-plotted and of-the at-least
πλειόνων καὶ ξίφος ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνου κεφαλὴν σπασαμένων,
more even sword against the his head having-drawn
τὸ μὲν βουλόμενον ἐκείνῳ ἦν συγκαλύψειν ἐκείνοις τὴν
the indeed wishing to-him was to-cover-up for-them the
τόλμαν καὶ κατὰ τὸ σύνηθες διαλέγεσθαι, ὡς μηδὲν
daring and according-to the custom to-converse as nothing
ἐγνωκότι τῶν τετολμημένων, ἢ ὡς εὐθὺς τῆς ἀναιδείας
having-known of-the dared(-things) or as at-once the shamelessness
ἐκεῖνον ἐπιλελησμένον· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ παρὰ τὸ βῆμα καὶ
him having-forgotten when but the(-ones) beside the dais and
ὅσοι τῆς πρὸς ἐκεῖνον οὐκ ἐστέρηντο παρρησίας πρὸς
as-many-as of-the toward him not were-deprived frankness to
ὀργὴν αὐτὸν ἀνηρέθιζον, ὡς αὐτίκα διαφθαρησόμενον, εἰ
anger him provoked as at-once going-to-be-destroyed if
μὴ πρὸς ἄμυναν τῶν τολμησάντων διανασταίη, τοῦ
not to punishment of-the(-ones) having-dared he-rose-up of-the
θριάμβου πλέον ἐκεῖνος ἢ τῆς ἀκριβοῦς βασάνου ἐγίγνετο·
triumph more he than of-the exact inquiry was

δικαστὰς γὰρ αὐτοῖς περιστήσας καὶ τὴν τόλμαν
judges for around-them having-set and the daring
μεγαληγορήσας, οἷος ἐκεῖνος τὴν γλῶτταν εὔστροφος καὶ
having-declaimed such-as he in-the tongue nimble and
πολλῷ ῥέων τῷ ῥεύματι, ἐπειδὴ πεφρικότας εἶδοι, εἴς
with-much flowing the stream when trembling he-saw(-them) into
τινα βραχεῖαν καταλήγων ἄμυναν, καὶ ταύτην σὺν παιδιᾷ
some slight ending punishment and this with play
διατάξας, εὐθὺς ἠφίει τῆς τιμωρίας.
having-ordered at-once released from-the penalty
Τῶν μὲν οὖν δημοσίᾳ πεπραγμένων ἐκείνῳ πολλοῖς 167
the indeed then in-public done by-him to-many
τῶν ἐκεῖνα λογογραφεῖν ἐθελόντων παραχωρήσω, τῶν
of-the(-ones) those to-write wishing I-shall-cede of-the
δ' ἀπορρήτων βραχύ τι μέρος ποιήσομαι ἐκφανὲς, ὅπερ
but secret(-things) small some part I-shall-make manifest which
ἐν μέσῳ τοῖς λόγοις κείμενον καὶ ἀμφίβολον ὂν τοῖς τε
in middle for-the accounts lying and ambiguous being to-the both
ἐπαινοῦσι καὶ ψέγουσιν, ἐγὼ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξαίρω ὁπόσα
praising and blaming I than-the others exalt as-many-as
αὐτῷ τὴν κρείττονα ὑπόληψιν ἔσχηκε· τί ποτέ ἐστι τοῦτο;
for-him the better repute have-had what ever is this
ᾔδει τὴν αὐτοῦ ψυχὴν ἐπιεικεστάτην καὶ φιλανθρωποτάτην
he-knew the his soul most-reasonable and most-humane
τυγχάνουσαν καὶ οὐδενὶ τῶν πάντων ὁπόσοι κατ' ἐκείνου
being and to-no-one of-the all as-many-as against him
λυττᾷν ἠβουλήθησαν εἰδυῖαν μνησικακεῖν· τοῖς μὲν
to-rage wished knowing-how to-bear-grudges to-the(-ones) indeed
οὖν μέτρια ἡμαρτηκόσι, λέγω δὴ μέτρια ὁπόσα ἄλλοις
then moderate having-erred I-mean indeed moderate as-many-as by-others
κακίας οὐκ ἔχει ὑπερβολὴν, ἀπραγμόνως ἐχρῆτο τῇ
of-vice not have excess untroubledly he-used the

τοιαύτῃ τῆς ψυχῆς ἕξει, οὓς δὲ ἐγνώκει ἄχρις αὐτοῦ
such of-the soul disposition whom but he-knew as-far-as very
τοῦ κρείττονος ἀδικίαν λαλήσαντας, τούτους δὴ ἢ
the higher(-power) injustice having-spoken these indeed either
ὑπερορίᾳ καταδικάζων ἢ ὅροις εἴργων περιγραπτοῖς,
to-exile condemning or with-bounds confining circumscribed
ἢ δεσμὰ περιβάλλων ἄφυκτα, ὅρκοις ἑαυτὸν ἐδέσμει ἐν
or bonds putting-on inescapable with-oaths himself bound in
ἀπορρήτῳ μὴ ἄν ποτε δοῦναι ἐκείνοις τὴν ἄφεσιν.
secret not — ever to-give to-them the release
168 Ἐμὲ γοῦν τοῦτον ἅπαξ ἐπέχοντα ὡς οὐκ ἂν ῥᾳδίως
me at-any-rate him once checking as not — easily
τοὺς ὅρκους φυλάξαιτο, πείθειν ἐδόκει μὴ ἄλλως δύνασθαι
the oaths he-would-keep to-persuade he-seemed not otherwise to-be-able
τῶν κακουργοτάτων τὰς ὁρμὰς ἐπισχεῖν· ἡμέρας μὲν οὖν
of-the most-villainous the impulses to-check days indeed then
τινας τῷ οἰκείῳ ἐτίθετο δόγματι, ἔτι γὰρ ἐπήνθει αὐτῷ
some to-the own he-held decree still for bloomed in-him
ἡ δικαιοτάτη ὀργή, ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦ συντόνου χαλασθείη
the most-just anger when but from-the tension he-relaxed
ποτὲ, ἔπασχε δὲ τοῦτο ἐπειδάν τινος ἠκηκόει ἐπαινοῦντος
ever he-felt and this whenever someone he-heard praising
τὴν ἐπιείκειαν καί τινας τῶν φθασάντων αὐτοκρατόρων
the clemency and some of-the earlier autocrats
ἐντεῦθεν μεγαληγοροῦντος, αὐτίκα ἐκείνων τε μεμνημένος
for-this extolling at-once them both remembering
καὶ τοῦ δεσμοῦ, τὰ μὲν δακρύων ἦν, τὰ δέ γε
and the bond partly indeed weeping he-was partly and at-least
διαπορούμενος, ὅπως ἂν ἄριστα τῷ πράγματι χρήσαιτο·
at-a-loss how — best the matter he-might-handle
συμβούλῳ γοῦν ἐμοὶ χρώμενος περὶ τὴν τοιαύτην
as-counselor at-any-rate me using about the such

στάσιν τοῦ λογισμοῦ, ἐδίδου μᾶλλον τῷ φιλανθρώπῳ,
standoff of-the reasoning gave(-way) rather to-the humane
ἑτέρῳ τρόπῳ τὸ θεῖον ἐξιλεούμενος.
in-another way the divine propitiating
Συμπαθεστέραν γοῦν ἔγωγε ψυχὴν οὔτε πρὶν ἑωράκειν, 169
more-compassionate at-any-rate I-at-least soul neither before had-seen
οὔτε νῦν ἐν οὐδενὶ τῶν πάντων κατανοῶ, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ
nor now in any of-the all perceive but not-even
φιλοτιμοτέραν ἢ βασιλεῖ πρέπουσαν· ἐκεῖνος γὰρ
more-generous than for-an-emperor befitting he for
ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τούτοις τὸ βασιλεύειν λαχὼν οὐδ᾽
as-if for these the to-reign having-obtained not-even
εἶναι τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην βασιλεὺς ἐδόκει ἐν ᾗ μήτε
to-be the day that emperor he-thought on which neither
τι φιλάνθρωπον ἐνεδείξατο μήτε τι τῆς φιλοτίμου
any kindness he-showed nor any of-the generous
παρεγύμνωσε γνώμης, οὐδὲ εἰς ψυχὴν, ἵν᾽ οὕτως εἴποιμι,
he-revealed mind nor into soul that thus I-may-say
εὔγεω τὰ τῆς εὐεργεσίας κατεβάλλετο σπέρματα, ὡς εὐθὺς
fertile the of-the beneficence he-sowed seeds as at-once
τὸν τῆς εὐγνωμοσύνης στάχυν ἀναδιδόναι, οὐδὲ μᾶλλον
the of-the gratitude ear to-send-up nor more
ἐκείνη τὸν τῆς εὐχαριστίας ἀπεγέννα καρπὸν, ἢ θ᾽ οὗτος
it the of-the thanksgiving produced fruit than and he
σπείρειν πεφιλοτίμητο τὴν ἐρίβωλον γῆν καὶ πίειραν.
to-sow was-eager the rich-clodded land and fat
Ἀμέλει καὶ βραχεῖαν τῆς τοιαύτης αὐτῷ ἀρετῆς τοῖς 170
indeed even brief of-the such his virtue for-the
φιληκόοις ὑπόθεσιν διηγήσομαι· ἐπὶ κλέμμασί τις ἁλοὺς
lovers-of-hearing instance I-shall-narrate for thefts someone caught
στρατηγικῶν διοικήσεων, χρήμασιν ἐζημιοῦτο πολλοῖς,
of-military administrations with-sums was-fined many

πολλαπλασίοις ὧν ἐκεῖνος ἐκέκτητο· ἦν δ' ἄρα καὶ
many-times what he possessed was and after-all even
οὗτος τῶν εὐδαιμόνων καὶ πολυχρύσων, καὶ ὁ εἰσπράττων
he of-the prosperous and rich-in-gold and the exacting
τῶν ἀπαραιτήτων, τὸ βασιλικὸν γὰρ ἦν ταμεῖον καὶ ὁ
of-the inexorable the imperial for was treasury and the
δημόσιος· ὁ δ' ἄρα ἐδεῖτο καὶ βασιλικῆς ἀκοῆς ἵν' ἐκεῖθεν
public(-fisc) he but after-all begged even imperial hearing that from-there
ἔχοι τὴν ψῆφον καὶ μὴ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν αὐτῷ ἰσχύῃ τὸ
he-might-have the verdict and not over all against-him might-prevail the
δημόσιον δικαστήριον· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀμφοῖν τοῖν μεροῖν ἡ πρὸς
public court when but to-both the parties the to
βασιλέα ἐδόθη εἴσοδος, παρῆσαν δὲ πολλοὶ τῷ ἀγῶνι,
emperor was-given entry were-present and many at-the contest
καὶ αὐτὸς πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων ὑπογραμματεύων καὶ τὰς τῆς
and I-myself before the others serving-as-secretary and the —
Θέμιδος φωνὰς σημειούμενος, ἐπεὶ γοῦν εἰσῄεσαν ἄμφω,
of-Themis words noting when at-any-rate entered both
ὁ κεκλοφὼς ἐκεῖνος ἢ κεκλοφέναι δοκῶν εὐθεῖάν τινα
the having-stolen that(-man) or to-have-stolen seeming straightforward some
καὶ συμπαθεστάτην ἀφῆκε φωνὴν, μόνον ἐκστῆναι τῶν
and most-pitiable let-out voice only to-give-up the
οἰκείων τῷ δημοσίῳ, μὴ μέντοι γε καὶ τοῖς παισὶ
own(-goods) to-the public(-fisc) not however at-least also to-the children
χρεῶν ὑποσχέσεις κληροδοτῆσαι, αὐτίκα δὲ καὶ ἀπεδύετο
of-debts promises to-bequeath at-once and also he-stripped-off
τὴν ἐσθῆτα, ὡς ἂν ἐπὶ μόνῳ ἀπαλλαγείη τῷ σώματι.
the garment as — with only he-might-depart the body

171 Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ βασιλεὺς δακρύοις ἐπιτέγξας τὰ ὄμματα,
upon these the emperor with-tears having-wetted the eyes
"ἀλλ' ὦ βέλτιστε, ἔφη, εἶτα δὴ οὐκ αἰσχύναιο
but O best said then indeed not would-you-be-ashamed

τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἀτιμάζων τοῦ γένους, οὕτω σαυτὸν εἰς
the prosperity dishonoring of-the family so yourself into
ἐσχάτην ἀθρόον καταγαγὼν πενίαν, ὡς καὶ δεῖσθαι
utmost suddenly having-brought-down poverty as even to-need
τοῦ θρέψαντος καὶ τὸ σῶμα σκεπάσαντος;" Ἐπὶ τούτοις
the(-one) having-fed and the body having-covered upon these
ἐκεῖνος, "ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἂν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἔφησεν, οὐδ' εἰ πάνυ
he but not-even — O emperor said not-even if very
βουλοίμην, τοῦτο δυναίμην ἂν ἐπ' αὐτῷ προσπορίσασθαι."
I-wished this I-could — for it to-procure
Τί δὲ πρὸς τὸν λόγον ὁ βασιλεύς; "ἦν δέ τίς σοι τὸ
what and to the word the emperor if but someone with-you the
εἰσπραττόμενον χρέος ἐπιμερίσαιτο, ἀγαπήσεις ἂν τὴν
being-exacted debt should-share will-you-be-content-with — the
ἰσότητα; — Ἐκ μηχανῆς, ἔφησεν οὗτος, ἔσται θεός! ἀλλ' οὐχ
equal-share from machine said he will-be god but not
ὁρῶ εἴ τις ἐξ οὐρανοῦ κατέπτη, ἄγγελός τις ἢ θειοτέρα
I-see if someone from heaven flew-down angel some or diviner
ψυχὴ, ἀνθρώπων εὐνομίας ἐφορῶσα καὶ ἐπιστρεφομένη
soul of-men good-order overseeing and caring-for
τῶν πόλεων! — Ἀλλ' ἐγώ σοι ἐκεῖνος, ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
the cities but I for-you that(-one) the autocrat
αὖθις εἰρήκει, καί σοι τὸ μέρος ἐπικουφίζω τῆς ὀφειλῆς."
in-turn said also for-you the part lighten of-the debt
Καὶ ὁ μὲν οὕτως, ὁ δὲ οὐχ οἷός τε ἑαυτὸν 172
and the(-one) indeed thus the(-other) and not able — himself
κατασχεῖν, προσουδίζει τε τὸ γόνυ τῇ γῇ καὶ μικροῦ
to-restrain dashes and the knee to-the ground and by-little
δεῖν τῷ τῆς χαρᾶς πλήθει ἐξεπεπνεύκει· ὁ δέ γε
to-lack with-the of-the joy abundance had-expired the but at-least
αὐτοκράτωρ τὸ σχῆμα τοῦ ἀνδρὸς αἰδεσθεὶς, "ἀλλά
autocrat the bearing of-the man having-respected but

σοι, ἔφη, δύο μερίδας ἀφίημι τοῦ ὀφλήματος·" καὶ
to-you said two portions I-remit of-the debt and
πρὶν ἢ εἰς ὦτα ἐνηχηθῆναι αὐτῷ τὴν φωνὴν, "καὶ
before than into ears to-have-sounded his the voice also
τὴν πρώτην," προσέθηκεν ἔπειτα. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖνος μηδὲ
the first he-added then when but he not-even
τοσοῦτον ἐσχηματίζετο τὸν αὐτοκράτορα δύνασθαι, τὸ
so-much imagined the autocrat to-be-able the
πᾶν ἄχθος αὐτῷ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀπεσείσατο, καὶ ὡς τοῖς
whole burden his from-the soul he-shook-off and as in-the
ὅλοις νενικηκὼς λαμπρόν τε ἀμπίσχεται καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν
whole having-won splendid both puts-on and the head
ἀναδησάμενος χαριστήρια ἔθυε τῷ θεῷ.
having-garlanded thank-offerings sacrificed — to-God

173 Ταῦτα μὲν καὶ τοιαῦτα ἐρεῖ περὶ τούτου δὴ τοῦ
these(-things) indeed and such(-things) will-say about this indeed the
αὐτοκράτορος, εἴ γέ τις βούλοιτο· εἰ δὲ καὶ ἐγκωμιάζειν
autocrat if at-least anyone should-wish if but also to-praise
αἱροῖτο τὸν ἄνδρα, οὐδ' ἅπερ ὁ τῆς ἱστορίας λόγος
should-choose the man not-even what the of-the history account
ἴσως διαβαλεῖ ἔξω τῆς προσηκούσης εὐφημίας, ὅ γε
perhaps will-censure outside the fitting praise which at-least
πιθανώτατα τῶν ῥητόρων ποιήσαιτο αὐτίκα, ἵνα τινῶν
most-persuasively of-the orators would-make straightway that some
καὶ τῶν τῆς ἑτέρας μερίδος ἐπιμνησθήσωμαι. Ἐδίδου καὶ
also of-the of-the other side I-may-mention he-gave also
τῇ παιδιᾷ μερίδα τοῦ βίου τινὰ, καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις
to-the play portion of-the life some and for-the indeed others
οὔτε τοὔνομα οὔτε τὸ πρᾶγμα ταύτης ἠλλάττετο, ἐκείνῳ
neither the-name nor the thing of-it was-changed for-him
δὲ σπούδασμά τε ἐδόκει καὶ σεμνότητι κατεχρώννυτο·
but serious-pursuit both it-seemed and with-solemnity was-colored

εἰ γοῦν ἄλσος ποιῆσαι βουληθείη ποτὲ, ἢ περιτειχίσαι
if at-any-rate grove to-make he-wished ever or to-wall-around
παράδεισον, ἢ ἐμπλατῦναι ἱππήλατον, οὐ τοῦτο μόνον
park or to-widen riding-ground not this only
ἐποίει ὅπερ πρώτως ἐβούλετο, ἀλλὰ θάτερά τε εὐθὺς
he-did which first he-wished but the-other(-things) both at-once
ἐγεγόνεισαν, καὶ λειμῶνες οἱ μὲν κατεχώννυντο, οἱ δὲ
had-been-made and meadows some indeed were-buried others and
πρώτως περιεκλείοντο, ἀμπέλων τε καὶ δένδρων τὰ μὲν
first were-enclosed of-vines both and trees some indeed
ἀπερριζοῦντο, τὰ δὲ μετὰ τῶν καρπῶν ἀπηυτοματίζοντο.
were-uprooted others and with the fruits were-made-to-spring-up
Τί ποτε δέ ἐστι τοῦτο; ἐβούλετο τῷ βασιλεῖ ψιλήν τινα 174
what ever and is this it-was-wished by-the emperor bare some
πεδιάδα εἰς λειμῶνος ὥραν μεταποιῆσαι· αὐτίκα γοῦν
plain into of-a-meadow bloom to-transform at-once at-any-rate
ἐγίνετο τὸ βουλόμενον· τὰ γὰρ ἑτέρωθι φῦντα ἐκεῖσε
happened the wished(-thing) the(-things) for elsewhere grown thither
μετὰ τῶν καρπῶν ἀπεκομίζοντό τε καὶ κατερριζοῦντο
with the fruits were-carried both and were-rooted
τῇ γῇ, βῶλοί τε χλοηφόροι ἐξ ἀλσῶν καὶ ὀρέων
in-the earth clods and grass-bearing from groves and mountains
ἀναχωννύμενοι τὸ ὑποκείμενον κατεπλήρουν πεδίον, ὁ
being-heaped-up the underlying filled plain he
δὲ, εἰ μὴ καὶ τέττιγες αὐτίκα ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοματισθεῖσι
but if not also cicadas at-once upon the self-sprung
τερετίσουσι δένδροις, ἢ ἀηδόνες τὸ ἄλσος περιλαλήσουσι,
will-chirp trees or nightingales the grove will-fill-with-song
δεινὸν ἐποιεῖτο, καὶ ἐν σπουδῇ τὸ πρᾶγμα τιθέμενος,
dreadful thought(-it) and in earnest the matter placing
αὐτίκα τῆς παντοδαπῆς ἠχοῦς καταπήλαυε.
at-once the manifold sound enjoyed

175 Ταῦτα τοιγαροῦν καὶ ὅσα τούτοις ἕπεται ἐμοὶ μὲν
these(-things) accordingly and as-many-as these follow to-me indeed
ἴσως οὐ βουληφόρῳ ἀνδρὶ προσήκοντα φαίνεται, ᾧ
perhaps not for-a-counsel-bearing man fitting appear to-whom
λαοί τ' ἐπιτετράφαται καὶ τόσα μέμηλε, κατὰ τὴν
peoples both have-been-entrusted and so-many-things are-a-care according-to the
ποιητικὴν Καλλιόπην· ἕτερος δὲ καὶ τὸ φαινόμενον κάλλος
poetic Calliope another but also the apparent beauty
θαυμάζων θαυμάσει τῆς μεγαλουργίας τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
admiring will-admire for-the magnificence the autocrat
καὶ ἐρεῖ ὁπόσα τὸν ἀκροατὴν πείθειν οἰηθείη, ὅτι
and will-say as-many-as the hearer to-persuade he-may-think that
τοσοῦτον ἦν αὐτῷ τὸ περιὸν τῆς συνέσεως ὡς καταμερίζειν
so-much was in-him the surplus of-the intelligence as to-divide
τὸν βίον σπουδῇ τε καὶ παιδιᾷ, καὶ μὴ θατέρῳ μέρει
the life between-earnest both and play and not by-the-one part
πρὸς θάτερον ἐμποδίζεσθαι· ἀλλὰ τῇ μὲν σπουδῇ οὐδὲν
toward the-other to-be-hindered but to-the indeed earnest nothing
ᾤετο προστιθέναι, οἰκείῳ γὰρ κάλλει κατεκεκόσμητο, τὴν
he-thought to-add with-own for beauty it-had-been-adorned the
δέ γε παιδιὰν κατεχώννυεν ἀνθηρῷ βάμματι, μᾶλλον
but at-least play he-covered with-flowery dye rather
δὲ σεμνῷ κατεποίκιλλε σχήματι, καὶ ἐξήρκει τοῦτο εἰς
but with-solemn embroidered form and sufficed this for
σύνεσιν, ἄλλ' ἐπ' ἄλλοις ἐπιτιθέναι, καὶ τῇ φρονήσει
intelligence other(-things) upon others to-add and by-the wisdom
τὴν φιλεργίαν νικᾶν, ἀκάματά τε καὶ ἀνήροτα ποιεῖν τὰ
the industry to-surpass untilled both and unplowed to-make the
γεώργια, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐξ οὐκ ὄντων κατὰ τὸν πρῶτον
farmlands and as-if from not being according-to the first
δημιουργὸν μετὰ τῶν ποιοτήτων οὐσιοῦν τὰ ποιήματα,
creator with the qualities to-give-being-to the works

τάς τε ὥρας νικᾶν τῷ ἑτοίμῳ τῆς μεταθέσεως, καὶ
the and seasons to-surpass by-the readiness of-the change and
γεωργικῶν μὴ δεῖσθαι χειρῶν τῇ ἀγχινοίᾳ τῆς πλάσεως,
of-farming not to-need hands by-the quickness of-the shaping
καὶ θαυματοποιεῖν ἄντικρυς ὁπόσα ἐκείνῳ ἐδόκει, ὡς
and to-work-wonders outright as-many-as to-him seemed as
ἀπιστεῖν τοὺς πολλοὺς, ὅτι τὸ χθιζὸν ὁρῶσι πεδίον καὶ
to-disbelieve the many that the yesterday's they-see plain and
τὸ πρότριτα γήλοφον τριταῖον γήπεδον καταφαίνεται.
the three-days-before hillock on-the-third-day level-ground appears
Λέγω δὲ ταῦτα νῦν ἄκροις ὡσανεὶ καταχρώμενος 176
I-say and these(-things) now with-(the)-outer as-it-were using
ὅροις τῆς ῥητορικῆς τέχνης τε καὶ πειθοῦς, ἐπεὶ εἴ γέ τις
bounds of-the rhetorical art both and persuasion since if at-least anyone
βούλοιτο τελεωτέραν ἐργασίαν ἀποδοῦναι τῷ λόγῳ, πᾶσαν
should-wish more-finished working to-give to-the account every
ἀκοὴν καὶ ψυχὴν μεταχειρίσαιτο πρὸς τὸ βούλημα· ἀλλ᾽ ἐμοὶ
ear and soul he-would-handle to the will but by-me
οὔτε τὰ τοιαῦτα τῶν ἔργων ἐν ἐπαίνοις τίθεται, μεμίσηνται
neither the such of-the works in praises are-placed are-hated
δὲ καὶ αἱ περὶ τοὺς λόγους τέχναι, κλέπτουσαι τὴν ἀλήθειαν.
and also the about the words arts stealing the truth
Ἔχομαι γοῦν τῆς ἀληθοῦς ἱστορίας καὶ πόρρω τοῦ 177
I-cling at-any-rate to-the true history and far from-the
κύκλου τῶν ἐκείνου ταῦτα ποιοῦμαι καλῶν, ὥσπερ
circle of-the his these(-things) I-set goods as
δὴ καὶ ἅπερ ἐπεπράχει μειρακιωδῶς περί τι μειράκιον
indeed also what he-had-done boyishly about some lad
ἀφελέστατον καὶ ἀνοητότατον, πέρυσιν οὔπω καλαμίδος
most-simple and most-foolish last-year not-yet reed
ἡμμένον καὶ μέλανος, ἐκ τῶν βαράθρων καὶ τῶν
having-touched and ink from the pits and the

τριόδων εἰς τὸν Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἀναβεβηκὸς ἄξονα· ὁ δὲ οὕτω
crossroads into the Roman having-climbed axis he but so
τοῦ καθάρματος ἑαλώκει, ὡς μικροῦ δεῖν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ
by-the scum had-been-captured as by-little to-lack upon him
τὴν βασίλειον ἡγεμονίαν ποιήσεσθαι· γλυκύτατον γοῦν
the imperial dominion to-make sweetest at-any-rate
παιδίον αὐτὸ κατωνόμαζε καὶ τὰ πρῶτα τῆς γερουσίας
child it he-named and the first of-the senate
ἐτίθετο· τὸ δὲ ἄρα ἦν πρὸς πᾶσαν πρᾶξιν πεπηρωμένον
placed(-it) it but after-all was for every action crippled
παντάπασιν· ὁ δὲ ὅ τι δ᾽ ἂν ἐκεῖνο φθέγξαιτο ἢ
altogether he but what — and — it might-utter or
ποιήσειε, θείαν καὶ φωνὴν ἡγεῖτο καὶ πρᾶξιν· ἡ δὲ
do divine both voice considered and deed the but
πρόφασις τῆς ἀθρόας πρὸς ἐκεῖνο ἀγαπήσεώς τε καὶ
cause of-the sudden toward it affection both and
μεταθέσεως τοιαύτη τις ἐγεγόνει, ἀναβήσομαι δὲ βραχύ
change such some had-been I-shall-go-back and briefly
τι τῷ λόγῳ ἐπὶ τὰ πρότερον τῆς ἐκείνου ἀρχῆς.
somewhat in-the account to the(-things) before the his rule
178 Τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν σκήπτρων οὗτος ἐπειλημμένος ὁ
of-the Roman scepters this having-taken-hold the
αὐτοκράτωρ, ὡς ἐκ μακροῦ τοῦ πελάγους εἰς τοὺς
autocrat as from long the sea into the
βασιλείους λιμένας κατάρας, ἀναπνευστέα τε αὐτῷ ἐδόκει,
imperial harbors having-put-in to-be-breathed both to-him seemed
καὶ ἐφ᾽ ἑτέρῳ προσώπῳ τὴν τοῦ κράτους ποιεῖται
and on another person the of-the sovereignty makes
διοίκησιν· γενναῖος ἦν οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ τὰ πρῶτα τῆς
administration noble was this the man and the first of-the
λογιότητος, τήν τε γλῶτταν εἶχε πρὸς πᾶσαν λόγων ἰσχὺν
learning the both tongue had for every of-words power

ἐμπαράσκευόν τε καὶ ἕτοιμον, καὶ τὰς πολιτικὰς πράξεις
well-equipped both and ready and the civil affairs
ἠκρίβωτο· τῇ γὰρ ῥητορικῇ τέχνῃ ἦν ἐκεῖνος ἐπὶ μᾶλλον
had-mastered with-the for rhetorical art which he to more
ἐξώγκωσε, πιθανωτέραν ἀπεργασάμενος, τοὺς πολιτικοὺς
swelled more-persuasive having-made the civil
νόμους καταμιγνὺς, τὸ ἄρθρον ἀκριβέσι συνδέσμοις
laws mixing-in the joint with-exact bonds
κατέσφιγγεν, ὅπερ ἐστὶ τὸν προκείμενον νόμον ἐργασίαις
he-bound-tight which is the proposed law with-treatments
τεχνικωτέραις ἐποίκιλλεν, εἶτα δὴ καὶ πρακτικώτατον
more-artful he-embroidered then indeed also most-practical
ἄνωθεν εἰληχὼς νοῦν, τὰς δημοσίας πράξεις ἠκρίβωσε
from-above having-been-allotted mind the public affairs he-mastered
λογικώτατά τε καὶ εὐφυέστατα· πᾶσαν δὲ ἀγαπήσας
most-rationally both and most-cleverly all and having-loved
καλλιέπειαν λόγου μεθηρμόσθη πρὸς τὸ πραγματικὸν εἶδος
elegance of-speech he-adapted(-it) to the practical form
τῶν ὑποθέσεων, καὶ ἦν αὐτῷ ἡ γραφὴ πρὸς μὲν τοὺς
of-the matters and was his the writing for indeed the
ῥητορικοὺς τῶν λόγων καλλιεπὴς καὶ τὴν ἀτθίδα φωνὴν
rhetorical of-the speeches elegant and the Attic speech
ἀκριβοῦσα, πρὸς δὲ τὰς πολιτικὰς πράξεις ἁπλῆ τις
refining for but the civil affairs simple somehow
καὶ συνήθης καὶ καθαρά. Ἔπρεπε δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ τό τε
and ordinary and clean befitted and the man the both
εἶδος καὶ ἡ τοῦ σώματος ἀναδρομὴ, καὶ ἡ τῆς γλώττης
look and the of-the body stature and the of-the tongue
περιβολὴ, εὔηχον γὰρ εἶχε καὶ τορὸν, καὶ μάλιστα
compass well-sounding for he-had(-it) and clear and especially
ὁπότε ἐκ μετεώρου τὰς βασιλείους φωνὰς ὑπεκρίνετο.
when from on-high the imperial words he-delivered

179 Τούτῳ δὴ τῷ καλλίστῳ ἀνδρὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν πιστεύσας
to-this indeed the finest man the rule having-entrusted
ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, αὐτός τε ἠρέμα πως ἀπέπνει, ἄρτι
the autocrat himself both quietly somehow breathed-out just
τοῦ πελάγους ὑπεκδὺς καὶ ἀποπτύων τὴν ἅλμην
from-the sea having-slipped-out and spitting-out the brine
τῶν συμφορῶν, τά τε πράγματα ἐν καλῷ ἔκειτο, ἢ
of-the misfortunes the and affairs in good lay or
μετετίθετο, καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ περίοπτος ἠρέμα γιγνόμενος
were-being-changed and the man conspicuous gradually becoming
εἰς τὴν πρώτην ἀνήχθη τῆς ἀρχῆς περιωπήν· εἶτά
to the first was-raised of-the government eminence then
τι γίγνεται· ζηλοῖ τοῦτον ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, καὶ ὡς ἐπ᾽
something happens envies him the autocrat and as to
ἐκείνῳ τῆς βασιλείας μετατεθείσης οὐκ εἶχεν ὑπενεγκεῖν
him the empire having-been-transferred not could to-bear
τὴν πληγήν· ἐβούλετο γοῦν καὶ τῶν πραγμάτων
the blow he-wished at-any-rate also of-the affairs
αὐτοκράτωρ γενέσθαι, οὐχ ἵνα κρείττονα ἐκεῖνα ποιήσειεν,
autocrat to-become not that better them he-might-make
ἀλλ᾽ ἵνα αὐτῷ τὰ βουλεύματα ἐπιτελῆ γένοιτο· ἐῴκει γὰρ
but that his the plans accomplished might-be he-seemed for
παραδιοικεῖν, τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀνειργόμενος παρὰ τοῦ κρατίστου
to-misgovern the rule being-restrained by the most-excellent
ἀνδρὸς, ὁπηνίκα τὴν βασιλικὴν ἐξιχνιάζοι πορείαν.
man whenever the imperial he-tracked course

180 Ἔγωγ᾽ οὖν τοῦτο ἔκ τινων κατανενοηκὼς συμβόλων,
I-at-least then this from some having-perceived signs
αὐτάγγελος ἐκείνῳ γίγνομαι τῆς βαθείας γνώμης τοῦ
self-announcing to-him I-become of-the deep intent of-the
αὐτοκράτορος· ὁ δὲ γενναῖός τις ἄρα ὢν, οὔτε ὑφῆκέ τι
autocrat he but noble some after-all being neither relaxed any

τοῦ τόνου, οὔτε ὑπέδωκεν ἐκείνῳ τὸν χαλινὸν, φιλόσοφον
of-the tension nor yielded to-him the rein philosophic
φωνὴν ἐπαφεὶς, ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἑκὼν εἶναι διαφθείροι τὸν
word having-let-loose as not — willingly to-be he-would-ruin the
βασιλέα, ὁπηνίκα δὲ τοῦ ἅρματος ἀποβαίη καὶ ἐπ᾽
emperor when but from-the chariot he-should-step-down and to
ἐκείνῳ ἡ διοίκησις γένοιτο, οὐκ ἂν αὐτῷ φθονήσοι τῆς
him the administration should-come not — him he-would-grudge the
ὅλης μεταποιήσεως.
whole transformation
Ἅπαξ γοῦν αὐτῷ μηνίσας ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τῶν 181
once at-any-rate with-him having-been-angry the autocrat from-the
βασιλείων αὐτὸν μετατίθησι πράξεων, καὶ ἵνα μή τις αὐτῷ
imperial him removes affairs and that not anyone to-him
ἐμποδὼν εἴη, ὦτα κωφὰ τοῦ νοῦ προϊστᾷ. Καὶ τοῦτο δ᾽
in-the-way might-be ears deaf of-the mind sets-before and this too
ἂν τις εἰς ἔπαινον ῥητορεύσειεν, ὅτι φρονήσεως γέμων ὁ
— anyone into praise might-declaim that with-wisdom full the
βασιλεὺς καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν πρᾶξιν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ ἐπαρκῶν ἑτέρας
emperor and for every action by himself sufficing another
οὐκ ἐδεῖτο χειρός. Ὁ μὲν οὖν τὸν ἄνδρα μετατίθησι τῆς
not needed hand the(-one) indeed then the man removes from-the
ἀρχῆς, ὁ δέ γε θεὸς ἐπὶ τῆς κρείττονος τοῦτον μερίδος
government — but at-least God on the better him portion
ἱστᾷ, καὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ θείας σοφίας μυσταγωγὸν καὶ μύστην
sets and of-the his-own divine wisdom initiator and initiate
καθίστησιν, ὅπερ προϊὼν ὁ λόγος ἐρεῖ ἐντελέστερον.
establishes which proceeding the account will-tell more-fully
Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἀμφίλογα τῷ αὐτοκράτορι καὶ ταῖς 182
these(-things) indeed then disputable for-the autocrat and by-the
διαφόροις ὑπολήψεσι τῶν ἀνθρώπων μεταρριπτούμενα καὶ
differing opinions of-the men tossed-about and

ὅσα περ ἄλλα ἐρεῖν προῄρημαι, οὐδέν τι μέτριον
as-many-as indeed other(-things) to-tell I-have-chosen nothing at-all moderate
τῶν πάντων ἐποίει, ἀλλὰ πᾶσιν οἷς ἐβεβούλητο τόνους
of-the all he-did but to-all which he-had-wished tensions
ἐδίδου καὶ ἀκμὰς καὶ ὀξύτητας· εἴ τε γοῦν ἐρῴη τινὸς,
gave and peaks and sharpnesses if both at-any-rate he-loved someone
οὐκ εἶχεν αὐτῷ μέτρον ὁ ἔρως, εἴ τε μηνιῴη τινὶ,
not had for-him measure the love if and he-was-angry with-someone
τὰ μὲν αὐτῷ τῶν προσόντων κακῶν ἐπετραγῴδει
some(-things) indeed for-him of-the present evils he-dramatized
βαρυθυμότερον, τὰ δ' ἀνέπλαττεν, εἰ δὲ καὶ ἀγαπῴη,
more-wrathfully others and invented if but also he-was-fond
οὐκ εἶχέ τις τῆς τοιαύτης ὑποθέσεως νοῆσαι ὑπερβολήν.
not could anyone of-the such theme to-conceive excess
183 Τῆς γοῦν βασιλίδος Ζωῆς ἀπεληλυθυίας τῶν τῇδε
the at-any-rate empress Zoe having-departed the here-things
ἐν γήραϊ μακρῷ, ὁ περὶ ἐκείνην πόθος αὐτῷ εἰς
in old-age long the for her longing in-him into
μέσην καρδίαν παραμεμένηκεν, οὐχ ὥστε θρηνῆσαι μόνον,
middle heart has-remained not so-as to-lament only
οὐδὲ δακρύοις κατασπεῖσαι τὸν ἐκείνῃ τύμβον, οὐδὲ τὸ
nor with-tears to-pour-libation-on the for-her tomb nor the
θεῖον αὐτῇ εὐμενίσασθαι, ἀλλ' ἐβούλετο ἰσοθέου αὐτὴν
divine for-her to-propitiate but he-wished of-godlike her
ἀξιῶσαι τιμῆς· αὐτίκα στυλίσκου τινὸς τῶν περὶ
to-deem-worthy honor for-instance small-column some of-the(-ones) about
τὸν ἐκείνης τάφον ἀργύρῳ περιηλειμμένου ὑγρότητά τινα
the her tomb with-silver plated moisture some
προσειληφότος κατά τι μέρος ἔνθα ἡ κρείττων ὕλη
having-taken-on in some part where the better material
διέσχιστο, καὶ βραχύν τινα μύκητα κατὰ τοὺς φυσικοὺς
had-been-split and small some mushroom according-to the natural

ἀναδόντος λόγους, ὁ δὲ ἐνθουσιασμοῦ τε πλήρης ἐγένετο
having-sent-up laws he but of-inspiration both full became
καὶ βοῆς ἐνεπίμπλα τὰ βασίλεια, ὡς τοῦ κρείττονος
and with-shouting filled the palace as the higher(-power)
παραδοξοποιήσαντος ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῆς βασιλίδος, ἵν’
having-worked-a-wonder at the tomb of-the empress that
ἅπαντες γνοῖεν ὅτι ἀγγέλοις ἡ ἐκείνης ψυχὴ συνηρίθμηται·
all might-know that with-angels the her soul has-been-numbered
οὐδεὶς μὲν ἠγνόει τὸ πεπραγμένον, σύμπαντες δὲ
no-one indeed was-ignorant-of the done(-thing) all but
τὸν ἐκείνου ζῆλον ὑπέτρεφον, οἱ μὲν δεδιότες, οἱ δ’
the his zeal nourished some indeed fearing others but
ἀφορμὴν τὸ πλάσμα εὐπορίας βίου ποιούμενοι.
occasion the fiction of-prosperity of-life making
Καὶ περὶ μὲν τὴν βασιλίδα τοιοῦτος ἐγνώριστο· τὴν 184
and about indeed the empress such he-had-been-known the
δέ γε ἀδελφὴν Ἑλένην οὐδὲ τῶν τῇδε μεταστᾶσαν
but at-least sister Helen not-even the here-things having-left
μικροῦ δεῖν ἐγνώκει, οὐδ’ εἴ τις εἰρήκει τὴν ἐκείνης
by-little to-lack he-knew nor if anyone had-told the her
μετάθεσιν ἐς τὸ συμπαθέστερον τοῦτον ἐκίνησεν· εἰ δὲ καὶ
passing to the more-compassionate him it-moved if but also
ἡ ἑτέρα ἐκείνου προαπεληλύθει, ἣν ἄνωθί που ὁ λόγος
the other his had-gone-before whom above somewhere the account
ἐγνώρισε, κἂν ἐπὶ ταύτης ἐμεμενήκει τῆς διαθέσεως.
made-known even-so in this he-would-have-remained the disposition
Ὁ δέ γε λόγος τὰς ὑπερβολὰς ἐκείνου καταιτιώμενος 185
the but at-least account the excesses his blaming
ἐπ’ αὐτὸ δὴ χωρεῖ τὸ κεφάλαιον, φημὶ δὴ ὃν ἐκεῖνος
to itself indeed proceeds the chief(-point) I-mean indeed which he
ναὸν τῷ μάρτυρι Γεωργίῳ καθίδρυσεν, ὃν δὴ πάντα
church to-the martyr George founded which indeed all

συνέτριψε καὶ ἠφάνικε, καὶ τέλος καὶ αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον τοῖς
crushed and destroyed and in-the-end also him himself to-the
συντριβεῖσι προσέθετο· ἤρξατο μὲν οὖν αὐτῷ ἡ ὑπόθεσις
crushed(-things) added began indeed then for-him the undertaking
οὐκ ἀπὸ κρείττονος ἀφορμῆς, περὶ ἧς οὐδὲν δέομαι λέγειν·
not from better occasion about which nothing I-need to-speak
ἐῴκει δὲ τὴν πρώτην οὐκ εἰς μέγα προχωρήσειν, θεμέλιοι
it-seemed and at-the first not to great to-be-going-to-advance foundations
γὰρ μέτριοι κατεβέβληντο, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀνάλογα πάντα,
for moderate had-been-laid and on these proportionate all-things
τό τε ὕψος οὐ πάνυ αἰθέριον· εἶτα δὴ χρόνου διαλυθέντος
the and height not very lofty then indeed time having-passed
τινὸς, ἔρωτές τινες αὐτὸν ὑπεξέκαιον ὥστε πρὸς πάσας
some loves some him kindled so-as with all
τὰς πώποτε γεγονυίας ἁμιλληθῆναι οἰκοδομὰς καὶ ταύτας
the ever having-been to-compete buildings and these
ὑπερβαλέσθαι μακρῷ· περίβολος γοῦν μείζων ἐκύκλου
to-surpass by-far circuit at-any-rate greater encircled
τὸ τέμενος, καὶ τῶν κρηπίδων αἱ μὲν ἀνερριπτοῦντο
the precinct and of-the foundations some indeed were-thrown-up
καὶ ἀνεχώννυντο, αἱ δὲ αὖθις βαθύτερον κατεχώννυντο,
and heaped-up others but again deeper were-buried
καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις κίονές τε μείζους καὶ ποικιλώτεροι, καὶ
and upon these columns both greater and more-varied and
τεχνικώτερα πάντα, καὶ χρυσὸς ὑπαλείφων τὸν ὄροφον, τῶν
more-artful all-things and gold coating the roof of-the
δὲ λίθων ὁπόσαι χλοάζουσιν αἱ μὲν κατεστρώννυντο, αἱ
and stones as-many-as are-green some indeed were-laid-as-pavement others
δὲ τοῖς τοίχοις ἡρμόζοντο, καὶ ἄλλη τις ἐφ' ἑτέρᾳ ἐπήνθει,
but to-the walls were-fitted and other some upon another bloomed
ἢ ἐφ' ὁμοίῳ τῷ χρώματι ἢ ἐναλλὰξ παραλλάττουσαι·
either upon similar the color or alternately differing

ὁ δὲ χρυσὸς ἀπὸ τῶν δημοσίων ταμιείων ὥσπερ ἐξ
the and gold from the public treasuries as-if from
ἀφθόνων πηγῶν καχλάζοντι ἐπέρρει τῷ ῥεύματι.
abundant springs with-a-splashing flowed-in the stream
Ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω τέλος ὁ ναὸς ἐσχήκει, καὶ αὖθις πάντα 186
but not-yet end the church had and again all-things
ἠλλοιοῦτο καὶ μετετίθετο, καὶ διελέλυντο μὲν αἱ ἀκριβεῖς
were-altered and were-changed and were-dissolved indeed the exact
ἁρμονίαι τῶν λίθων, τοῖχοί τε διερρήγνυντο, καὶ
joinings of-the stones walls both were-broken-up and
ἀπεστρώννυντο σύμπαντα· ἡ δέ γε αἰτία, ὅτι ὁ πρὸς
were-unpaved all the but at-least cause that the against
τοὺς ἑτέρους ναοὺς ἐκείνῳ ἀγὼν οὐ πάντη κατώρθωτο,
the other churches his contest not wholly had-succeeded
ἀλλὰ πρὸς ἕνα τῶν πάντων ἁμιλληθεὶς, τὰ δευτερεῖα
but against one of-the all having-competed the second-prize
ἠνέγκατο· τεῖχος οὖν αὖθις ἕτερον κατεπήγνυτο, καὶ κύκλος
he-carried wall then again another was-fixed and circle
ἀκριβὴς ὡσπερεὶ κέντρον τὸν τρίτον νεὼν τεχνικώτερον
exact as-it-were center the third church more-artfully
ἵν᾽ οὕτως εἴποιμι κατεγέγραπτο, καὶ πάντα λαμπρὰ καὶ
that thus I-may-say was-drawn and all-things splendid and
αἰθέρια· ὁ μὲν γὰρ ναὸς ὥσπερ τις οὐρανὸς χρυσοῖς
lofty the indeed for church like some heaven with-golden
ἀστράσι πάντοθεν ἐπεποίκιλτο, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν τὸ μὲν
stars on-all-sides had-been-adorned rather indeed then the indeed
αἰθέριον σῶμα ἐκ διαστημάτων κατακεχρύσωτο, ἐκείνῳ
heavenly body at intervals had-been-gilded for-it
δὲ ὁ χρυσὸς, ὥσπερ ἐκ κέντρου ῥυεὶς ἀφθόνῳ τῷ
but the gold as-if from center having-flowed with-abundant the
ῥεύματι, πᾶσαν ἀδιαστάτως ἐπέδραμεν ἐπιφάνειαν· οἰκοί
stream all without-interval ran-over surface buildings

τε πέριξ περίδρομοι καὶ ἀμφίδρομοι, ἱππήλατα πάντα
and round-about running-around and running-both-ways for-riding all
καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς οὐχ ὁρίζοντα, ἀλλ' ἦσαν αἱ ἀκρότητες
and the eyes not bounding but were the extremities
ἄγνωστοι, καὶ τὰ μὲν δεύτερα τῶν πρώτων μείζονα,
unknown and some indeed second than-the first greater
τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις λειμῶνες ἀνθέων πλήρεις, οἱ μὲν
others and upon these meadows of-flowers full some indeed
πέριξ, οἱ δὲ κατὰ μέσον διήκοντες, ὑδάτων δὲ ἀγωγὴ
round-about others but through middle extending of-waters and conduit
καὶ φιάλαι ἐκεῖθεν πληρούμεναι, καὶ τῶν ἀλσῶν οἱ
and basins from-there being-filled and of-the groves some
μὲν μετέωρον, οἱ δ' εἴς τε δενδράδας καθήμενοι, καὶ
indeed aloft others and into both glades sitting and
λουτροῦ χάρις ἀμύθητος· οὗ δὴ εἴ τις τὸ μέγεθος
of-bath charm unspeakable of-which indeed if anyone the size
ἐπιμέμψασθαι βούλοιτο, εὐθὺς ἀνείργεται τῷ κάλλει
to-fault should-wish at-once he-is-checked by-the beauty
καταλαμπόμενος· ἐξήρκεσε γὰρ τοῦτο τοῖς τοῦ μεγέθους
being-illumined sufficed for this to-the of-the size
ξύμπασι μέρεσιν, ὡς ἐθέλειν καὶ εἰς μείζονα ὄγκον
all parts so-as to-wish even into greater bulk
οἰκοδομεῖσθαι, ὅπως ἡ χάρις ἐπιχυθείη τῷ λείποντι·
to-be-built that the charm might-be-poured-over the lacking(-part)
οὐκ ἂν δέ τις εὐκόλως τοὺς ἔνδοθεν λειμῶνας πάντας
not — but anyone easily the within meadows all
συμπεριλάβοι, οὔτε ταῖς ὄψεσιν, οὔτε μὴν ταῖς νοήσεσιν.
would-comprehend neither with-the sight nor indeed with-the thoughts
187 Οὐ γὰρ καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν ὑπερβαλλόντως καλὸν ὡς ἐκ μερῶν
not for also the whole surpassingly fine as from parts
συμπεπλεγμένον καλλίστων, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἧττον καὶ τὰ
woven-together most-beautiful but no less also the(-things)

ἐπὶ μέρους εἰς αὐτὸ ἕκαστον τὸν θεατὴν ἐπισπᾶται, καὶ
in part to it each the viewer draws and
κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν τῆς τῶν χαρίτων προκειμένης ἀπολαύσεως
at will of-the of-the charms set-before(-him) enjoyment
οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδὲ μιᾶς εἰς κόρον τυχεῖν· ὑφαρπάζεται γὰρ
not is-it(-possible) not-even of-one to fill to-take is-snatched-away for
παρ᾽ ἑκάστου ἡ ὄψις, καὶ τό γε θαυμασιώτερον, κἂν
by each the sight and the at-least more-wonderful even-if
τὸ κάλλιστον τῶν πάντων ὁρᾷῃς, τοὔλαττον ὡς νεοφανὲς
the most-beautiful of-the all you-see the-lesser as newly-seen
ἐπισπάσει σε, καὶ οὐδὲ διακρίναι δυνήσῃ τί ποτε μὲν
will-draw you and not-even to-distinguish you-will-be-able what ever indeed
τὸ ἐξαίρετον, τί δὲ τὸ μετ᾽ ἐκεῖνο, καὶ αὖθις τὸ μετὰ
the choice what but the after that and again the after
τοῦτο· εἰ γὰρ καὶ οὕτως ἔχοι τὰ μέρη, ἀλλ᾽ ἀρκεῖ καὶ τὸ
this if for even thus should-be the parts but suffices even the
τελευταῖον καλὸν εἰς τελεωτάτην ἀπόλαυσιν. Καὶ τοῖς μὲν
last fine for most-complete enjoyment and by-the indeed
ἄλλοις μεθ᾽ ὑπερβολῆς ἕκαστον ἐθαυμάζετο, τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ
others with excess each was-admired the size of-the
νεὼ, τὸ ἰσόμετρον κάλλος, ἡ τῶν μερῶν ἀναλογία, ἡ τῶν
church the symmetrical beauty the of-the parts proportion the of-the
χαρίτων μῖξις καὶ κρᾶσις, αἱ τῶν ὑδάτων ἐπίρροιαι, ὁ
charms mingling and blending the of-the waters inflows the
περικλείων περίβολος, ἡ λειμωνία ἄνθη, ἡ δροσώδης βοτάνη
enclosing circuit the meadowy bloom the dewy grass
καὶ κατάρρυτος ἀεὶ τοῖς ὕδασιν, αἱ τῶν δένδρων σκιαὶ, ἡ
and watered always with-the waters the of-the trees shades the
τοῦ λουτροῦ χάρις, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐπὶ πεπερασμένης κινήσεως
of-the bath charm and as-if upon limited motion
μηδὲν εἶναι τὸ ἐπέκεινα τῶν ὁρωμένων ἕκαστος ᾤετο.
nothing to-be the beyond of-the(-things) seen each thought

188 Τῷ δέ γε αὐτοκράτορι ἀρχαὶ σύμπαντα τῶν
to-the but at-least autocrat beginnings all of-the(-things)
μελλόντων κατελογίζετο· ἔμελλε γὰρ τεράστιά τινα
to-come were-reckoned he-was-going for prodigious some
τοῖς γενομένοις ἐπινοήσεσθαι· οὕτως αὐτῷ ἡ γνώμη
to-the made(-things) to-devise thus his the mind
ᾐώρητο· καὶ τὸ μὲν γεγονὸς, ὅπως ἂν ἐγεγόνει
had-been-lifted and the indeed made how-ever — it-had-been-made
καὶ ὁποῖον ἂν τὴν ὥραν διεγινώσκετο, καταπεφρόνητό
and what-sort — the hour it-was-judged had-been-despised
οἱ παραυτίκα καὶ κατημέλητο, ὃ δ' ἐνθυμηθείη εἰς
by-him at-once and neglected what but he-might-conceive into
προσθήκην ἐργάσασθαι, τοῦτο δὴ αὐτὸν ὑπεξέκαιε καὶ
addition to-make this indeed him inflamed and
εἰς ἔρωτα τοῦ ἀφανοῦς ἔθελγεν.
into love of-the unseen charmed

189 Ἑτερογνώμων δὲ τὴν ψυχὴν ὢν καὶ μὴ πάντη ἑαυτῷ
of-different-mind and in-the soul being and not wholly to-himself
ὅμοιος, τὸ μὲν κράτος αὐτῷ ὀνομαστότατον προεθυμεῖτο
like the indeed sovereignty his most-renowned he-was-eager
ποιήσασθαι, καὶ μέντοι γε καὶ τοῦ σκοποῦ οὐ πάντη
to-make and however at-least also of-the aim not wholly
διήμαρτε· τὰ γὰρ πρὸς ἕω τῆς ἡγεμονίας ὅρια πολὺ
failed the for to east of-the dominion bounds far
πορρωτέρω ἐπεποιήκει, οὐ βραχύ τι μέρος τῆς Ἀρμενίων
farther he-had-made not small some part of-the Armenians'
οἰκειωσάμενος γῆς, καί τινας ἐκεῖθεν ἡγεμόνας ἐξώσας
having-annexed land and some from-there rulers having-expelled
καὶ τῷ τῶν ὑπηκόων κύκλῳ συντάξας· αὖθις δὲ πρὸς
and to-the of-the subjects circle having-joined again but to
ἑτέρους διαπρεσβευόμενος, δέον ἐξ ὑπερυψήλου
others sending-embassies it-being-needful from very-lofty

φρονήματος πρὸς αὐτοὺς φθέγγεσθαι, ὁ δὲ τὴν παρ᾽
spirit to them to-speak he but the from
ἐκείνων δῆθεν φιλίαν ἑαυτῷ μνηστευόμενος ταπεινοτέροις
them supposedly friendship for-himself wooing in-humbler
ἢ προσῆκεν ἐπέστειλε γράμμασι.
than was-fitting wrote letters
Τῷ γοῦν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ δυνάστῃ ὥσπερ ἐξεπίτηδες 190
to-the at-any-rate in Egypt ruler as-if on-purpose
παρεχώρει τοῦ μείζονος, ὁ δὲ ἄρα κατετρύφα τῆς ἐκείνου
he-ceded of-the greater(-place) he but after-all exulted-over the his
ὑφέσεως, καὶ ὥσπερ παλαιστὴς ἐκπίπτων τοῦ κύκλου, οὐκ
yielding and like wrestler falling-out-of the ring not
ἐπὶ τὰς αὐτὰς λαβὰς, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεξουσίαζε ταῖς ἀντιλήψεσι
to the same holds but lorded-it-over the counter-grips
σοβαρώτερον· πολλάκις γοῦν ἐμοὶ τὰ πρὸς ἐκεῖνον
more-haughtily often at-any-rate to-me the to him
πιστεύων ἀπόρρητα καὶ ἐπιστέλλειν προστάττων, ἐπεί με
entrusting secret(-things) and to-write ordering since me
ᾔδει φιλόπολίν τε ὄντα καὶ φιλορώμαιον, ὑπετίθει πῶς
he-knew city-loving both being and lover-of-Rome he-suggested how
ἂν ἑκὼν εἶναι τοῦτον μὲν ταῖς ὑφέσεσιν ἀτιμάσω,
— willingly to-be him indeed with-the concessions I-might-dishonor
ἐκείνῳ δὲ τὸ μεῖζον περιποιήσομαι μέγεθος· ἀλλ᾽ ἐγὼ
for-him but the greater I-might-secure greatness but I
ἐλάνθανον ταῖς περιτροπαῖς τοὐναντίον ποιῶν, καὶ ἄλλο
escaped-notice with-the turns the-opposite doing and other
μὲν τὸ φαινόμενον τῷ κρατοῦντι διδοὺς, ἐλλοχῶν δὲ πρὸς
indeed the appearance to-the ruler giving lying-in-wait but against
ἐκεῖνον καὶ λεληθότως διαφαυλίζων τοῖς ἐνθυμήμασιν·
him and covertly disparaging with-the arguments
ὅθεν ἐπειδὴ τὸ σχῆμα τὸ ἀσαφὲς εἶχεν, αὐτὸς τὰς πρὸς
whence since the form the obscurity had he-himself the to

τὸν Αἰγύπτιον ἐπιστολὰς ὑπηγόρευεν. Ὅπερ δὲ ὁ Κῷός
the Egyptian letters dictated what but the Coan
φησιν Ἱπποκράτης περὶ τῶν σωματικῶν ἕξεων, ὡς ἐπειδὰν
says Hippocrates about the bodily conditions that whenever
πρὸς ἄκρον αὐξήσωσιν, ἐπειδὴ μὴ ἀτρεμεῖν δύνανται, τῷ
to peak they-grow since not to-stay-still they-can by-the
συνεχεῖ τῶν κινήσεων ἐπὶ τὸ κάταντες ὀλισθαίνουσι,
continuity of-the motions to the downward(-slope) they-slip
τοῦτο δὴ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἔπασχε μὲν, ἔπραττε δὲ τοῖς φίλοις,
this indeed he-himself not suffered indeed did but to-the friends
ἠρέμα μὲν μετεωρίζων, ἀθρόον δὲ κατάγων καὶ τἀναντία
gently indeed raising suddenly but bringing-down and the-opposite
τῶν προτέρων ποιῶν, εἰ καὶ αὖθις, ὥσπερ ἐν παιδιαῖς
of-the earlier(-things) doing if even again as in games
κύβων, ἐνίους τούτων ἐπὶ τὰς προτέρας μετετίθει ἀρχάς.
of-dice some of-these to the former he-restored offices

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ Ψελλοῦ ἀποκάρσεως

VI · PSELLOS TAKES THE HABIT

Fearing the emperor's changeable temper, Psellos and two friends from his studies swear to follow whichever first leaves the court. One friend feigns illness and withdraws to Olympus; Psellos follows, pleading a liver complaint, and takes the tonsure despite letters and threats, which the emperor then forgives. Bereft, the emperor digs a pool in a meadow and takes a chill in the side. As he secretly seeks a successor, Theodora sails to the palace and wins the guard; he dies after twelve years' reign.

191 Τοῦτο δ' ἐς τοῦ λόγου τὸ πρόβλημα ἀρχή τις
this and for of-the account the problem beginning some
γενήσεται καὶ ὑπόθεσις τῆς ἐμῆς ἐπὶ τὸν κρείττονα βίον
will-be and occasion of-the my to the better life

μεταποιήσεως· ἐθαύμασαν γοῦν οἱ πολλοὶ, ὅτι ὥς ποτε
change wondered at-any-rate the many that how ever
τὴν κατὰ βραχύ μοι συναυξηθεῖσαν λαμπρότητα, ὁπότε
the by little for-me having-grown-together splendor when
δὴ καὶ τὰς τῶν πολλῶν ὑπερβέβηκα βασκανίας, ἀθρόον
indeed also the of-the many I-have-surpassed envies suddenly
ἀρθεὶς ἐπὶ τὸν θειότερον μετελήλυθα βίον· τοῦτο δέ
having-risen to the diviner I-have-passed life this but
μοι πεποίηκε καὶ ἔμφυτός τις ἔρως ἐκ πρώτης ἡλικίας
for-me has-done both inborn some love from first youth
τῇ ἐμῇ ψυχῇ ἐντακεὶς καὶ ἡ ἀθρόα τῶν γινομένων
in-the my soul having-melted-in and the sudden of-the happening(-things)
μεταβολή· ἔδεισα γοῦν τὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς εὐμετάβολον
change I-feared at-any-rate the of-the man changeableness
ὁρῶν, ὥσπερ ἐν πολέμῳ ἄλλον ἐπ' ἄλλῳ ἀγόμενον καὶ
seeing as in war one upon another being-driven and
φερόμενον· ἵνα δὲ τὴν περὶ ἐμὲ ξύμπασαν ὑμῖν ἐξιχνιάσω
being-carried that but the about me whole for-you I-may-trace
ὑπόθεσιν ἐκ κεφαλῆς τοῦ λόγου ποιήσομαι τὴν διήγησιν.
story from head of-the account I-shall-make the narrative
Ἐμοὶ φιλίας μὲν ἀφορμαὶ καὶ πρὸς πολλοὺς ἑτέρους 192
for-me of-friendship indeed occasions even with many others
γεγόνασι, μάλιστα δὲ δύο τινὲ ἄνδρε ἐξ ἑτέρων πατρίδων
have-arisen most but two certain men from other homelands
τὴν σεβαστὴν Ῥώμην οἰκήσαντε ἐν μέσαις αὐτῶν ἡρπάκασι
the august Rome having-settled in middle their have-seized(-me)
ταῖς ψυχαῖς· λόγος δὲ τῆς συμφυΐας ὁ τῶν μαθημάτων
the souls cause and of-the bond the of-the studies
ἐγένετο λόγος· ἀλλ' ἐκείνω μὲν ἦστην πρεσβυτέρω, ἐγὼ δὲ
was discourse but they-two indeed were older I but
παρὰ πολὺ ἐκείνων νεώτερος· καὶ εἰ μή μέ τις αἰτιάσαιτο
by much than-them younger and if not me anyone should-accuse

μηδὲν τῆς ἀληθείας ἐφιέμενον, ἐκείνω μὲν ἐρασταὶ τῆς
nothing of-the truth aiming-at they-two indeed lovers of-the
φιλοσοφίας ἐτύγχανον ὄντε, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐφιλοσόφουν τὰ
philosophy happened being I but philosophized the
τελεώτερα· ἐπεὶ δέ μοι ξυνεγεγόνεισαν, ἐγνώρισάν
more-complete(-things) when but with-me they-had-associated recognized
πως ἐπ᾽ ἐμοὶ ἑκάτερος τὴν οἰκείαν ψυχήν, οὐδὲν δὲ ἧττον
somehow in me each the own soul nothing and less
καὶ αὐτὸς παρὰ ταῖς ἐκείνων ἐγεγόνειν, καὶ ἀλλήλων
also I-myself with the(-souls) their had-come-to-be and on-one-another
ἐτυγχάνομεν ἐκκρεμεῖς· ἐμοὶ δὲ ἄρα ὥσπερ ὁ λόγος
we-happened hanging for-me but after-all as the discourse
ἐγεγόνει πρεσβύτερος, καὶ τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς, ἵν᾽ οὕτως
had-become older also the(-things) of-the soul that thus
εἴποιμι κατὰ τὸ ὅμοιον προὔλαβε, καὶ πρώτως ἐκείνων
I-may-say in the like(-way) got-ahead and first before-them
ἐφεστήκειν τοῖς ἀνακτόροις· οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν δὲ ἡγούμενος ἐν
I-had-stood-at the palace not bearable but thinking in
οὐδενὶ ἐκείνων ἀποτετμῆσθαι, τὸν μὲν αὐτίκα τῷ βασιλεῖ
anything from-them to-have-been-cut-off the(-one) indeed at-once to-the emperor
προσῳκείωσα, τὸν δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα, οὐ γὰρ ἦν
I-introduced the(-other) but after these(-things) not for was(-possible)
ἐκείνῳ βουλομένῳ εὐθὺς προσιέναι τῷ αὐτοκράτορι.
for-him wishing at-once to-approach the autocrat

193 Ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἐντὸς τοῦ βασιλείου βήματος ἐγεγόνειμεν ξύμπαντες
when and within the imperial dais we-had-come all
καὶ τῆς λεγομένης εὐδαιμονίας εἰς κόρον κατετρυφήσαμεν,
and the so-called prosperity to satiety we-had-reveled-in
ὥσπερ ἔδει τῶν πραγμάτων κατέγνωμεν, καὶ οὐ πάνυ
as was-needed the affairs we-condemned and not very
τι οἰκείως πρὸς τὴν αἰσθητὴν ταύτην λαμπρότητα
at-all kindly toward the sensible this splendor

εἴχομεν, ἀλλ᾽ ὅπερ ἐβούλετο ἕκαστος εἰπεῖν μὲν ᾤκνει, ἐπὶ
were but what wished each to-say indeed he-shrank upon
δὲ τοῦ στήθους ἔχων εἰς καιρὸν τὴν ἔκφρασιν ἐταμίευε·
but the breast holding for occasion the utterance stored-up
γίνεται δ᾽ οὖν ἡμῖν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ταύτης πρωταίτιος, τὸν
becomes and then for-us the autocrat of-this first-cause the
ἀρχικὸν ἐκεῖνος ἐπὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ἐπιβεβηκόσι τροχὸν κινῶν
ruling he for all the(-ones) having-mounted wheel moving
καὶ τούς γε πλείονας ἀποκρημνίζων καὶ κατασπῶν· ἐπεὶ
and the at-least more casting-down and dragging-down since
δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ τῷ κύκλῳ ἐνεβεβήκειμεν, ἱκανῶς διεπτόησε
and also ourselves on-the circle had-mounted sufficiently he-terrified(-us)
μή πως ἐπὶ μάλιστα διασείσας τὴν νήτην καὶ ἡμᾶς
lest somehow to most having-shaken the bottom-string also us
ἀπορρήξοι ἐκεῖθεν, οὐ πάνυ ἀπρὶξ ἐξομένης τῆς ἄντυγος.
he-would-break-off from-there not very tightly going-to-hold the rim
Αὕτη τῆς κοινῆς μεταθέσεως ἡμῖν ἡ ὑπόθεσις, τοῦτο 194
this of-the common change for-us the occasion this
τὸ πάθος ἐπὶ τὴν κρείττονα ζωὴν ἡμᾶς μετεσκήνωσεν·
the feeling to the better life us transplanted
ἅπαξ γοῦν ποτε εἰς ταὐτὸ συνεληλυθότες, ὥσπερ
once at-any-rate ever into the-same having-come-together as-if
ἀπὸ συνθήματος ἕκαστος πρὸς ἀλλήλους τὸ κεκρυμμένον
from signal each to one-another the hidden
ἐνθύμημα ἐκκαλύπτομεν, καὶ ὥσπερ σπεισάμενοι ἐπὶ
thought we-uncover and as-if having-made-a-treaty on
τούτοις καὶ ἀειπαγεῖς συνθήκας πεποιηκότες, τὸ μὲν αὐτίκα
these and everlasting compacts having-made the indeed at-once
καὶ ἀθρόον καὶ ξύμπαντας ποιήσασθαι τὴν μετάθεσιν
and together and all to-make the change

δεόντως ἀνεβαλόμεθα, ἕψεσθαι δὲ τῷ προηγησαμένῳ
properly we-postponed to-follow but the(-one) having-led-the-way
ἡμᾶς καθένα ἀρρήτοις ὅρκοις κατεδεσμήσαμεν.
us each with-unspeakable oaths we-bound
195 Καὶ πρῶτός γε ἡμῶν ὁ μάλιστα ἐπὶ μέγα τῆς
and first at-least of-us the(-one) most to great of-the
τύχης ἀρθεὶς τῆς πρὸς θεὸν πορείας ἀπάρχεται, καὶ οἷος
fortune having-risen the toward God journey begins and such-as
ἐκεῖνος, στήσας ἐν ἀκριβεῖ βάσει τὴν γνώμην καὶ τῷ θεῷ
he having-set on exact base the mind and — in-God
ἑδράσας τὸ θέλημα, πλάττεται τὴν τῆς μεταποιήσεως
having-fixed the will feigns the of-the change
πρόφασιν ἀρρώστημα σώματος· εἶτα δὴ καὶ ἀσθμαίνων
pretext sickness of-body then indeed also panting
κατὰ βραχὺ γνωρίζει τὸ πάθος τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ δεῖται
by little makes-known the illness to-the emperor and begs
μεταποιηθήσεσθαι· ὁ δὲ βαρυθυμήσας ἐπὶ τῷ πράγματι τὸ
to-be-changed he but having-been-aggrieved at the matter the
μὲν σύνθημα ἐδεδώκει τῆς μεταθέσεως, ἐπέπληκτο δὲ τὴν
indeed signal had-given of-the change was-struck but in-the
ψυχὴν ὅτι αὐτίκα μέλλει στερηθήσεσθαι τοιοῦδε ἀνδρός.
soul that at-once he-is-going to-be-deprived of-such man
196 Ἐμὲ γοῦν αὐτίκα τὸ γεγονὸς οὔτε καθεύδειν εἶα οὔτε
me at-any-rate at-once the happened(-thing) neither to-sleep allowed nor
ἀναπνεῖν, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ τὸν προσήκοντα καιρὸν ἀναμένειν·
to-breathe but not-even the proper time to-await
ἐκείνῳ δὲ συγγενόμενος καὶ πολλοὺς κατασπείσας δακρύων
with-him but having-met and many having-poured of-tears
κρουνούς, κατήλπισα ὡς αὐτίκα ἑψόμενος· καὶ ὁ μὲν
springs I-assured(-him) as at-once going-to-follow and he indeed
ἑτέραν αὖθις πλάσιν σκηψάμενος, ὡς ὁμοῦ τε τὸ σχῆμα
another again fiction having-alleged as at-once both the habit

ἐπενδυθείη καὶ τετυχήκοι θειοτέρας ἰάσεως, οὐδὲν ἀναμείνας
he-had-put-on and had-obtained diviner healing nothing having-waited
εὐθὺς ἀπαίρει πρὸς τὸ θεῖον ὄρος τὸν Ὄλυμπον.
at-once departs to the divine mountain — Olympus
Ἐγὼ δὲ παράδειγμα ἐκεῖνον θέμενος τῆς ὁμοίας 197
I and example him having-set of-the like
μεταποιήσεως, ἤπατός τε πόνον εὐθὺς σκήπτομαι καὶ
change of-(the)-liver both pain at-once I-allege and
καρδιαλγίαν δεινὴν, τό τε φρονοῦν μεταπλάττω, καὶ ὡς
heartburn dreadful the and mind I-remodel and as
ἐφεστηκόσι τοῖς πράγμασι τῇ ψυχῇ διαλεγόμενος ἦν, καὶ
with-present the matters with-the soul conversing I-was and
τὴν φωνὴν ἐπέχων τοῖς δακτύλοις τὴν τῶν τριχῶν τομὴν
the voice checking with-the fingers the of-the hair cutting
ἐσχημάτιζον· ἀγγελίαι γοῦν εὐθὺς τῆς ἐμῆς ἐντεῦθεν
I-mimed reports at-any-rate at-once of-the my from-here
ἐκδημίας πρὸς τὸν κρατοῦντα ἐφοίτησαν, καὶ ὡς δυσθανατῶ
departure to the ruler went and that I-am-dying-hard
μὲν καὶ βεβάπτισταί μοι τῷ πάθει τῆς συμφορᾶς ἡ ψυχὴ,
indeed and has-been-drowned my in-the suffering of-the calamity the soul
ἐπειδὰν δὲ τὸ φρονοῦν ἀνενέγκω, τῆς κρείττονος ἐρῶ καὶ
whenever but the mind I-recover the better I-love and
ὑψηλοτάτης ζωῆς. Ὁ δὲ πρὸς μὲν τὴν τοῦ πάθους ἀγγελίαν
highest life he but at indeed the of-the illness report
πλέον ἢ τὸ ἐμὸν ὠδύνετο σχῆμα, κατενεχθεὶς δ' ἔκειτο,
more than the my grieved habit having-been-cast-down and lay
τό τε πρῶτον ἀπολοφυράμενος καὶ βύθιόν τι στενάξας,
the both first having-lamented and deep somewhat having-groaned
ὅτι μοι ἐν ἀμφιβόλῳ τὰ τῆς ζωῆς ἔκειτο· ἡ γὰρ τοῦ
that my in doubt the(-things) of-the life lay the for of-the

στερήσεσθαί μου προσδοκία μάλιστα τοῦτον ἐκύμαινεν, ἤρα
to-be-deprived of-me expectation most him tossed loved
γάρ μου τῆς γλώττης δεινῶς, τί γὰρ δεῖ μὴ τἀληθὲς λέγειν;
for my the tongue terribly why for must not the-truth to-speak
197 Καὶ εἰ δεῖ τι μικρὸν τῇ τῆς φύσεως ἐπιτηδειότητι
and if one-must somewhat small in-the of-the nature aptitude
ἐγκαυχήσασθαι, παντοδαπῶς ἐγεγόνειν ἐκείνῳ, φιλοσόφως
to-boast in-every-way I-had-been to-him philosophically
μὲν ὡς οἷόν τε βιοὺς, τεχνικῶς δὲ πρὸς ἐκεῖνον
indeed as possible — living artfully but to him
μεθαρμοζόμενος· προσκορὴς γὰρ ὢν πρὸς ἅπερ ὥρμητο,
adapting-myself sated for being with what he-had-set-out-for
ἐζήτει μεταβολὰς, ἀπὸ τῆς ὑπάτης ὃ δή φασι
he-sought changes from the top-string what indeed they-say
καταπίπτων ἐπὶ τὴν νήτην, ἢ καὶ τὴν σύγκρασιν
falling-down to the bottom-string or even the blend
ἄμφω βουλόμενος· διὰ ταῦτα νῦν μὲν ἐφιλοσόφουν
both wishing because-of these(-things) now indeed I-philosophized
αὐτῷ περί τε τοῦ πρώτου αἰτίου διαλεγόμενος καὶ τοῦ
for-him about both the first cause discoursing and the
παντοδαποῦ καλοῦ, ἀρετῆς τε πέρι καὶ ψυχῆς, δεικνὺς
manifold good virtue both about and soul showing
τί μὲν τὸ ὁρώμενον ταύτης τῷ σώματι, τί δὲ τὸ
what indeed the seen(-part) of-it in-the body what but the(-part)
δίκην φελλοῦ ἀκρόπλουν ἐπιθιγγάνον τῇ πέδῃ, οἷον ἄρτημα
like cork floating-on-top touching the fetter like pendant
κορυφαῖον τῷ κούφῳ πτερῷ μένον ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ μόνον καὶ
topmost with-the light wing remaining by itself alone and
μὴ συμπιεζόμενον τῷ δεσμῷ. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτον ἴδοιμι τοῖς
not compressed by-the bond when but him I-saw by-the
τοιούτοις ἀποκναίοντα λόγοις καὶ πρὸς τὸ θυμηρέστερον
such chafing words and to the more-pleasing

ῥέποντα, τὴν ῥητορικὴν μεταχειριζόμενος λύραν, ἁρμονίᾳ
inclining the rhetorical handling lyre with-harmony
τε λέξεως ἐκεῖνον κατέθελγον καὶ τοῖς ἐκείνης ῥυθμοῖς ἐπὶ
both of-diction him I-charmed and with-the its rhythms to
διάφορον ἰδέαν ἀρετῆς, συνθήκης, καὶ τῶν σχημάτων οἷς
different form of-excellence of-composition and of-the figures by-which
ἡ ἐκείνης ἀφώρισται δύναμις, οὐδὲ τῷ πιθανῷ μόνον ψεύδει
the its is-defined power nor in-the plausible only lie
καὶ τῷ πρὸς τὰς ὑποθέσεις ἀμφιρρεπεῖ ἐγκαλλωπίζεται,
and in-the toward the themes ambivalent prides-itself
ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς ἀκριβοῦς ἅπτεται μούσης, καὶ ταῖς μὲν
but also the exact touches muse and in-the indeed
ἐννοίαις φιλοσοφεῖ, ἀνθεῖ δὲ τῇ καλλιεπείᾳ τῶν λέξεων
thoughts philosophizes blooms but with-the elegance of-the words
καὶ τὸν ἀκροατὴν διχόθεν ἑαυτῆς ἐξαρτᾷ, διαρθροῖ τε τὰ
and the hearer doubly from-itself hangs articulates and the
νοήματα, μὴ συγχέουσα ταῖς ἐπιπλοκαῖς, ἀλλὰ μερίζουσά
thoughts not confusing with-the entanglements but parting
τε καὶ διαιροῦσα καὶ ἠρέμα πως ἐπανάγουσα, τό τε
both and dividing and gently somehow leading-back the and
δεινὸν αὐτῆς, οὐ συγκεχυμένον, οὐδ᾽ ἀσαφὲς, ἀλλ᾽ ἁρμόζον
force its not confused nor obscure but fitting
τοῖς καιροῖς καὶ τοῖς πράγμασι, κἂν ἀφελῶς εἴποι τις,
the occasions and the matters even-if plainly should-speak one
καὶ μήτε περιόδοις μήτε πνεύμασι χρήσαιτο· ταῦτα δὴ
and neither periods nor breaths should-use these indeed
πάντα δεικνὺς εἰς ἔρωτα τῆς τέχνης ἐκίνουν· εἰ δέ γε
all showing into love of-the art I-moved(-him) if but at-least
βασκαίνοντα τούτοις ἴδοιμι, μεταβαλὼν αὖθις ἀπολωλέναι
grudging these I-saw(-him) having-changed again to-have-perished
τέ μοι τὴν μνήμην ὧν ἐγίνωσκον ἐσκηπτόμην, καὶ
both my the memory of-what I-knew I-pretended and

μικροῦ δεῖν τὸ τοῦ Ἑρμογένους παθεῖν, σβεσθείσης μοι
by-little to-lack the — of-Hermogenes to-suffer having-been-quenched my
τῆς θερμότητος τῷ ὑπερβάλλοντι τῆς ποιότητος.
the heat by-the excess of-the quality
198 Τούτων οὖν ἐκεῖνος ἀκριβῶς μεμνημένος, οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν
these then he exactly remembering not-even in-any-way
μοι ἐδίδου φιλοσοφεῖν, οὐδὲ τὴν ζωὴν μεταθεῖναι, ἀλλὰ
me allowed to-philosophize nor the life to-change but
πρῶτα μὲν ἐπιστολαῖς πρός με ἐχρήσατο καὶ ἀνδρῶν
first indeed letters to me he-used and of-men
γενναίων ἀποστολαῖς, ἀνεῖρξαί με προθυμούμενος τοῦ
noble missions to-restrain me being-eager from-the
βουλήματος, ἀνενεγκεῖν τέ μοι αὐτίκα τῆς νόσου
purpose to-recover and me at-once from-the illness
κατεπηγγέλλετο καὶ μείζονος ἀξιῶσαι λαμπρότητος·
he-promised and of-greater to-deem-worthy splendor
τὰς δέ γε ἐπιστολὰς οὐδὲ νῦν ἀδακρυτὶ ἀναγνῶναι
the but at-least letters not-even now tearlessly to-read
δεδύνημαι, ὀφθαλμόν τε γὰρ ἀπεκάλει καὶ ἴαμα τῆς ἐκείνου
I-have-been-able eye both for he-called(-me) and cure of-the his
ψυχῆς, σπλάγχνον τε καὶ φῶς καὶ ζωὴν, καὶ παρεκάλει
soul heart both and light and life and begged
μὴ τετυφλῶσθαι· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ ἐξεκεκώφειν πρὸς ἅπαντα·
not to-be-blinded but I had-turned-deaf to everything
ἧρει γάρ με μᾶλλον ὁ προλαβὼν καὶ τὴν κρείττω
drew for me more the(-one) having-gone-before and the better
προαρπάσας ζωήν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τῆς ἡμέρου πειθοῦς ἀπεγνώκει,
having-seized-first life when but of-the gentle persuasion he-had-despaired
τὴν κερδάλην ἀφεὶς τὴν λεοντῆν ἐπενδύεται καί μοι
the fox(-skin) having-dropped the lion-skin puts-on and at-me
ἐπανατείνει τὸ ῥόπαλον, ἐμπρῆσαί τε ὄμνυσιν αὐτίκα μετὰ
brandishes the club to-burn both swears at-once with

τῶν συμβούλων τῆς μεταθέσεως, καὶ πᾶσαν ὑπενεγκεῖν
the counselors of-the change and every to-bring-on
συμφορὰν οὐκ ἐμοὶ μόνῳ, ἀλλὰ ξύμπαντι τῷ γένει.
calamity not on-me alone but on-all the family
Ἐγὼ δὲ ὥσπερ ἐπαγγελίαν χρηστοτέρων τὰ ἠπειλημένα 199
I but as-if promise of-better-things the threatened(-things)
δεξάμενος, ἐπὶ τοὺς τῆς ἐκκλησίας κατῆρα λιμένας, καὶ
having-received to the of-the church put-in harbors and
τὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς ἀφελόμενος κάλυμμα τῆς ἐν αἰσθήσει
the of-the head having-removed covering from-the in sense
ζωῆς ἀποτέμνομαι· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖνος τὴν τομὴν ἠκηκόει, οὐ
life I-cut-myself-off when and he the tonsure heard not
μνησικακεῖ μοι τῷ πράγματι, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς πρὸς ἑτέρας
bears-a-grudge against-me for-the matter but at-once to other
ἐπιστολὰς μεθαρμόζεται, καὶ κατασπάζεταί με μᾶλλον τὴν
letters shifts and embraces me rather the
πνευματικὴν ζωὴν ἀσπασάμενον, καὶ πρὸς τὴν μετάθεσιν
spiritual life having-embraced and for the change
ῥώννυσι· καὶ διαβάλλει μὲν τὴν λαμπρὰν καὶ ποικίλην
strengthens and disparages indeed the splendid and embroidered
ἐσθῆτα, ἐπαινεῖ δὲ τὸ τριβώνιον καὶ στεφανοῖ νικητικῷ
robe praises but the threadbare-cloak and crowns(-me) with-victory's
διαδήματι, ὅτι κρείττων πάσης ἐγεγόνειν πειθοῦς.
diadem because stronger than-all I-had-proved persuasion
Ἀλλὰ τῶν περὶ ἐμὲ λόγων ἅλις, οὐ γὰρ ἐμαυτὸν 200
but of-the about me words enough not for myself
ἐβουλόμην ἐγκαταστῆσαι τῇ ἱστορίᾳ, ἀλλ' αἱ τῶν
I-wished to-insert into-the history but the of-the
λόγων ὑπεκδρομαὶ πρὸς τοῦτό με παρήνεγκαν βίας· ἦν
words digressions to this me carried-aside of-force it-was
δέ γε τὸ ὠθῆσάν με πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ὑπόθεσιν ἡ
and at-least the having-pushed me to the present theme the

τοῦ κρατοῦντος ταχεῖα τῆς γνώμης μετάθεσις, ἣν ἡμεῖς
of-the ruler swift of-the mind change which we
δεδοικότες τὴν κρείττονα ζωὴν τῆς χείρονος ἠλλαξάμεθα,
fearing the better life for-the worse took-in-exchange
τὴν ἀκύμαντον τῆς συγχυτικῆς τε καὶ ταραχώδους.
the waveless for-the confusing both and turbulent
201 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τῆς ἀφ' ἡμῶν παραμυθίας ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
when but of-the from us consolation the autocrat
ἐστέρητο καὶ λογικὴν οὐκ εἶχεν ἔτι κιθάραν
had-been-deprived and rational not had any-longer lyre
τὴν θέλγουσαν, ἐπὶ τὰς ἐν αἰσθήσει πάλιν κατέφυγε
the(-one) charming(-him) to the in sense again he-fled
χάριτας· μέσου γοῦν λειμῶνος καρποῖς παντοδαποῖς
delights in-mid at-any-rate of-meadow with-fruits manifold
βρίθοντος κολυμβήθραν διορύττει βαθεῖαν, καὶ τὴν περὶ τὸ
laden pool digs deep and the about the
χεῖλος περίμετρον ἀπισώσας τῇ γῇ, ὑδάτων ἐπ' αὐτὴν
lip circumference having-leveled with-the ground of-waters into it
ἐποχετεύει ῥοάς· εἰ γοῦν τις μὴ προεγνώκει ὡς κατὰ
channels streams if at-any-rate anyone not had-known-beforehand that through
μέσον ὁ λειμὼν διώρυκτο, εἶτα δὴ προῄει ἀπροόπτως ὡς
middle the meadow had-been-dug then indeed went-forward unforeseeingly as
μήλου ἢ ὄχνης δρεψόμενος, ἀπερριπτεῖτο κατὰ τοῦ ὕδατος
apple or pear going-to-pick he-was-flung down-into the water
καὶ δὺς κατὰ τοῦ βάθους ἐπελαφρίζετό τε αὖθις καὶ
and having-sunk down-into the depth was-lightened both again and
ἐπενήχετο, καὶ τὸ γιγνόμενον ἄθυρμα τῷ αὐτοκράτορι ἦν.
swam-on-top and the happening plaything for-the autocrat was
Ἵνα δὲ μὴ μέχρι παιδιᾶς τὰ περὶ τὴν κολυμβήθραν αὐτῷ
that but not as-far-as play the(-things) about the pool for-him
σταίη, καὶ χαρίτων οἶκον ποιεῖ καὶ περικυκλοῖ εὖ μάλα
might-stop also of-delights house he-makes and encircles well very

τὸ ὑποκείμενον· εἶτα δὴ πολλάκις τῆς ἡμέρας τῷ θερμῷ
the underlying then indeed many-times of-the day in-the warm
ἐπινηχόμενος ὕδατι, ἐξιών τε καὶ εἰσιὼν λανθάνει πληγὴν ἐξ
swimming water going-out both and going-in escapes-notice stroke from
ἀέρος ἐπὶ τὴν πλευρὰν εἰσδεξάμενος· καὶ τὴν μὲν πρώτην
air on the side having-received and at-the indeed first
οὐ πάνυ τι αὐτὸν τὸ βέλος ἐπέπληττε, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα
not very at-all him the dart struck after but these(-things)
τὸν ἰὸν ἐπεκχέον τοῖς σπλάγχνοις νέμεται τὸν ὑπεζωκότα.
the poison pouring-on the innards spreads-over the diaphragm
Καὶ τοῦ βιώσεσθαι ἀπογνοὺς, ἔκειτο γὰρ ὥσπερ ἱερεῖον 202
and of-the to-be-going-to-live having-despaired he-lay for like victim
ἄρτι τεθυμένον καὶ δυσθανατῶν, οὐ πρὸς τὴν βασιλίδα
just sacrificed and dying-hard not with the empress
Θεοδώραν τὴν περὶ τοῦ κράτους σκέψιν ποιεῖται, ἀλλὰ
Theodora the about the sovereignty deliberation makes but
κρύψας ἐκείνῃ τὸ βούλευμα ἐν ἀπορρήτοις ἐζήτει τὸν
having-hidden from-her the plan in secret sought the(-one)
βασιλεύσοντα· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἦν τὸ σκέμμα λαθεῖν,
going-to-reign when but not was(-possible) the scheme to-be-hidden
ἀγγέλλεται τῇ Θεοδώρᾳ τὸ βούλευμα· ἡ δὲ αὐτίκα σὺν τοῖς
is-reported — to-Theodora the plan she but at-once with the
περὶ αὐτὴν κρείττοσιν εἰς ὁλκάδα ἐμβᾶσα βασίλειον,
about her better(-people) into ship having-embarked imperial
ὥσπερ ἐκ κυμάτων εἰς τὰς τῶν ἀνακτόρων αὐλὰς
as-if from waves to the of-the palace courts
ἀνανήχεται, ἐκεῖσέ τε γενομένη πᾶσαν ἐφ' ἑαυτῇ δορυφορίαν
swims-up there and having-arrived all to herself guard
ἐφέλκεται· ἥ τε γὰρ πορφυρὶς, ὑφ' ἧς ἐσπαργάνωτο, τό
draws the both for purple by which she-had-been-swaddled the
τε ἥμερον τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ ἡ πάθη τῆς προτέρας ζωῆς
and gentleness of-the soul and the suffering of-the former life

πάντα τοῖς πᾶσιν ἠδύνατο. Δεινοπαθεῖ τούτων ἀκούσας
all with-the all prevailed is-indignant these having-heard
ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ προστίθησι τὸ ἀλγεῖν· ὡς δ' οὐκ ἦν
the emperor and adds the to-suffer as but not was(-possible)
οὔτε τῆς νόσου ἀνενεγκεῖν οὔτε βουλὴν συνετωτάτην
either from-the illness to-recover nor counsel wisest
βουλεύσασθαι, βαπτίζεται παραυτίκα τὸν λογισμὸν, καὶ
to-take is-drowned immediately in-the reason and
τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς μύσας καὶ τὴν γνώμην καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν
the eyes having-closed both in-the mind and in-the tongue
ἐπεπλάνητο, εἶτα δὴ βραχύ τι ἀνενεγκὼν καὶ γνοὺς
he-had-wandered then indeed little somewhat having-recovered and having-known
ὅπη κακοῦ ἐτύγχανεν ὢν, ἀφῆκε βαρυθυμῶν τὴν ψυχήν.
where of-ill he-happened being released grieving the soul
203 Βασιλεὺς μὲν οὖν Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ Μονομάχος δύο πρὸς
emperor indeed then Constantine the Monomachos two besides
τοῖς δέκα τῇ βασιλείᾳ ἐπιβιοὺς ἔτη, οὕτω δὴ τελευτᾷ
the ten in-the reign having-lived years thus indeed ends
τὸν βίον, πλεῖστα μὲν εὐδοκιμηκὼς ταῖς πολιτικαῖς
the life most indeed having-been-esteemed in-the civil
πράξεσιν, οὐκ ἐλάττω δὲ κἂν τοῖς ἤθεσιν ἀφεὶς
affairs not fewer and also-in the characters having-left
παραδείγματα τοῖς ἄριστα βιοῦν ἐθέλουσιν· εἰ γάρ
examples for-the(-ones) best to-live wishing if for
τις αὐτὸν ἀφέλοι τῆς ὀξείας ῥοπῆς, τό γε λειπόμενον
anyone him should-strip of-the sharp inclination the at-least remaining
ἁπάντων ἀνθρώπων ἐγεγόνει φιλανθρωπότερος· ὅθεν δὴ
than-all men he-had-been more-humane whence indeed
καὶ ὁ περὶ αὐτὸν λόγος δοκεῖ πως ἑαυτῷ ἐναντιοῦσθαι,
also the about him account seems somehow with-itself to-contradict
μεταβαλλόμενος ἐκείνῳ καὶ συμπεριτρεπόμενος, σύγκειται
changing with-him and turning-around-with(-him) is-composed

δὲ ἀληθῶς, οὐ ῥητορικῶς πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἀφομοιούμενος καὶ
but truly not rhetorically to him being-assimilated and
συμπαθαινόμενος οἷον τῷ βασιλεῖ.
sympathizing as-if with-the emperor

Περὶ τῆς αὐτοκρατορίας τῆς βασιλίδος Θεοδώρας

VII · THE REIGN OF THEODORA

Theodora takes sole power, defending her right as a born ruler, and governs firmly in years of good harvests and peace. Her chief minister is a rough, silent man who writes better than he speaks; Psellos digresses on the three lives of the soul and on his learning in astronomy, though he rejects astrology. She calls Psellos to her counsels despite envious courtiers, quarrels with the patriarch Michael, and trusts monks who promise her endless life; dying, she crowns the aging Michael her courtiers choose.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν βίον οὗτος ἀπέλιπεν, ἐς τὴν τοῦ Κωνσταντίνου 1
when but the life he left to the — of-Constantine
παῖδα Θεοδώραν τὸ κράτος ἐπένευσεν· ἐπίδοξος δὲ πᾶσιν
daughter Theodora the sovereignty inclined expected and by-all
οὖσα ὡς ἐγκαταστήσῃ τὸ κράτος ἡγεμονικῷ ἀνδρὶ
being that she-would-establish the sovereignty in-a-commanding man
καὶ γενναίῳ, αὕτη παρὰ τὰς πάντων γνώμας τε καὶ
and noble she against the of-all opinions both and
προσδοκίας τὴν αὐτοκράτορα Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν ἑαυτῇ
expectations the autocratic of-(the)-Romans rule to-herself
ἀνατίθησιν· εἰδυῖα γὰρ, ὡς οὐδὲν οὕτως ἐπιλησμονέστατον
assigns knowing for that nothing so most-forgetful
χρῆμα ὡς ἄνθρωπος ὑφ᾽ ἑτέρου βασιλεύειν λαχὼν,
thing as man by another to-reign having-obtained
μᾶλλον δὲ περὶ τὸν εὐεργετικώτατον ἀγνωμονέστατος,
rather and toward the most-beneficent most-ungrateful

καὶ τοῦτο ἐξ ἑαυτῆς τε καὶ τοῦ προτέρου καὶ τῶν περὶ
and this from herself both and the former and the about
τὴν ἀδελφὴν παραδειγμάτων εἰς βεβαίωσιν δόξης ἔχουσα,
the sister examples for confirmation of-opinion having
οὐδένα τῶν πάντων ἐβούλετο τοῖς βασιλείοις ἐγκαθίσαι
no-one of-the all wished on-the imperial to-seat
θρόνοις, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτὴ τῶν πάντων κατάρχουσα τὴν τοῦ
thrones but herself of-the all ruling the of-the
κράτους ἀμέριστον ἰσχὺν ἐκληρώσατο· ἐπερρώννυον δὲ
sovereignty undivided strength took-as-lot strengthened and
ταύτην πρὸς τὸ τοιοῦτον βούλευμα καὶ τὸ περὶ ἐκείνην
her toward the such plan also the about her
θεραπευτικὸν καὶ οἰκίδιον, ἄνδρες ἐκ πολλοῦ τὰς βασιλείους
retinue and household men from long the imperial
πράξεις εἰδότες καὶ τὴν τῶν ὅλων διοίκησιν ἐπιστάμενοι.
affairs knowing and the of-the whole administration understanding
2 Ἔνθεν τοι καὶ ἀπερικαλύπτως ἡ βασιλὶς αὕτη τοῖς ὅλοις
hence surely also unveiledly the empress this over-the whole
ἐνεξουσίαζεν, ἑαυτὴν παρρησιαστικώτερον ἀρρενώσασα
held-sway herself more-boldly having-made-masculine
καὶ μὴ δεηθεῖσα παραπετάσματος· ἑωρᾶτο γοῦν
and not having-needed curtain she-was-seen at-any-rate
ἀρχαιρεσιάζουσα καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν σκήπτρων σοβαρᾷ τῇ φωνῇ
appointing-officials and from the scepters with-haughty the voice
θεμιστεύουσα, ψηφηφοροῦσά τε καὶ διαιτῶσα, καὶ τὰ
giving-judgment voting both and arbitrating and some(-things)
μὲν ἐν ἐπιστολαῖς, τὰ δὲ ἐξ ἐπιπέδου θεσπίζουσα,
indeed in letters others but from level-ground decreeing
καὶ τὰ μὲν εὖ ἱεῖσα, τὰ δὲ ἀποτομώτερον
and some(-things) indeed well dispatching others but more-severely
προαγγέλλουσα.
proclaiming

Ἔθους δὲ ὄντος Ῥωμαίοις ἐν ταῖς τῶν κρατούντων 3
custom and being for-(the)-Romans in the of-the rulers
διαδοχαῖς διανεμήσεις ἀξιωμάτων γίνεσθαι τῷ τε πολιτικῷ
successions distributions of-dignities to-be-made to-the both civil
γένει καὶ ταῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν τάξεσι, αὕτη τουτονὶ τὸν
class and to-the of-the soldiers ranks she this the
νόμον ὑπερβᾶσα ἐπεπείκει τὸ πλῆθος μὴ ὑπερβῆναι·
law having-passed-over had-persuaded the multitude not to-have-passed-over
διείλεκτο γὰρ ξύμπασι μὴ νῦν πρώτως ἧφθαι τῆς
she-had-explained for to-all not now first to-have-taken-hold of-the
τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς, μηδὲ διάδοχον γενέσθαι τοῦ κράτους,
of-the Romans rule nor successor to-have-become of-the sovereignty
ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ πατρὸς εἰληφυῖα τὸ πρότερον ἐπεισάκτοις
but from father having-received(-it) the earlier(-time) by-intrusive
διεσπάσθαι ἀρχαῖς, εἶτ᾽ αὖθις τοῦ συμφυοῦς ἅψασθαι·
to-have-been-torn-away rules then again the inborn(-right) to-have-grasped
ἔδοξε γοῦν πιθανῶς πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος ἀπολογήσασθαι,
she-seemed at-any-rate plausibly to the multitude to-have-defended(-herself)
καὶ τέως τεθηγμένοι τὴν γλῶτταν ἡσύχασαν ξύμπαντες.
and till-then whetted in-the tongue fell-quiet all
Ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἀπρεπὲς ἔδοξε ξύμπασιν ἐξ ἀρρενωποτέρου 4
that indeed then unseemly it-seemed to-all from more-masculine
φρονήματος ἐκθηλυνθῆναι τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν, κἂν μὴ
spirit to-be-made-womanish the of-(the)-Romans rule even-if not
οὕτως ᾤοντο, ἀλλὰ τοιοῦτον τό γε φαινόμενον ἦν· ἦν
thus they-thought but such the at-least appearance was if
δέ τις τοῦτο μόνον ἐξέλοι τοῦ πράγματος, τό γε
but anyone this only should-remove from-the matter the at-least
καταλελειμμένον εὐθύ τε καὶ μεγαλοπρεπὲς ἐγεγόνει τὸ
remainder straight both and magnificent had-been the
κράτος, καὶ οὔτε τις τῶν πάντων ἐπεβούλευσε τῇ ἀρχῇ
sovereignty and neither anyone of-the all plotted against-the rule

οὔτε τῶν ἐκεῖθεν καταπεφρονήκει λόγων τε καὶ δογμάτων,
nor the from-there had-despised words both and decrees
τά τε παρὰ τῶν ὡρῶν τοῖς πᾶσιν ἀπήντησεν εὖ,
the(-things) and from the seasons for-the all turned-out well
καὶ ἡ τῶν καρπῶν φορὰ εὐθηνοῦσα, ἔθνος τε οὐδὲν τῶν
and the of-the fruits yield flourishing nation and no of-the
πάντων οὔτε λαθὸν τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐληΐσατο καὶ
all either escaping-notice the(-lands) of-(the)-Romans plundered and
ἐλῄστευσεν οὔτε προῃρήκει τὸν πόλεμον· διηρέθιστο δὲ
pillaged nor had-chosen the war had-been-provoked and
οὐδὲν μέρος τῆς πολιτείας, ἰσότητος ἐν πᾶσι φυλαττομένης.
no part of-the state of-equality in all being-kept
5 Ὁ μὲν οὖν χρόνος αὐτῇ τῆς ζωῆς μακρός τις τοῖς
the indeed then time for-her of-the life long somewhat by-the
πολλοῖς ἐψηφίζετο, καὶ πλέον τῆς συνήθους ζωῆς·
many was-reckoned and more than-the usual life
ἡ δὲ ἄρα οὔτε τὸ σῶμα πάνυ ἐκάμπτετο, καίτοι
she but after-all neither in-the body very was-bent although
προμήκης τὴν ἡλικίαν τυγχάνουσα, οὔτε δέον
far-advanced in-the age being nor it-being-needful
πονῆσαι ἢ μακρότερον διαλέξασθαι ἐνδεὴς τὴν γνώμην
to-toil or at-greater-length to-converse deficient in-the mind
ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα· ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν προλαμβάνουσα, τὰ
happened being but some(-things) indeed anticipating others
δ' αὐτομάτως ἐνθυμουμένη, ἀρκοῦσαν εἶχε πρὸς τὴν
and spontaneously considering sufficient she-had for the
διάρθρωσιν τούτων καὶ τὴν τῆς γλώττης περιβολήν.
articulation of-these also the of-the tongue compass
6 Τῶν δέ γε πραγμάτων δεομένων ἀνδρὸς γενναίου καὶ τάς
the but at-least affairs needing man noble and the
τε πολιτικὰς πράξεις εἰδότος, τάς τε βασιλείους ἐπιστολὰς
both civil affairs knowing the and imperial letters

ἀκριβοῦντος, τῶν μὲν περὶ αὐτὴν οὐδενὶ ταύτην τὴν
mastering of-the(-ones) indeed about her to-none this the
τάξιν ἐπίστευεν, εἰδυῖα ὡς τάχιστα οὗτος περιτραπήσεται,
post entrusted knowing that very-quickly he would-be-overturned
βασκανίας ἀφορμὴ τοῖς ὁμεστίοις προκείμενος· ζητοῦσα
of-envy occasion to-the housemates set-before seeking
δὲ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς βουλῆς τὸν ἄριστον, τούτου μὲν
and of-the(-ones) from the senate the best this indeed
διημαρτήκει, ἐφιστᾶσα δὲ ταῖς διοικήσεσιν οὐχ ὃν ὁ
she-had-missed setting-over but over-the administrations not whom the
λόγος οὐδ' ἡ εὐγλωττία πάλαι ἀνέδειξεν, ἀλλὰ τὸν
eloquence nor the fluency long-ago displayed but the(-one)
εἰδέναι σιγᾷν καὶ ὁρᾷν πρὸς τοὔδαφος, καὶ μήτε πρὸς
to-know to-keep-silent and to-look at the-floor and neither for
ἐντεύξεις ἐπιτήδειον εἶναι μήτε πρὸς ἄλλο τι τῶν οἷς
audiences suited to-be nor for other any of-the(-things) by-which
πολιτικὸς ἀνὴρ χαρακτηρίζεσθαι εἴωθεν, ἐπὶ τῆς σεμνοτέρας
civil man to-be-marked is-wont to the more-august
μετέστησεν ὑπολήψεως· οἱ γάρ τοι βασιλεῖς τῷ καλλίονι
she-moved standing the for surely emperors to-the finer
μέρει προσνέμουσι τοὺς ἧττον ἀγχιστρόφους, εἰ σεμνοὶ εἶεν,
part assign the(-ones) less versatile if dignified they-be
ἢ τοὺς εὐστρόφους τὴν γλῶτταν καὶ τελεωτάτους τὴν
than the(-ones) nimble in-the tongue and most-accomplished in-the
παίδευσιν, εἰ πολιτικώτερον τὸ ἦθος κατεκληρώσαντο· ἀλλ'
education if more-worldly the character they-have-drawn but
ἐκείνῳ γε τῷ ἀνδρὶ καὶ μοῖρά τις ἀπενεμήθη τῆς περὶ τοὺς
to-that at-least the man even share some was-allotted of-the about the
λόγους ἕξεως, καὶ μᾶλλόν γε ἡ χεὶρ ἢ ἡ γλῶττα πρὸς
letters facility and rather at-least the hand than the tongue for
τοῦτο ἠδύνατο· εὐστρόφως μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲ μιᾶς εἶχε, τῇ
this was-able nimbly indeed for not-even of-one he-was with-the

δέ γε χειρὶ μᾶλλον ἀπετέλει, καὶ ἦν ἐντεῦθεν μόνος
but at-least hand rather he-accomplished and he-was from-this only
σοφός· εἰ γὰρ ἐπιχειρήσειε καὶ τῇ γλώττῃ τὴν ἐπιστήμην
wise if for he-should-attempt also with-the tongue the knowledge
ἐνδείξασθαι, τοὐναντίον ἐδίδου νοεῖν τοῖς ἀκούουσιν·
to-display the-opposite he-gave to-understand to-the hearers
οὕτω πάνυ ἀσόφως καὶ ἀγλευκῶς εἶχε τῆς διαλέξεως.
so very unskillfully and unsweetly he-was in-the speech

7 Οὗτος γοῦν ὁ ἀνὴρ τὸ ἄχθος τῶν βασιλικῶν διοικήσεων
this at-any-rate the man the burden of-the imperial administrations
κατωμαδὸν ἀράμενος, φορτικὸς ἔδοξε τοῖς πολλοῖς· τοῦ
on-the-shoulders having-lifted vulgar seemed to-the many of-the
γὰρ πολιτικοῦ ἤθους, ὡς ἔφην, ἐστέρητο· ὅθεν οὔτε
for civil manner as I-said he-was-lacking whence neither
χαριέστατος ὢν, οὔτε τοῖς προσιοῦσι δεξιῶς ὁμιλῶν,
most-gracious being nor with-the(-ones) approaching adroitly conversing
ἀλλ' ἀεὶ καὶ πᾶσι τὸ τραχὺ τοῦ ἤθους ἐπιδεικνύμενος,
but always and to-all the roughness of-the manner displaying
καὶ πᾶσαν ἀποστρεφόμενος ἔντευξιν, καὶ εἰ μή τις εἴποι
and every turning-away-from audience and if not anyone should-say
τὸ ἄρθρον τῆς ὑποθέσεως, ἀλλά τι καὶ προοιμιάσαιτο,
the joint of-the matter but anything also should-preface
βαρυθυμῶν καὶ δεινοπαθῶν ἀπεχθὴς σύμπασιν ὤπτο, καὶ
being-vexed and indignant hateful to-all he-was-seen and
οὐδεὶς προσιέναι ἐβούλετο, ὅτι μὴ πᾶσα ἀνάγκη. Ἔγωγ'
no-one to-approach wished except — all necessity I-at-least
οὖν τὴν στάθμην τῆς τοιαύτης γνώμης θαυμάζω μὲν, αἰῶσι
then the rule of-the such mind admire indeed for-ages
μὲν ἀλλ' οὐ χρόνοις πρόσφορον ἥγημαι, καὶ βίῳ τῷ
indeed but not for-times suitable I-have-thought and for-life the
μέλλοντι ἀλλ' οὐ τῷ ἐφεστηκότι· τὸ γὰρ ἀπαθὲς πάντη καὶ
coming but not the present the for impassive wholly and

ἄθελκτον ὑπὲρ πάσας τὰς σφαίρας τίθεμαι καὶ ἔξω τῆς
uncharmable above all the spheres I-place and outside the
περιοχῆς τοῦ παντός· ὁ δέ γε μετὰ σώματος βίος, ἅτε
compass of-the universe the but at-least with body life as
πολιτικώτερος, ἁρμοδιώτερος τοῖς παροῦσι καιροῖς, μᾶλλον
more-civil more-suited to-the present times rather
δὲ τῷ σωματικῷ βίῳ τὸ πάσχον κατάλληλον τῆς ψυχῆς.
and to-the bodily life the suffering(-part) fitting of-the soul
Τρεῖς γὰρ μερίδας ταῖς τῶν ψυχῶν προσαρμόζω κατανοῶν 8
three for portions to-the of-the souls I-fit perceiving
καταστάσεσι, τὴν μὲν ὅταν αὐτὴ βιῴη καθ' ἑαυτήν,
conditions the(-one) indeed when it should-live by itself
ἀπολυθεῖσα τοῦ σώματος, ἀτενῆ τε καὶ οὐ πάνυ τὸ
freed from-the body intent both and not very the
ἐνδόσιμον ἔχουσα, τὰς δέ γε λοιπὰς μερίδας τῷ
yielding having the but at-least remaining portions in-the
μετὰ σώματος αὐτῆς βίῳ κατείληφα· εἰ μὲν γὰρ τὴν
with body its life I-have-found if indeed for the
μέσην στᾶσα ζωὴν μεγαλοπαθής τε καὶ πολυπαθὴς,
middle having-stood life of-great-passions both and of-many-passions
ὥσπερ ἐν κύκλῳ τὸ ἀκριβὲς κέντρον αἱροῖτο, τὸν
as in circle the exact center it-should-choose the
πολιτικὸν ἀπεργάζεται ἄνθρωπον, οὔτε θεία τις ἀκριβῶς
civil it-produces man neither divine some exactly
γενομένη ἢ νοερὰ, οὔτε φιλοσώματος καὶ πολυπαθής·
having-become or intellectual nor body-loving and of-many-passions
εἰ δὲ ταύτης παρατραπείη τῆς μεσότητος, καὶ μάλιστα
if but from-this it-should-turn-aside the mean and most
προχωροῦσα τὴν πρὸς τὰ πάθη κατάντη βιῴη ζωὴν,
advancing the toward the passions downhill should-live life
τὸ ἀπολαυστικὸν ἀποτελεῖ καὶ φιλήδονον· εἰ δέ τις
the self-indulgent it-produces and pleasure-loving if but anyone

τῶν πάντων ὑπερκῦψαι δυνηθείη τοῦ σώματος καὶ τῆς
of-the all to-peer-over could the body and of-the
νοερᾶς ἐπ᾽ ἄκρον σταίη ζωῆς, τί κοινὸν αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς
intellectual at peak should-stand life what common to-him and to-the
πράγμασιν; ἐξεδυσάμην γάρ, φησιν ἡ Γραφὴ, τὸν χιτῶνά
affairs I-have-put-off for says the Scripture the tunic
μου, πῶς ἐνδύσωμαι αὐτόν; ἀναβήτω γὰρ ἐπ᾽ ὄρος
my how shall-I-put-on it let-him-go-up for onto mountain
ὑψηλὸν καὶ μετέωρον καὶ μετὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων στήτω,
high and lofty and with the angels let-him-stand
ἵνα φωτὶ καταλάμποιτο μείζονι, ἀπόστροφον ἑαυτὸν καὶ
that with-light he-may-be-illumined greater turned-away himself and
ἀπότροφον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καταστήσας· εἰ δ᾽ οὐδεὶς
estranged from-the men having-made if but no-one
τῶν πάντων τῆς φύσεως τοσοῦτον κατεκαυχήσατο, εἰ
of-the all over-the nature so-much has-boasted if
πολιτικὰς ὑποθέσεις τυχὸν οὗτος πιστευθείη, πολιτικῶς
civil matters perhaps he should-be-entrusted-with civilly
μεταχειριζέσθω τὰ πράγματα, μηδὲ ὑποκρινέσθω τὴν τοῦ
let-him-handle the affairs nor let-him-feign the of-the
κανόνος εὐθύτητα· οὐ γὰρ πάντες πρὸς τὴν ἰσότητα
rule straightness not for all to the evenness
τῆς στάθμης ἀπηκριβώθησαν· ὅθεν εἰ τὴν λόξωσιν
of-the line have-been-made-exact whence if the slant
παραιτήσαιτο, ἀπώσατο καὶ τὸ ἑπόμενον ταύτῃ εὐθύς.
he-should-decline he-has-rejected also the following it at-once

9 Διὰ ταῦτα γοῦν κἀκεῖνος ἐν ἀφιλοσόφοις φιλοσοφῶν
because-of these(-things) at-any-rate he-too in unphilosophical philosophizing
πράγμασιν, οὐ φιλόσοφος, ἀλλὰ μιμούμενος φιλόσοφον
affairs not philosopher but imitating philosopher
ἔδοξεν. Ἵνα δὲ ἐν πᾶσι μέρεσι τοῦτον παραθεωρήσωμεν,
seemed that but in all parts him we-may-examine-closely

ἀλλοιότερός πως ἐν τοῖς καθ᾽ ἑαυτὸν ἐδόκει πράγμασι·
different somehow in the by himself he-seemed affairs
πολυτελής τε γὰρ τὴν δίαιταν καὶ μεγαλοπρεπὴς ἐτύγχανεν
lavish both for in-the way-of-life and magnificent happened
ὢν, ἐλευθέριός τε τὴν γνώμην καὶ χρημάτων ἀδώρητος· εἰ
being liberal and in-the mind and by-money unbribable if
δέ τις τούτῳ συνεστιώμενος, ἱλαρὸν ἐδείκνυ τὸ πρόσωπον
but anyone with-him dining cheerful showed the face
καὶ ἐπ᾽ ὀνείαθ᾽ ἕτοιμα χεῖρας ἴαλλε, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ
and upon viands ready hands put-forth this indeed the(-saying)
τῆς ποιήσεως, τῶν τε παρακειμένων ἀπληστότερον
of-the poetry the(-things) and set-before more-greedily
ἅψοιτο, στωμύλλοιτό τε καὶ πᾶσαν ἐπιδεικνύοιτο χάριν,
should-touch should-chatter both and every should-display charm
πρὸς τρόπου ἐκείνῳ ἐτύγχανεν ὤν, ἀλλ᾽ αὖθις μεταβαλὼν,
to liking for-him he-happened being but again having-changed
οὐδὲν ἧττον ἐπὶ τὸ σύνηθες μετετάττετο. Ἐβούλετο δὲ
nothing less to the usual returned wished but
μηδένα οἷ ἄλλων συμμετέχειν τῶν διοικήσεων, ὁ δὲ
no-one with-him of-others to-share the administrations the and
λόγος οὗτος αὖθις ἐμὲ παρεισκυκλήσει τῇ ἱστορίᾳ.
account this again me will-wheel-in to-the history
Ἐτύγχανον μὲν γὰρ οὐ πρὸ πολλοῦ τοῦ τῆς Θεοδώρας 10
I-happened indeed for not before long the — of-Theodora
κράτους μεταταξάμενος πρὸς τὴν κρείττω ζωήν· ἐντεῦθεν
sovereignty having-transferred to the better life hence
γὰρ, ἐπεὶ πρὸ βραχέος τινὸς καιροῦ τῆς τοῦ Μονομάχου
for since before short some time of-the — of-Monomachos
ἀποβιώσεως τὸ θεῖον ἐνεδύθην σχῆμα, κατεμαντεύοντό
death the holy I-put-on habit divined
μου τῆς γνώμης πολλοὶ, ὡς εἰδείην τε τὸν καιρὸν
my the mind many as I-knew both the time

καὶ διὰ ταῦτα μεταλλαξαίμην· οἱ γάρ τοι πολλοὶ
and because-of these(-things) I-changed the for surely many
τῶν ἀνθρώπων κρείττονός με ἢ πέφυκα τιμῆς ἀξιοῦσι·
of-the men of-greater me than I-am honor deem-worthy
καὶ ἐπειδὴ γεωμετρίας ἡψάμην, οἴονταί με τὸν οὐρανὸν
and since geometry I-touched they-think me the heaven
καταμετρεῖν δύνασθαι· ἐπεὶ δέ τι καὶ τῶν περὶ
to-measure to-be-able since and something also of-the(-things) about
τὴν σφαῖραν κατανενόηκα, οὔτε φάσεων ἀποστεροῦσιν, οὔτε
the sphere I-have-understood neither of-phases they-deprive(-me) nor
τῆς ζωηφόρου λοξώσεως, οὐκ ἐλλείψεων, οὐ πανσελήνων,
of-the zodiacal obliquity not of-eclipses not of-full-moons
οὐ τῶν κύκλων, οὐ τῶν ἐπικύκλων, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς
not of-the cycles not of-the epicycles but even from hand
ἀπωσάμενον τὰ βιβλία αὖθίς με ἀξιοῦσι προλέγειν.
having-pushed-away the books again me they-require to-foretell

11 Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὸ γενεθλιαλογικὸν μέρος προσνένευκα,
since and also toward the genethlialogical part I-have-inclined
ὥς τι τῶν ἐκεῖθεν λήρων ἐπίστασθαι (τὸ γάρ τοι
so-as something of-the from-there nonsense to-know the for surely
τῆς διδασκαλίας σχῆμα καὶ τὸ τῶν ἐρωτώντων διάφορον
of-the teaching form and the of-the questioners variety
ἐπὶ πᾶσαν ἐπιστήμην προήγαγεν), οὐδένα πω δύναμαι
to every science led-on no-one yet I-can
ἀπώσασθαι τῶν περὶ τούτου πεύσεων καὶ ὀχλήσεων·
to-repel of-the about this inquiries and pesterings
ἐγὼ γὰρ προσαρμόσασθαι μὲν πᾶσι τοῖς τοῦ λόγου
I for to-have-applied-myself indeed to-all the of-the learning
μέρεσιν ἀνωμολόγημαι, οὐδὲ μιᾷ δὲ τῶν ἀπειρημένων
parts am-acknowledged not-even one but of-the forbidden
τοῖς θεοσόφοις κατεχρησάμην ἐπιστημῶν, ἀλλ᾽ οἶδα μὲν
by-the wise-in-God I-have-used sciences but I-know indeed

τὸν κλῆρον τῆς τύχης καὶ τὸ κακοδαιμόνημα, οὐ πιστεύω
the lot of-the fortune and the ill-fortune not I-believe
δὲ τοῖς ἐντεῦθεν κύκλοις καὶ σχήμασι τὰ ὑπὸ τὴν
but by-the from-there cycles and configurations the under the
σελήνην περιάγεσθαι πράγματα· ἀλλ' ἐρρώσθω ὅσοι τὴν
moon to-be-driven affairs but farewell as-many-as the
πνευματικὴν ζωὴν ὑφιστάνουσι καὶ νέοις τισὶ θεοῖς τὴν
spiritual life subject and to-new some gods the
ἐπιτροπὴν ταύτην διδόασι· καταμερίζουσι γὰρ τὴν περὶ
governance this give they-divide for the about
ἡμᾶς ζωὴν, καὶ ἀπόλυτον ἄνωθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ δημιουργοῦ
us life and freed from-above from the creator
γεννῶσί τε καὶ κατάγουσι, τὰς δέ γε ἀλόγους ζωὰς
they-beget both and bring-down the but at-least irrational lives
τῶν ἄστρων ἀποκυΐσκοντες καὶ τῶν τοῦ παντὸς μερίδων
from-the stars bringing-forth and of-the of-the universe portions
τοῦ σώματος προεγκατοικίζουσιν, εἶτα δὴ ταύταις τὴν
of-the body they-settle-in-first then indeed into-these the
λογικὴν ἐγκεντρίζουσι ζωήν.
rational they-graft life
Τὸ μὲν οὖν εἰδέναι ταῦτα, μὴ πείθεσθαι δὲ ταῖς δόξαις 12
the indeed then to-know these(-things) not to-be-persuaded but by-the opinions
οὐδεὶς ἂν εὖ φρονῶν αἰτιάσαιτο· εἰ δέ τις τὴν ἡμετέραν
no-one — well thinking would-blame if but anyone the our
παιδείαν ἀφεὶς ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα μεταθήσει τὴν γνώμην
learning having-left to those(-things) will-transfer the mind
οἰκτίσαιτ' ἄν τις τοῦτον τῆς περιττοτέρας παιδεύσεως·
would-pity — one him for-the more-excessive education
ἐμοὶ δὲ, ἵνα τἀληθὲς εἴποιμι, οὐδ' ὁ ἐπιστημονικὸς λόγος
to-me but that the-truth I-may-say not-even the scientific reasoning
τὴν ἀποστροφὴν τούτων δεδώρηται, ἀλλά μέ τις θειοτέρα
the aversion from-these has-granted but me some diviner

κατέσχηκε δύναμις, καὶ οὔτε συλλογισμῶν ἐπαΐω οὔτε μὴν
has-held power and neither syllogisms I-heed nor indeed
ἀποδείξεων ἄλλων, ἀλλὰ τὸ καταβιβάσαν μείζους καὶ
demonstrations other but the(-thing) having-brought-down greater and
γνωμονικωτέρας ψυχὰς πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ἑλληνικοῦ λόγου
more-judicious souls to the of-the Hellenic doctrine
παραδοχὴν, ἐμὲ πιέζον ἀνάγει πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ἡμετέρου λόγου
acceptance me pressing leads-up to the of-the our doctrine
πίστιν τε καὶ βεβαίωσιν· ὅθεν μοι μάρτυρες ἡ μήτηρ
faith both and confirmation whence for-me witnesses the mother
τοῦ Λόγου καὶ ὁ ἀπάτωρ ἐκεῖνος υἱὸς, τά τε περὶ ἐκεῖνον
of-the Word and the fatherless that son the both about him
πάθη, καὶ ἡ περὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἄκανθα, ὅ τε κάλαμος
sufferings and the about the head thorn the both reed
καὶ τὸ ὕσωπον, καὶ ὁ ἐφ' οὗ τὰς χεῖρας ἡπλώκει
and the hyssop and the upon which the hands he-had-spread
σταυρὸς, τὸ ἐμὸν σεμνολόγημά τε καὶ καύχημα, εἰ καὶ
cross the my solemn-boast both and pride if even
παρήλλαξα ταῖς πράξεσι τὸ πρὸς τὸν λόγον ἀνάλογον.
I-departed in-the deeds the toward the word proportionate
13 Ἀλλ' ἐπανιτέον αὖθις ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην τοῦ λόγου τάξιν
but one-must-return again to the first of-the account order
καὶ μεταχείρισιν· ἐτύγχανον μὲν οὖν οὐ πρὸ πολλοῦ τῆς
and handling I-happened indeed then not before long the
βασιλεύοντος τελευτῆς ἀποταξάμενος τῇ φαύλῃ ζωῇ· ἐπεὶ δὲ
reigning(-one's) end having-renounced the base life when but
ἡ Θεοδώρα τοῦ κράτους ἐπείληπτο, εὐθύς με μετακαλεσαμένη
— Theodora the sovereignty had-seized at-once me having-summoned
ἐκτραγῳδεῖ μὲν καὶ ἃ παρὰ τοῦ γαμβροῦ πεπόνθει,
recounts-tragically indeed also what from the brother-in-law she-had-suffered
κοινωνεῖ δέ μοι καὶ βουλευμάτων τινῶν ἀπορρήτων, καὶ
shares and with-me also plans some secret and

ἐγκελεύεταί μοι συνεχῶς τε πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀφικνεῖσθαι, καὶ
bids me continually both to her to-come and
εἴ τί γε τῶν πάντων εἰδείην μηδὲν ἐπικαλύπτειν
if anything at-least of-the all I-should-know nothing to-conceal
αὐτῇ· οὐ πρώτως δὲ τότε τῆς πρὸς αὐτὴν κεκοινώνηκα
from-her not first and then of-the toward her I-have-shared
μεταθέσεως, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπιζῶντι τῷ βασιλεῖ, εἴ τι γράψειν
change but even still-living the emperor if anything to-write
ἀπόρρητον βούλοιτο ἢ ἄλλο τι ποιήσειν τῶν κεκρυμμένων,
secret she-wished or other thing to-do of-the hidden(-things)
ἐμοὶ ἐκοινώνει τοῦ λόγου καὶ τοῦ βουλεύματος.
with-me she-shared the word and the plan
Ἐπεὶ δ' οὖν ἀφικνούμην, ὥς μοι προστέτακτο, βασκαίνομαι 14
when and then I-came as to-me had-been-ordered I-am-envied
τῆς ἀφίξεως, καὶ ἐπειδὴ μηδέν τι λογοποιῆσαι οἱ
for-the coming and since nothing at-all to-invent the(-ones)
φθάσαντες δεδύνηντο κατ' ἐμοῦ, τὸ σχῆμα ἐπαιτιῶνται
having-come-first had-been-able against me the habit they-blame
καὶ τὸ ἄμικτον τῆς ζωῆς· ἡ δὲ πείθεται μὲν τοῖς
and the unsociable of-the life she but is-persuaded indeed by-the
λέγουσιν, εὐλαβεῖτο δὲ ἄλλως ἐκείνους τῆς αὐτῆς κοινωνεῖν
speakers was-wary but otherwise them of-the same to-share
ὁμιλίας καὶ οἰκειώσεως· ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτὸς τὸ πρᾶγμα
company and intimacy when but I-myself the matter
αἰσθόμενος, οὐ πολλάκις ἀφικνούμην ἐκεῖσε, ἡ βασιλὶς
having-perceived not often I-came there the empress
αὖθις μεταβαλλομένη κατωνείδιζέ τε τῆς βραδυτῆτος καὶ
again changing reproached both for-the slowness and
κατῃτιᾶτο ὡς τῶν ἐκείνης κατολιγωροῦντα προστάξεων.
accused(-me) as the her slighting orders

15 Οὕτω γοῦν αὐτῆς καὶ τὸ βουλόμενον δυσκίνητον ἦν καὶ
thus at-any-rate her both the wish hard-to-move was and
τὸ ἀπροαίρετον βουλητόν· οὐ γὰρ πάνυ τι θαρροῦσα ταῖς
the unchosen willed not for very at-all trusting the
οἰκείαις γνώμαις, εἶτα δὴ δεδοικυῖα μὴ παρὰ ταῦτα
own judgments then indeed fearing lest because-of these(-things)
τὰ τῆς βασιλείας ἔξει κακῶς, ἑτέροις ἢ ἑαυτῇ μᾶλλον
the(-things) of-the empire will-be badly others than herself rather
ἐπίστευεν· ἀμέλει τοι καὶ τὸν πρὸ αὐτῆς αὐτοκράτορα
she-trusted indeed surely also the before her autocrat
ἐσέβετο μὲν καὶ τετελευτηκότα, καὶ τῶν τε καλῶν ἐκείνου
she-revered indeed even dead and the both fine(-deeds) his
ἐμέμνητο, καὶ ἐβούλετο μὲν μηδὲν ὧν ἐκεῖνος ἐγνώκει
remembered and wished indeed none of-what he had-decided
κατολιγωρῆσαι, διημάρτανε δὲ τοῦ σκοποῦ· διὰ ταῦτα
to-slight missed but the aim because-of these(-things)
πλεῖστα ὧν ἐκεῖνος ἐπεπράχει διέφθαρτο· ὁ γὰρ
most of-what he had-done was-ruined the(-man) for
τὴν τῶν ὅλων πεπιστευμένος διοίκησιν, περὶ οὗ λέγων
the of-the whole entrusted-with administration about whom speaking
νῦν ἐπαυσάμην, ἐπειδὴ μὴ τῶν πρωτείων ἠξίωτο
now I-stopped since not of-the first-places he-had-been-deemed-worthy
παρ᾽ ἐκείνου, μηδὲ παρὰ τῇ ἐκείνου εἱστήκει πλευρᾷ,
by him nor beside the his had-stood side
ὅπερ δὴ αὐτῷ ἔθος ἐν τοῖς πρὸ τοῦ βασιλεύειν
which indeed for-him custom in the(-times) before the to-reign
ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ζῶντι ἐμέμφετο καὶ ἀπεληλυθότι τῆς ἀτιμίας
was and living blamed(-him) and departed for-the dishonor
ἐμνησικάκησεν. Ἀλλ᾽ ὑπὲρ μὲν τούτου ὑπεραπολογήσαιτ᾽
bore-a-grudge but for indeed this would-make-defense
ἄν τις καὶ τῆς βασιλίδος, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος πρὸς
— anyone both for-the empress and if anyone else toward

ἐκεῖνον ἔσχε κακῶς· τὸ δὲ μήτε ἐκείνην περὶ ἑαυτῆς ὡς
him was badly the but neither her about herself as
ἐκδήμου διανενοῆσθαι καὶ ἐν καλῷ θεῖναι τὰ πράγματα,
departing to-have-thought and in good to-put the affairs
μήτε τοὺς περὶ ἐκείνην εἰς τὸν τοιοῦτον ἐνάγειν λογισμὸν,
nor the(-ones) about her into the such to-lead reasoning
ἀλλ' οἴεσθαι ἐκείνην μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς αὐτῆς ἡλικίας ἀεὶ
but to-think her indeed at the same age always
βιώσεσθαι, ἢ καὶ ἀναλῦσαι τοῖς χρόνοις καὶ αὖθις ἀνθῆσαι
to-be-going-to-live or even to-reverse in-the times and again to-bloom
ὥσπερ νεόφυτον, ἑαυτοῖς τε πεπηγέναι τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν
like new-plant for-themselves and to-have-fixed the prosperity
καὶ μηδένα βούλεσθαι ἐπιστῆσαι τῷ κράτει, μηδὲ τὴν
and no-one to-wish to-set-over the sovereignty nor the
ἀρίστην μεταβολὴν πρυτανεῦσαι τοῖς πράγμασι, τίς ἂν
best change to-arrange for-the affairs who —
αὐτοὺς τῆς ἐσχάτης καὶ αἰσχίστης ἐξαιρήσεται εὐηθείας;
them from-the utmost and most-shameful will-deliver simplicity
Ἔγωγ' οὖν καὶ ἐν ἱεροῖς θρόνοις ἐγκαθιδρύουσαν ἐνίους 16
I-at-least then even on holy thrones installing some
ἐκείνην ὁρῶν καὶ τὰς τοιαύτας προχειρίσεις, ἵνα οὕτως
her seeing and the such appointments that thus
εἴπω, γλωσσαλγοῦσαν, οὐκ εἶχον ἑαυτὸν κατασχεῖν,
I-may-say prattling not I-could myself restrain
ἀλλὰ λάθρα τε ὑπετονθόρυζον, καὶ οἷς εἶχον θαρρεῖν
but secretly both muttered and to-whom I-could trust
καθηπτόμην τοῦ πράγματος· ἐθαύμαζον δὲ εἰδὼς ἐκείνην
I-attacked the matter I-wondered but knowing her
εὐλαβεστάτην περὶ τὰ θεῖα τυγχάνουσαν, ἀλλ' ὁ τῆς
most-devout about the divine(-things) being but the of-the
αὐτοκράτορος ἀρχῆς ἔρως ἀνέπειθε καὶ παρανομεῖν· τοῦτο
autocratic rule love persuaded even to-break-the-law this

γοῦν καὶ τῆς περὶ τὰ κρείττω εὐλαβείας ἠλλοίωσε,
at-any-rate also from-the about the higher(-things) devotion altered
καὶ ἔτι οὐ πάνυ τὸ συμπαθὲς τῆς ψυχῆς διεφύλαξεν, οὐκ
and still not very the compassion of-the soul preserved not
οἶδα εἴτε πρὸς τὴν ἔμφυτον ἕξιν ἐπανελθοῦσα, ἵνα
I-know whether to the inborn disposition having-returned that
τὸ φθάσαν τοῦ βίου δείξῃ συνιὸν, εἴτ' ἐπιτηδεύουσα
the earlier(-part) of-the life she-might-show consistent or practicing
τοῦτο, ἵνα μὴ ἁλωτὸς τοῖς πολλοῖς εἴη, μηδέ τις
this that not catchable by-the many she-might-be nor anyone
αὐτὴν κατενέγκοι δακρύων εὐθύς.
her might-bring-down to-tears at-once

17 Τῷ δέ γε πατριάρχῃ ξυμπάσης τῆς οἰκουμένης, οὕτω
to-the but at-least patriarch of-all the inhabited-world thus
γὰρ νόμος τὸν τῆς Κωνσταντίνου καλεῖν, Μιχαὴλ δὲ
for custom the(-one) of-the Constantine's(-city) to-call Michael and
οὗτος ἦν ὁ μετὰ τὸν θεῖον Ἀλέξιον τοῦ ἱεροῦ θρόνου
this was the(-one) after the divine Alexios the holy throne
προστὰς, καίτοι τὸν πρὸ τῆς αὐτοκρατορίας χρόνον
having-presided-over although the before the sole-rule time
οἰκειότατα προσκειμένη καὶ σεβομένη, ἐπειδὴ καθαρώτερον
most-closely attached and revering since more-purely
βεβασιλεύκει ἀπηχθάνετό τε καὶ ἀπεστρέφετο· αἴτιον δὲ τῆς
she-had-reigned she-was-hostile both and turned-from cause and of-the
τοιαύτης μεταβολῆς τὸ δυσανασχετεῖν κἀκεῖνον ὑπὸ γυναικὶ
such change the to-be-indignant he-too under (a)-woman
τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἄγεσθαι πράγματα, οἷος ἐκεῖνος θυμοῦ ἐν τοῖς
the of-(the)-Romans to-be-led affairs such-as he of-anger in the
τοιούτοις πιμπλάμενος καὶ παρρησιαζόμενος τὴν ἀλήθειαν·
such(-things) being-filled and speaking-out the truth

ἴσως μὲν οὖν καὶ μετέθετ᾽ ἂν τὴν ἀρχὴν, εἴ τινες
perhaps indeed then even would-have-changed — the rule if some
αὐτῇ μακροὶ αἰῶνες τῆς ἐπικήρου ταύτης ζωῆς ἐχαρίζοντο.
to-her long ages of-the perishable this life were-granted
Οἱ δὲ οὕτω φιλοτιμότατοι καὶ ταῖς μεγαλοδωρεαῖς 18
the(-ones) but so most-munificent and in-the great-gifts
πᾶσαν γνώμην ἐλευθέριον ὑπερβάλλοντες, οὐκ ἄγγελοί
every mind liberal surpassing not angels
τινες τὰ παρὰ τοῦ κρείττονος ἐκείνῃ διαπορθμεύοντες,
some the(-things) from the higher(-power) to-her ferrying
ἀλλ᾽ οἱ ἐκείνους τῷ μὲν σχήματι μιμούμενοι,
but the(-ones) them in-the indeed habit imitating
ταῖς δὲ γνώμαις ὑποκρινόμενοι· λέγω δὲ τοὺς καθ᾽
in-the but minds playacting I-mean and the in
ἡμᾶς Ναζιραίους, οἳ πρὸς τὸ θεῖον μεταπλαττόμενοι,
our(-time) Nazirites who toward the divine being-remolded
μᾶλλον δὲ νομοθετούμενοι καταπλάττεσθαι, πρὶν ἢ τὴν
rather but being-legislated to-be-plastered before than the
ἀνθρωπίνην φύσιν ὑπεξελθεῖν ὡς ἡμίθεοί τινες παρ᾽ ἡμῖν
human nature to-have-slipped-out as demigods some among us
ἀναστρέφονται, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων κατολιγωροῦσι τοῦ
go-about and the indeed other(-things) slight of-the
θείου, οὔτε γὰρ ψυχὰς πρὸς τὰ κρείττω ῥυθμίζουσιν, οὐ τὰ
divine neither for souls to the higher(-things) they-attune not the
ἐν ἡμῖν πάθη κοιμίζουσιν, οὐ τοῖς μὲν ἐντιθέασι χαλινὸν,
in us passions they-lull not to-some indeed they-put-in bridle
τοῖς δὲ οἷα κέντρα τοὺς λόγους ἐπάγουσιν, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα
to-others and like goads the words apply but these(-things)
ὡς μικρὰ παραβλέποντες, οἱ μὲν χρησμολογοῦσι τὴν
as small overlooking some indeed utter-as-oracles the
πρόρρησιν καὶ τὸ θεῖον ἐξαγγέλλουσι βούλημα, οἱ δὲ καὶ
prediction and the divine announce will others and even

τοὺς πεπηγότας ὅρους μετατιθέασι, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀναλύουσι,
the fixed bounds shift and some indeed undo
τοῖς δὲ προστιθέασιν, ἀπαθανατίζουσί τε τὴν μερικὴν
to-others and add they-immortalize both the partial
φύσιν καὶ ἱστῶσιν ἡμῖν τὴν φυσικὴν κίνησιν, βεβαιοῦσι
nature and stop for-us the natural motion they-confirm
δὲ τοὺς αὐτῶν λόγους, ὅτι σιδηροφοροῦσιν ἀεὶ κατὰ
and the their words because they-wear-iron always like
τοὺς παλαιοὺς Ἀκαρνᾶνας, καὶ αἰθεροβατοῦσιν ἐπὶ χρόνον
the ancient Acarnanians and tread-the-air for time
μακρὸν, ἀφ' ὧν κατολισθαίνουσι τάχιστα, ἐπειδὰν ἐπιγείου
long from which they-slip-down very-quickly whenever earthly
αἴσθωνται κνίσσης· ὁποίους ἐγὼ πολλάκις ἑωράκειν καὶ
they-perceive savor such-as I often had-seen and
κατεγνώκειν· οὗτοι δὴ καὶ τὴν βασιλίδα ἐξηπατήκασιν ὡς
had-condemned these indeed also the empress have-deceived as
ἐσομένην ἀείζωον, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἐκείνη μικροῦ δεῖν αὐτή
going-to-be ever-living and because-of this she by-little to-lack herself
τε διέφθαρτ' ἂν καὶ τὰ πράγματα πάντη διέφθειρεν.
both would-have-been-ruined — and the affairs wholly ruined

19 Ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνοι μὲν αἰῶνας ἀπείρους καὶ ζωὰς ἐκείνῃ
but they indeed ages boundless and lives for-her
ἔπλαττον, ἡ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγεγόνει τοῦ εἱμαρτοῦ, λέγω δὲ
fashioned she but near had-come to-the fated(-end) I-say and
τῇ φωνῇ καταχρώμενος· τὸν γάρ τοι τῆς ζωῆς ὅρον
the word misusing the for surely of-the life bound
πληροῦσα αὐτῷ δὴ τῷ τέλει προσήγγισε· νόσος γε
fulfilling to-the-very indeed the end she-approached illness at-least
μὴν αὐτὴν αἱρεῖ δεινοτάτη· ἡ γὰρ ὑπεκκριτικὴ αὐτῇ
indeed her seizes most-dreadful the for excretory in-her
ὑποκλάσασα δύναμις, τήν τε ὀρεκτικὴν κατήνεγκε, καὶ
having-given-way faculty the both appetitive brought-down and

τοῖς τοῦ σώματος ἐπεφόρτιστο μέρεσιν, ἔπειτ᾽ ἀθρόον
on-the of-the body had-been-loaded parts then suddenly
διαρρυεῖσα, καὶ τὸ ἐντὸς μικροῦ δεῖν ξύμπαν ἀποβαλοῦσα,
having-flowed-away and the within by-little to-lack whole having-lost
ἐν ὀλίγαις ἐκείνην καταλελοίπει ταῖς ἐκπνοαῖς· ἐπεὶ γοῦν
in few her had-left the breaths when at-any-rate
αὐτὴν ξύμπαντες ἀπεγνώκεισαν, λέγω δὲ τούτους ὁπόσοι
her all had-given-up I-mean and those as-many-as
περὶ ἐκείνην ἐστρέφοντο, αὐτίκα καὶ περὶ τοῦ παντὸς,
around her moved at-once both about the whole
ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ ἑαυτῶν σκοπὸν τίθενται, καὶ βουλευμάτων
but also about themselves consideration make and plans
κατάρχουσι· λέγω δὲ ταῦτα οὐ παρά του ἀκηκοὼς, ἀλλ᾽
begin I-say and these(-things) not from someone having-heard but
αὐτὸς τοῖς γε γνωσθεῖσι καὶ βουλευθεῖσι παραγενόμενος,
myself at-the at-least decided and planned(-things) having-been-present
ὀφθαλμοῖς τε ὁρῶν καὶ ὠσὶν ἀκούων, ὅπως αὐτοῖς ὥσπερ
with-eyes both seeing and with-ears hearing how by-them as
ἐν κύβων παιδιαῖς τὰ τῆς βασιλείας ἐστρέφετο πράγματα.
in of-dice games the of-the empire were-turned affairs
Οὔπω μὲν γὰρ ὁ ἥλιος τὸ μεσημβρινὸν κατὰ κορυφὴν 20
not-yet indeed for the sun the midday at zenith
εἱστήκει, καὶ ἡ μὲν βασιλὶς ὀλίγον ἀνέπνει καὶ αὐτίκα
had-stood and the indeed empress little breathed and at-once
τεθνήξεσθαι ἐπίδοξος ἦν, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸ βῆμα εἰς
to-be-going-to-die expected was the(-ones) but about the dais into
ταὐτὸ συνειλεγμένοι καὶ ἐν μέσῳ τὸν κορυφαῖον ἔχοντες,
the-same gathered and in middle the leader having
ἐν σκέμμασιν ἦσαν τίνα δὴ πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων τοῖς
in deliberations were whom indeed before the others over-the
πράγμασιν ἐπιστήσουσιν, ἀνθεξόμενόν τε αὐτῶν καὶ
affairs they-will-set going-to-hold-to both them and

ἀειπαγῆ καὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν φυλάξοντα. Ὃν μὲν οὖν τῶν
everlasting also the prosperity going-to-keep whom indeed then over-the
ἄλλων προκεκρίκασιν οὐ νῦν χαρακτηρίζειν βεβούλημαι,
others they-have-preferred not now to-portray I-have-wished
οὐ πάντη δὲ τούτους ἀποφανοῦμαι διημαρτηκέναι τοῦ
not wholly but them I-shall-declare to-have-missed the
ἀρίστου σκοποῦ, εἰ μὴ ὅσον τοιοῦτος ἐκεῖνος ἦν οὐχ
best aim if not in-so-far-as such he was not
οἷος ἄρχειν, ἀλλ' ἄρχεσθαι μᾶλλον καὶ ἄγεσθαι· ἦν δὲ
such-as to-rule but to-be-ruled rather and to-be-led he-was and
καὶ τοῦ θέρους ἐγγὺς καὶ τοῦ τετραμήνου ἐντός· αἱ γὰρ
also the summer near and the four-month within the for
τῆς κεφαλῆς αὐτοῦ τρίχες ὑπαργυρίζουσι ξύμπασαι.
of-the head his hairs turn-silver all

21 Τοῦτον γοῦν ἐκείνην πεπείκασιν ἀξιῶσαι τοῦ
him at-any-rate her they-have-persuaded to-deem-worthy of-the
στέμματος· ἡ δὲ πείθεταί τε αὐτίκα, καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν
crown she but is-persuaded both at-once and the head
ταινιοῖ καὶ ἀναδείκνυσιν αὐτοκράτορα· εἶτα δή τινα
binds and proclaims autocrat then indeed some
βραχὺν ἐπιμείνασα χρόνον τῷ κράτει, ἐνιαυσίου ὥρας
short having-remained time in-the sovereignty of-a-year season
δεούσης μιᾶς τετελεύτηκε, καὶ ὁ Μιχαὴλ τῶν ὅλων
lacking one died and — Michael of-the whole
ἐγκρατὴς ἐγεγόνει, αὐτίκα στερήσεσθαι μέλλων, περὶ οὗ
master had-become at-once to-be-deprived about-to about whom
ἐρεῖν βουλόμενος βραχύ τι προσκαταστήσω τὸν λόγον.
to-speak wishing a-little somewhat I-shall-extend the account

Ἀρχὴ δὲ τῆς βασιλείας Μιχαὴλ τοῦ Γέροντος· ὁ τοιοῦτος ἐκράτησεν ἔτος α΄

VIII · MICHAEL THE OLD

New emperors court the civil class first and neglect the army. Michael the Old distributes ranks so lavishly, promoting men two and three steps at a time, that his generosity becomes confusion.

Δοκεῖ πως τοῖς ἄρτι βασιλεύειν λαχοῦσιν ἀρκεῖν 1
it-seems somehow to-the(-ones) just to-reign having-obtained to-suffice
εἰς ἕδραν τοῦ κράτους, ἢν τὸ πολιτικὸν γένος τούτους
for seat of-the sovereignty if the civil class them
κατευφημήσωσιν· ἀγχίθυροι γὰρ αὐτοῖς ὄντες, οἴονται,
acclaim next-door for to-them being they-think
εἰ τὰ παρὰ τούτων αὐτοῖς εὖ ἕξει, ἀρραγῶς
if the(-things) from these for-them well will-be unbreakably
κατησφαλίσθαι τῷ κράτει· ἔνθεν τοι ἅμα τε τῶν
to-have-been-secured in-the sovereignty hence surely at-once both the
σκήπτρων ἐπιλαμβάνωνται, καὶ τούτοις πρῶτον καὶ τὴν
scepters they-grasp and to-these first both the
φωνὴν καὶ τὴν ὄψιν διδόασιν· ὧν εὐθὺς ἐπισκιρτησάντων
voice and the sight they-give who at-once having-leapt-up
καὶ βωμολόχους ἀφέντων φωνὰς, καί τινας δημηγορίας
and buffoonish having-let-out cries and some harangues
φλυάρους πεποιηκότων, ὥσπερ θείαν ἐσχηκότες ἐπικουρίαν,
silly having-made as-if divine having-had help
οὐδὲ μιᾶς ἑτέρας δυνάμεως ἐπιδέονται. Ἐν τρισὶ δὲ
not-even one other force they-need in three but
τούτοις τῆς φυλακῆς αὐτοῖς ἱσταμένης, δημοτικῷ πλήθει,
these the protection for-them standing popular multitude

καὶ συγκλητικῇ τάξει, καὶ συντάγματι στρατιωτικῷ, τῆς
and senatorial order and body military the
μὲν τρίτης ἧττον φροντίζουσι, τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις εὐθὺς τὰς
indeed third less they-care-for to-the and others at-once the
ἐκ τοῦ κράτους προσνέμουσι χάριτας.
from the sovereignty assign favors

2 Ὁ δέ γε πρεσβύτης Μιχαὴλ ἐπιδεικτικώτερον ἢ
the but at-least old Michael more-showily than
προσῆκε τὰς τῶν ἀξιωμάτων διανεμήσεις πεποίητο· οὐ
was-fitting the of-the dignities distributions had-made not
γὰρ τῷ προσεχεῖ ἕκαστον συνίστα βαθμῷ, ἀλλὰ καὶ
for to-the next each he-promoted step but even
πρὸς τὸν ἐφεξῆς καὶ τὸν ἐπέκεινα ἀνεβίβαζεν· εἰ δέ τις
to the following and the beyond raised if but anyone
αὐτῷ ἐκ πλαγίου στὰς καὶ τὸν τέταρτον ἐπεζήτησεν,
by-him from side having-stood even the fourth sought
εὐηκόου ἐτύγχανεν ἐκείνου· ἐντεῦθεν ἄλλος ἀντιπαραστὰς
ready-to-hear he-found him thereupon another having-stood-opposite
καὶ τὴν ἑτέραν διασείσας πλευρὰν, οὐδὲ τοῦ πέμπτου
and the other having-shaken side not-even the fifth
ἡμάρτανε· καὶ ἦν ἀτεχνῶς σύγχυσις τὸ φιλότιμον.
missed and was simply confusion the generosity

Περὶ τῆς τῶν Ἀρχόντων εἰς τὸν βασιλέα Μιχαὴλ εἰσελεύσεως

IX · THE GENERALS BEFORE THE EMPEROR

The leading soldiers come to Byzantium expecting rewards. Michael insults them all, rebukes Kekaumenos before the court for nearly losing Antioch, breaking up his forces, and enriching himself, silences the generals who defend him, and refuses even Isaac Komnenos his favor.

Τούτων τοιγαροῦν οἱ Στρατιῶται ἀκηκοότες καὶ τῶν 3
these accordingly the Soldiers having-heard and of-the
Στρατιωτῶν ὁπόσον στρατηγικόν τε καὶ ἔκκριτον,
Soldiers as-much-as generals both and select
καταλαμβάνουσι τὸ Βυζάντιον, τῶν ἴσων ἢ καὶ
reach — Byzantium the equal(-things) or even
κρειττόνων τευξόμενοι· ὥριστο γοῦν αὐτοῖς ἡμέρα τῆς
greater going-to-obtain was-set at-any-rate for-them day of-the
εἰς τὸν βασιλέα εἰσόδου, κἀγὼ τηνικαῦτα παρεγενόμην
to the emperor entry I-too then was-present
τῷ αὐτοκράτορι· καὶ εἰσῄεσαν ἄνδρες γενναῖοι καὶ
with-the autocrat and entered men noble and
ἀτεχνῶς ἥρωες, εἶτα δὴ τὰς κεφαλὰς ὑποκλίναντες καὶ
simply heroes then indeed the heads having-bowed and
ἐπευφημήσαντες ὅσον εἰκὸς, ἐπὶ μέρος, τοῦ βασιλέως
having-acclaimed as-much-as fitting to side the emperor
κελεύσαντος, ἔστησαν· εἶτα δέον καθένα τούτους
having-ordered stood then it-being-needful each them
διαιρεῖν καὶ λόγων πρὸς ἐκείνους βασιλικῶν καὶ φιλοτίμων
to-distinguish and words to them imperial and generous
ἀπάρξεσθαι, ὁ δὲ πρῶτα μέν τοι ἀγενῶς ὠνείδισε
to-begin he but first indeed surely ignobly reproached

ξύμπασιν, εἶτα δὴ ἐς μέσους τὸν κορυφαῖον τούτων
all then indeed into midst the leader of-them
στήσας καὶ τὸν εὐθὺς μετ' ἐκεῖνον (ἐπρέσβευε γὰρ τούτοις
having-set and the(-one) at-once after him was-senior for to-these
ξύμπασιν ὁ Κομνηνὸς Ἰσαάκιος, ἦν δ' ὁ Κεκαυμένος
all — Komnenos Isaac was and — Kekaumenos
οὗτος ὁ Κολωνείαθεν), ὕβρισι μυρίαις κατέπλυνεν ὡς
this the from-Colonea with-insults countless he-drenched as
ἀπολωλεκότα μικροῦ δεῖν τὴν Ἀντιόχου καὶ τὰς δυνάμεις
having-lost by-little to-lack the(-city) of-Antiochus and the forces
καταλελυκότα, καὶ γενναῖον μὲν ἢ στρατηγικὸν οὐδὲν
having-dissolved and noble indeed or generalship nothing
ἐπιδείξαντα, τὰ δὲ τῶν πολλῶν συλλέξαντα χρήματα, καὶ
having-shown the but of-the many having-collected money and
τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐσχηκότα οὐκ εὐκλείας, ἀλλ' ἀπληστίας ὑπόθεσιν·
the command having-had not of-glory but of-greed occasion
ἐφ' οἷς ἐκείνου παγέντος τῷ ἀθρόῳ τῆς ἐπιπλήξεως,
at which he having-frozen at-the suddenness of-the rebuke
καὶ τὰ κρείττω μὲν προσδοκήσαντος, τοῖς δ' ἐναντίοις
and the better(-things) indeed having-expected with-the and opposite
καθυβρισθέντος, τῶν τε συστρατήγων ὑπεραπολογήσασθαι
having-been-insulted the and fellow-generals to-defend
ἐκείνου ἐπικεχειρηκότων, ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ τούτοις τὴν
him having-attempted the emperor also to-these the
γλῶτταν ἐπέσχε· καὶ εἰ τῶν ἄλλων κατωλιγωρήκει,
tongue checked and if the others he-had-slighted
δέον τόν γε Ἰσαάκιον πάσης ἀξιῶσαι εὐφημίας
it-being-needful — at-least Isaac with-all to-honor praise
τε καὶ τιμῆς, ὁ δὲ κἀκείνῳ ἀπείπατο τὴν εὐμένειαν.
both and honor he but to-him-too refused the goodwill

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ ἀποστασίας

X · THE REVOLT OF KOMNENOS

The insult turns the soldiers toward rebellion, and when a second appeal to Michael is rebuffed they nearly depose him, until Isaac Komnenos urges a wiser plan. Chosen by all, Isaac blocks the roads to the City, collects the taxes in good order, picks his best men, and advances while the court does nothing. Prodded at last, Michael summons counselors, Psellos among them, and feigns long affection for him.

Αὕτη πρώτη πληγὴ τοῖς Στρατιώταις ἐγένετο καὶ ἀφορμὴ 4
this first blow to-the Soldiers was and occasion
τῆς κατ᾽ ἐκείνου ἐπιβουλῆς, τοῦτο τὸ δρᾶμα τὰς ἐκείνων
of-the against him plot this the drama the their
γνώμας διέσεισε, καὶ καινοτέρων αὐτοῖς βουλευμάτων ἀρχὰς
minds shook and of-newer for-them plans beginnings
εἰσεποίησεν. Οὐκ ἔτι μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ἐν τῷ περὶ τῆς βασιλείας
introduced not yet indeed then at-once in the about the empire
γεγόνασι σκέμματι, ἀλλὰ καὶ δευτέραν πεῖραν πεποίηνται, εἴ
they-were scheme but even second attempt they-made if
πως εὐνοϊκωτέρου τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος τύχοιεν· ὁ δὲ ἄμας
somehow more-kindly the autocrat they-might-find he but buckets
ἐκείνων ἐπιζητούντων, σκάφας ἐδίδου, εἰ δ᾽ ἀντιπίπτοιεν,
them seeking tubs gave if and they-objected
οὐδ᾽ ἐκείνας παρεῖχεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπωθεῖτο καὶ ἀπεκρούετο.
not-even those he-offered but pushed-away and repelled(-them)
Ὥρμησαν μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ξύμπαντες μικροῦ δεῖν ἐπιβαλεῖν
rushed indeed then at-once all by-little to-lack to-lay
ἐκείνῳ τὼ χεῖρε καὶ καθελεῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἐπέσχε δὲ
on-him the two-hands and to-pull-down from-the rule checked but
τούτους ὁ Ἰσαάκιος, βουλῆς δεῖσθαι τὸ πρᾶγμα συνετωτέρας
them — Isaac counsel to-need the matter wiser

εἰπών· εἶτα δὴ στήσαντες τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν, ἐζήτουν τὸν
having-said then indeed having-halted the plot they-sought the(-one)
ἄρξοντα τῶν δυνάμεων καὶ τοῖς ὅλοις ἀρκέσοντα.
going-to-command the forces and for-the whole going-to-suffice
Ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἰσαάκιος πᾶσι παρεχώρει τοῦ σχήματος,
— indeed then Isaac to-all ceded the role
ἕκαστον λέγων ἀρκεῖν πρὸς τὸ κράτος, οὗτοι δὲ ξύμπαντες
each saying to-suffice for the sovereignty these but all
ἐκείνῳ ἐδίδοσαν τὴν τιμήν· προεῖχε γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς οὐ
to-him gave the honor he-excelled for as truly not
τῷ γένει μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ τυραννικῷ εἴδει καὶ
in-the family only but also in-the tyrannical look and
τῷ γενναίῳ τῆς γνώμης καὶ τῷ σταθηρῷ τῆς ψυχῆς,
in-the nobility of-the mind and in-the steadiness of-the soul
αἰδέσιμος γάρ τις ἐδόκει καὶ μόνον ὁρώμενος· ἀλλ' ὁ
venerable for somehow he-seemed even only being-seen but the
μὲν χαρακτὴρ ἐκείνου μικρόν τι τὸν λόγον ἀναμεινάτω.
indeed portrait his little somewhat the account let-await
Ἐπεὶ δὲ ξυνέθεσαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὃ καὶ βεβούληντο,
when but they-had-agreed with one-another what also they-had-wished
βραχέα δὴ ἄττα τῷ βασιλεῖ καθωμιληκότες, ἐπ'
brief indeed some(-things) with-the emperor having-conversed to
οἴκους ξύμπαντες ἀνεχώρησαν· ἑῷοι δὲ ὄντες καὶ ὡς
homes all withdrew eastern and being and as
ἀληθῶς πρόσαυγοι, ἐκ βραχέων τῶν διαστημάτων ἀπ'
truly near-the-dawn by short the distances from
ἀλλήλων διειστήκεσαν· διὰ ταῦτα ὀλίγας ἡμέρας
one-another they-stood-apart because-of these(-things) few days
ἐπιλιπόντες, εἶτα δὴ ἐς ταὐτὸ συνδεδραμηκότες, τῆς
having-let-pass then indeed into the-same having-run-together the
ἐπιβουλῆς ἄρχουσιν. Οὐκ ἔφθασαν δὲ ταύτην ἑδράσαντες,
plot begin no sooner and it having-established

καὶ στρατόπεδον αὐτοῖς γενναῖον ξυνέστη, πλήθους αὐτοῖς
and army for-them noble was-formed of-a-multitude to-them
γενναίων συρρεύσαντος καὶ τὴν γνώμην κρατύναντος·
of-noble(-men) having-flowed-together and the purpose having-strengthened
ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἠκηκόεισαν ξύμπαντες, ὅτι στρατηγὸς γενναῖος
since for had-heard all that general noble
αὐτοῖς βεβασίλευκε, καὶ ὅτι τὰ κράτιστα γένη εἰς αὑτὸν
for-them has-become-emperor and that the strongest families to himself
ἀνηρτήσατο, ὀνομαστί τε τούτους ἠπίσταντο, οὐδὲ βραχύν
had-attached by-name and them they-knew not-even short
τινα χρόνον διαλιπόντες εὐθὺς αὐτοῖς προσεχώρησαν,
some time having-let-pass at-once to-them came-over
ὥσπερ ἀγαθὸς δρομεὺς τὸν ἕτερον προλαβεῖν ἐπειγόμενοι.
like good runner the other to-overtake hastening
Ἐβούλοντο μὲν καὶ πρότερον τὸ Στρατιωτικὸν ξύμπαν 6
wished indeed even before the Military whole
τὸ κράτος Ῥωμαίων ὑποποιήσασθαι, καὶ ὑπήκοοι γενέσθαι
the sovereignty of-(the)-Romans to-win-over and subjects to-become
στρατηγῷ αὐτοκράτορι, καὶ τὴν πολιτικὴν καταλῦσαι
to-a-general autocrat and the civil to-end
τῆς βασιλείας διαδοχὴν, ἐπεῖχον δὲ τὰ βουλεύματα,
of-the empire succession they-checked but the plans
καὶ μόνον ἐνεκυμόνουν τὸν ἔρωτα, ὅτι μηδεὶς αὐτοῖς
and only were-pregnant-with the desire because no-one to-them
εἰς ἀρχὴν ἀξιολογώτατος κατεφαίνετο· ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν
for rule most-worthy appeared when but —
Ἰσαάκιον τεθέανται, ὃν οὐδ' ὄναρ εἰς τὸ σχῆμα
Isaac they-saw whom not-even in-dream into the role
τοῦ κράτους ἰδεῖν προσεδόκησαν, διὰ τὸ περὶ τὰς
of-the sovereignty to-see they-expected because-of the in the
τοιαύτας ἐπιχειρήσεις ἀκριβὲς, κορυφαῖον γεγενημένον τοῦ
such undertakings exactness leader having-become of-the

τυραννικοῦ σκέμματος, καὶ τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα χειροτονοῦντα
tyrannical scheme and the after these(-things) voting
βουλεύματα, αὐτίκα οὐδέν τι γνωσιμαχήσαντες τῷ ἀνδρὶ
plans at-once not at-all having-wavered to-the man
προσερρύησαν, ἀνδρικώτερον ἐπισκευάσαντες ἑαυτοὺς καὶ
flowed more-manfully having-equipped themselves and
τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξαρτήσαντες.
the(-things) for the war having-readied

7 Ὁ δὲ, εἰ καὶ τότε πρῶτον ἦρξε τοῦ τοιοῦδε σκέμματος,
he but if even then first began the such scheme
συνετώτερον ἢ τολμηρότερον τὸ πρᾶγμα μεταχειρίζεται·
more-wisely than more-boldly the matter handles
καὶ ἐπειδὴ τοῦτο πρὸ πάντων ᾔδει, ὅτι χρημάτων
and since this before all he-knew that of-money
πολλῶν δεῖ τῷ συντάγματι, πρῶτον μὲν πάσας
much (there)-is-need for-the army first indeed all
τὰς εἰς τὴν Πόλιν ἀποφράττει ὁδοὺς, φρουρὰν ἀποχρῶσαν
the to the City blocks roads guard sufficient
καταλιμπάνων ἑκάστῃ, καὶ μηδενὶ διδοὺς ἐξιέναι τε καὶ
leaving at-each and to-no-one allowing to-go-out both and
εἰσιέναι, εἰ μὴ ἐκεῖνος γνοίη καὶ τὴν ἐφ' ἑκάτερα
to-go-in if not he should-know and the to either-way
συγχωρήσῃ πορείαν· ἔπειτα τοῦτο πεποιηκὼς, τὰς δημοσίους
should-permit journey then this having-done the public
εἰσπράττει συνεισφορὰς οὐ φύρδην, οὐδὲ συγκεχυμένως, ἀλλ'
exacts contributions not pell-mell nor confusedly but
ἀρχεῖα τάξας καὶ ἀκριβεῖς ἐγκαταστήσας εἰσπράκτορας,
offices having-arranged and exact having-installed collectors
καὶ ἀπογραφόμενος ἕκαστα, ἵν' ἔχοι καὶ τελεώτερον
and registering each(-thing) that he-might-have also more-fully
βασιλεύσας ἀκριβεῖς τοὺς τῶν εἰσπράξεων λογισμούς· οὕτω
having-reigned exact the of-the collections accounts thus

τοῦ συνετωτέρου μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ τολμηροτέρου ἐγίγνετο.
of-the wiser rather than of-the bolder he-was
Καὶ ἄλλο δέ τις ἐκείνου θαυμάσειεν, ὅτι πλήθους αὐτῷ
and other too anyone of-him might-admire that multitude to-him
πολλοῦ προσκεχωρηκότος φυλοκρινεῖ τὰς τάξεις, καὶ τοὺς
great having-come-over he-sifts the ranks and the
γενναιοτέρους ἀποκρίνας τῶν ἄλλων καὶ οἷς ᾔδει καὶ
nobler having-separated from-the others and in-whom he-knew both
τόλμαν λελογισμένην καὶ στάσιμον τὸ γενναῖον, ἐκείνους
daring reasoned and steady the courage them
εἰς λόχους καὶ φάλαγγας καθιστᾷ καὶ τούτοις πιστεύει
into companies and phalanxes he-sets and to-these entrusts
τὸν πόλεμον· ἦν δ' ἄρα καὶ τὸ ἀποκριθὲν ἀριθμοῦ
the war was and after-all both the rejected(-part) than-number
κρεῖττον καὶ τὸ κριθὲν οὐδὲν ἐκείνων καταδεέστερον.
greater and the chosen(-part) nothing than-those inferior
Πρῶτα μὲν οὖν αὐτοῖς ἐγκελεύεται συνειλέχθαι καθ' 8
first indeed then them he-bids to-be-gathered by
ἑαυτοὺς καὶ μὴ συγκεχῦσθαι, μηδὲ συντεταράχθαι, ἀλλ'
themselves and not to-be-mixed nor to-be-confused but
ὥσπερ εἰς τάξιν καὶ φάλαγγας καταστάντας σιγῇ τε
as into order and phalanxes having-been-set in-silence both
προϊέναι καὶ οὕτως κατασκηνοῦν· ἔπειτα τὸ στρατηγικὸν
to-advance and thus to-encamp then the military
ἑκάστῳ σιτηρέσιον τάξας καὶ τὴν εἰς πολεμικὴν ἔφοδον
to-each ration having-fixed and the for warlike attack
ἀποχρῶσαν παρασκευήν, καὶ μειζόνων ἀξιοῖ βαθμῶν,
sufficient equipment also of-higher deems-worthy ranks
τοὺς μὲν μείζους ἀπονέμων τοῖς μείζοσι, τοὺς ἐλάττους
the indeed higher assigning to-the greater the lesser
δὲ τοῖς ἐλάττοσι. Ἐπὶ τούτοις συγγενικῷ αἵματι τὸ
and to-the lesser upon these to-kindred blood the

σῶμα πιστεύσας καὶ κύκλον τινὰ περιελίξας αὐτῷ,
body having-entrusted and circle some having-wound-round himself
ἀδεῶς τε προῄει καὶ αὖθις ηὐλίζετο· τὰς μὲν οὖν νύκτας
fearlessly both advanced and again camped the indeed then nights
ἀγρύπνους εἰς τὰς τυραννικὰς φροντίδας ἀνήλισκεν, ἡμέρας
sleepless on the tyrannical cares he-spent by-day
δὲ λαμπρότερός τε τοῖς πράγμασιν εἴδετο, καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ
but more-radiant both in-the affairs was-seen and as to
προκειμένῳ προῄει τῷ πράγματι· ἐπεὶ δὲ πολλὰ εἴωθε
set-before advanced the deed since and many(-things) are-wont
προσπίπτειν τοῖς στρατοπέδοις, καὶ οἵ γε πλεῖστοι
to-befall the armies and the at-least most
τολμηρότεροι μᾶλλον πεφύκασιν ἢ συνετώτεροι, οὐδενὶ
bolder rather are than wiser against-no-one
μὲν τὸ ξίφος ἐπανετείνατο, οὐδ' εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τοὺς
indeed the sword he-raised nor at-once against the(-ones)
ἡμαρτηκότας κεχώρηκε, κατέπληττε δὲ ἅπαξ ἰδὼν, καὶ
having-erred proceeded he-struck-dumb but once having-looked and
ἡ ὀφρὺς αὐτῷ συναχθεῖσα ἀντὶ πάσης ἤρκει πληγῆς.
the brow his drawn-together instead-of every sufficed blow
9 Ὁ μὲν οὖν οὕτως καὶ συνταξάμενος ἀκριβῶς ἐγγὺς
he indeed then thus and having-arrayed(-himself) exactly near
ἤδη τῆς Πόλεως ἐγεγόνει· ὁ δὲ τοῦ Βυζαντίου τὴν ἀρχὴν
already the City had-come he but — of-Byzantium the rule
ἤδη μόνην ἔχων καὶ οἱ προκατεσχηκότες ἐκεῖνον,
already only holding and the(-ones) having-held-before him
ὥσπερ μηδενὸς καινοῦ γεγονότος, οὔτε τοῖς τολμηθεῖσιν
as-if nothing new having-happened neither against-the dared(-things)
ἀντεβουλεύσαντο, οὔτε τὰς λειπομένας τάξεις ἐπὶ τὰς
counter-planned nor the remaining ranks against the
ἐκείνων συντάξεις ἐκίνουν, οὔτ' ἄλλο τῶν πάντων ἐποίουν
their arrays moved nor other of-the all did

δι᾽ ὅτου ἂν τὸ τυραννικὸν σύνταγμα διαλύσαιεν· ὡς
through which — the tyrannical array they-might-break-up when
δ᾽ ἔνιοι τῶν προσκειμένων ἐκείνῳ νύττοντες διώρυξαν
and some of-the(-ones) attached to-him nudging dug-through
τὴν πλευρὰν, ὡς δεῖ καὶ συμβούλων αὐτῷ καὶ
the side that (there)-is-need both of-counselors for-him and
χρημάτων πολλῶν, καὶ στρατιωτικῆς τάξεως, ἄλλους
of-money much and of-military order others
τε πλείστους μετακαλεῖται τῶν γενναίων μὲν τὰς
and very-many he-summons of-the(-ones) noble indeed in-the
γνώμας, τηνικαῦτα δὲ κατολιγωρηθέντων· καὶ δῆτα κἀμὲ
minds then but slighted and indeed me-too
εἰσποιεῖται καὶ ὅτι με ἔχοι πάλαι ἐγκόλπιον, ὡς ἄτοπόν
enrolls and that me he-had long-since in-his-bosom as outrageous
τι πεποιηκὼς, σχηματίζεται.
something having-done he-pretends

Περὶ τῶν εἰς τὸν βασιλέα συμβουλῶν διὰ τὴν ἀποστασίαν

XI · PSELLOS' COUNSEL

Bearing no grudge, Psellos gives the emperor three counsels: to reconcile with the patriarch before he joins the rebels, to send an embassy to break up the usurper's army, and above all to gather the western forces and foreign allies under a capable general. The emperor accepts them.

Ἀλλ᾽ ἐγὼ μηδὲν ἐκείνῳ μνησικακήσας, τρία ταῦτα 10
but I nothing against-him having-borne-grudge three these(-things)
ποιῆσαι εὐθὺς ἐβουλευσάμην αὐτῷ· ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἐγνώκειν ὅτι
to-do at-once counseled him since for I-knew that
ἐκ διαφόρου γνώμης τῷ μεγάλῳ ἀντικαθεστήκοι ἀρχιερεῖ,
from differing opinion to-the great he-stood-opposed high-priest

καὶ δυσόργως εἶχεν ἐκεῖνος αὐτῷ, γνώμην αὐτῷ πρώτην
and wrathfully was he toward-him counsel to-him first
ταύτην εἰσήνεγκα, πᾶσαν αὐτῷ διαφορὰν διαλύσασθαι,
this I-brought all with-him difference to-dissolve
καὶ εἰς ταὐτὸ ἐκείνῳ συνελθεῖν καὶ σκέμμα καὶ
and into the-same with-him to-come-together both reflection and
φρόνημα, ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις μάλιστα δυναμένῳ καιροῖς καὶ
spirit in the such most being-capable times and
συνεπιθησομένῳ τοῖς τυραννεύσασιν, εἰ μὴ προλάβοι
going-to-join-attack-on the(-ones) having-usurped if not he-should-anticipate
τοῦτον εἰς ἀκριβεστάτην οἰκείωσιν· ἔπειτα πρεσβείαν
him into closest intimacy then embassy
πρὸς τὸν τετυραννευκότα στέλλειν διαλῦσαι τὸ σύνταγμα,
to the having-usurped(-man) to-send to-dissolve the array
ἐπαγγείλασθαί τε αὐτῷ ὁπόσα μὴ ἐπισφαλὲς δοῦναι,
to-promise and to-him as-much-as not dangerous to-give
τὰ δὲ καὶ προτείνασθαι, μηχανήσασθαί τε ἐπὶ τὸ
the(-things) but also to-hold-out to-contrive and against the
ἐκείνου στρατόπεδον καὶ ἐπιχειρῆσαι διαλῦσαι τὴν φάλαγγα·
his army and to-attempt to-dissolve the phalanx
τρίτην ἐπὶ τούτοις γνώμην προστέθεικα τὴν κορυφαιοτάτην
third upon these counsel I-added the chiefest
καὶ κρείττονα, τὰς ἐν ἑσπέρᾳ τάξεις συναγαγεῖν, καὶ
and better the in west ranks to-gather and
τὰς καταλειπομένας συγκροτεῖν δυνάμεις, συμμαχίας τε
the remaining to-weld forces alliances both
παρὰ τῶν γειτονούντων βαρβάρων ἐπικαλέσασθαι, καὶ τὰς
from the neighboring barbarians to-call-in and the
παρ᾽ ἡμῖν ξενικὰς δυνάμεις κρατῦναι, γενναῖόν τε τούτοις
among us foreign forces to-strengthen noble and over-these
στρατηγὸν ἐπιστῆσαι καὶ λόχους ἀρκοῦντας ποιήσασθαι,
general to-set and companies sufficient to-make

καὶ πανταχόθεν τῷ συγκινηθέντι καθ᾽ ἡμῶν πλήθει
and from-all-sides to-the having-been-stirred against us multitude
ἀντικαθίστασθαι. Δέχεται μὲν οὖν τὰς γνώμας ὁ βασιλεύς.
to-oppose receives indeed then the counsels the emperor

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀποστολῆς πρὸς τὸν Ἰσαάκιον

XII · THE BATTLE

The emperor ignores the first counsel, and the embassy achieves nothing; the western army faces the rebels across a narrow plain, drained by deserters. One imperial wing routs the enemy, but the other gives way and both flee. Four Scythians thrust at Komnenos without wounding him, and he takes it as an omen and presses the rout. The emperor despairs: his commander Theodore has secretly come to terms with Komnenos.

Εἶτα δὴ πρὸς μὲν τὴν πρώτην ἀνείργεται, ἥτις δὴ αὐτῷ 11
then indeed toward indeed the first he-is-held-back which indeed for-him
καὶ κατολιγωρηθεῖσα εἰς καταστροφὴν ἤρκεσε, πρὸς δέ
also having-been-slighted for ruin sufficed for but
γε τὴν δευτέραν καὶ τρίτην παρασκευάζεται· ἀλλὰ παρὰ
at-least the second and third he-prepares but by
μὲν τὴν δευτέραν τὸ διηνυσμένον οὐδέν, αἱ δ᾽ ἐκ τῆς
indeed the second the accomplished(-thing) nothing the but from the
ἑσπέρας αὐτῷ δυνάμεις ἐξαρτηθεῖσαι πολεμικώτατα καὶ
west his forces having-been-equipped most-warlikely and
συμμαχίδας ἑτέρας κτησάμεναι, εἴς τε λόχους διαιρεθεῖσαι
allied other having-acquired into both companies having-been-divided
καὶ συναιρεθεῖσαι εἰς φάλαγγας, ἐμπαρασκεύως ὁμοῦ
and having-been-joined into phalanxes readily together
καὶ γενναίως τοῖς ἑῴοις ἀντικατέστησαν τάγμασιν.
and nobly against-the eastern stood-opposed regiments

Οὐκ ἐκ διαστήματος δὲ πολλοῦ ἑκάτεροι τοὺς χάρακας
not from distance and great each the palisades
ἱδρυσάμενοι καὶ βραχύ τι τὸ μεταξὺ πεδίον πεποιημένοι,
having-set-up and small some the between plain having-made
οὐδέτεροι ἐπ᾽ ἀλλήλους ἐξήεσαν, ἀλλ᾽ ἦν αὐτοῖς κενὸν
neither against one-another went-out but was for-them empty
τὸ μεταίχμιον· ἀλλὰ πλήθει μὲν οἱ βασιλικοὶ τὸ πλέον
the no-man's-land but in-number indeed the imperials the more
ἐδείκνυσαν ἔχοντες, δυνάμει δὲ καὶ τάξει οἱ τῆς ἑτέρας
showed having in-strength but and order the(-ones) of-the other
προεῖχον μερίδος, καὶ τό γε μεῖζον καὶ θαυμασιώτερον,
excelled side and the at-least greater and more-wonderful
ἐκείνοις μὲν ἡ σύνταξις ἀρραγὴς καὶ ἡ πρὸς τὸν
for-them indeed the array unbroken and the toward the
κρατοῦντα πίστις βεβαία καὶ ἀσφαλὴς, τὸ δ᾽ ἡμέτερον
ruler loyalty firm and secure the but our
στρατόπεδον ἐκενοῦτο καὶ διερρήγνυτο, αὐτομολούντων
army was-emptying and breaking-up deserting
ὁσημέραι πολλῶν ἐπὶ τὴν τυραννικὴν σύνταξιν, ὅ τε
daily many to the tyrannical array the and
τῶν δυνάμεων προηγούμενος, τοὔνομα δὲ οὐδὲν δέομαι
of-the forces leading the-name and not-at-all I-need
λέγειν, ἀμφιρρεπὴς ἦν, ὡς δ᾽ ἐγῷμαι μονομερής.
to-say wavering was as and I-think one-sided
12 Ὅθεν ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων κατηγωνίσμεθα, καὶ πρὶν ἢ
whence on both(-counts) we-were-defeated and before than
πολεμητέα ἐδόκει, ταῖς τῶν στρατηγούντων γνώμαις
to-be-fought it-seemed by-the of-the generals minds
ἡττώμεθα· ἀλλ᾽ οἵ γε λόχοι καὶ τὸ ἡμεδαπὸν πλῆθος
we-are-beaten but the at-least companies and the native multitude
ὁπόσον ἐλέλειπτο, οὔπω τὴν στρατηγικὴν γνόντες
as-much-as had-been-left not-yet the general's having-known

ἀμφιβολίαν, ἐπειδή περ ἀντικατέστησαν ἄνδρες ἀρήϊοι καὶ
doubt when indeed they-stood-opposed men warlike and
θυμοῦ, κατὰ τὴν ποίησιν, πνείοντες, ὅπλοις τε τοῖς
fury according-to the poetry breathing with-arms both the
καλλίστοις διεσκευασμένοι, καὶ πᾶν εἴ τι ὅπλον γενναῖον
finest equipped and every if any weapon noble
τὸ μὲν διεζωσμένοι, τὸ δὲ ἐν χεροῖν ἔχοντες, τὸ
the(-one) indeed girded the(-other) and in two-hands holding the
ἐνυάλιον ἀλαλάξαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους τοὺς χαλινοὺς
war-cry having-raised against the opponents the reins
τοῖς ἵπποις ἐνδόντες ἀσχέτῳ ῥύμῃ προσκεχωρήκασι, καὶ
to-the horses having-given with-unchecked rush charged and
τό γε ἀριστερὸν ἐκείνοις κέρας οἱ τὸ καθ' ἡμᾶς
the at-least left their wing the(-ones) the on our(-side)
δεξιὸν ἔχοντες ἀναστρέψαντες ἐπὶ πολὺ κατεδίωξαν.
right holding having-turned-back for far pursued
Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν αὐτὸ ἐμεμαθήκεσαν, μὴ ὑπομεῖναν τὴν 13
when but the right itself they-had-learned not having-withstood the
τῶν πολεμίων βοήν τε καὶ ἔφοδον, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ὑποκεχωρηκὸς
of-the enemies shout both and onset but at-once having-retreated
καὶ διασπαρὲν, δείσαντες μὴ οἱ νενικηκότες ἐπ' ἐκείνους
and scattered fearing lest the victorious against them
γένοιντο, καὶ τούς γε φυγάδας ῥώσαντες ὅλαις αὐτοῖς
should-come and the at-least fugitives having-rallied with-whole on-them
ἐπισταῖεν δυνάμεσιν, οὐδὲν ἧττον κἀκεῖνοι ἐτράπησαν
should-fall forces nothing less they-too were-turned
εἰς φυγὴν, καὶ γίνεται καθαρῶς μετὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἡ
into flight and is clearly with the enemies the
νίκη, καὶ ὁ τυραννεύσας πεπηγὼς ἐν μέσοις εἱστήκει
victory and the(-one) having-usurped fixed in middle stood
κρείττων καὶ τῶν διωκόντων καὶ τῶν φευγόντων· τοῦτον
stronger both than-the pursuers and the fleeing him

γοῦν ἔνιοι τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς στρατοπέδου ἑωρακότες,
at-any-rate some of-the on our(-side) army having-seen
ἦσαν δὲ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ταῦρον Σκυθῶν τῶν τεττάρων
they-were and of-the about the Taurus Scythians than-the four
οὐ πλείους, τὰ δόρατα κατευθύναντες ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἐξ
not more the spears having-aimed at him from
ἑκατέρας πλευρᾶς ὤσαντο, καὶ τόν γε σίδηρον τοῖς
either side thrust and the at-least iron to-the
ἐκείνου ὅπλοις ἐφηρμοκότες διαμαρτάνουσι μὲν αὐτῷ
his armor having-fitted miss indeed his
τοῦ σώματος, ἀλλ' οὔτε δὲ ἐπὶ θάτερον παρατρέπουσι
the body but neither and to the-other turn-aside
μέρος, ἀλλ' ἀντωθήσαντές τε τὸν ἄνδρα ἐς ἶσον αὖθις
side but having-pushed-against and the man into balance again
ἀντικατέστησαν, ἰσοβαρῆ πεποιηκότες καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ κέντρου
they-set(-him) equal-weighted having-made and on the center
τηρήσαντες· τοῦτο δὴ ἐκεῖνος οἰωνὸν λαβὼν αἴσιον, ὡς
having-kept this indeed he omen having-taken auspicious that
εἴη ἀνίκητος βαλλόμενος ἑκατέρωθεν, ταῖς δυνάμεσιν εὐθὺς
he-was invincible being-struck from-both-sides to-the forces at-once
ἐγκελεύει ἐρρωμενέστερον τοῖς τῶν ἐναντίων ἐμπίπτειν
bids more-vigorously on-the of-the opponents to-fall
σώμασι, καὶ θαρρεῖν τὸν ἀγῶνα, καὶ τὰ μὲν τρέπειν
bodies and to-be-bold-in the contest and partly indeed to-rout
τοὺς ἐναντίους, τὰ δὲ διώκειν ἄχρι πολλοῦ.
the opponents partly and to-pursue to far

14 Τούτων γοῦν οὕτω διαπεπολεμημένων, ἀγγελίαι δεινότεραί
these at-any-rate thus having-been-fought-out reports more-dreadful
τε καὶ φοβερώτεραι τὰς ἡμετέρας διέσεισαν ἀκοάς,
both and more-fearsome the our shook ears
καὶ τόν γε βασιλέα διαταράξασαι ἀπεγνωκέναι πάσας
and the at-least emperor having-confounded to-have-abandoned all

ἐλπίδας πεπείκασιν· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἐξ ὑπογύου οὕτω
hopes persuaded not for was(-it-possible) at short-notice so
νενικημένον τὸ ἑσπέριον ἀνακαλέσασθαι στράτευμα, ἑτέρους
defeated the western to-recall army others
δὲ οὐκ εἶχεν ἀκμῆτας καὶ νεολέκτους παρασκευάσασθαι, ὅ
and not could fresh and newly-levied to-prepare the
τε τῶν δυνάμεων ἄρχων ὁ ἐκτομίας Θεόδωρος, ὃν ἡ
and of-the forces commander the eunuch Theodore whom the
βασιλὶς Θεοδώρα πρόεδρον μὲν πρότερον ἐπεποιήκει, εἶτα
empress Theodora proedros indeed earlier had-made then
δὴ τὰ τῆς ἑῴας ἐγκεχειρήκει στρατόπεδα, παντάπασιν
indeed the of-the east had-entrusted armies altogether
αὐτῷ ἀπειρήκει τὴν στρατηγίαν, οὐ τῷ μὴ θαρρεῖν
for-him had-given-up the command not by-the not to-dare
μᾶλλον τοὺς δευτέρους ἀγῶνας ἢ τῷ διεστράφθαι τὴν
rather the second contests than by-the to-have-been-perverted in-the
γνώμην καὶ κρυφίως πρὸς τὸν Κομνηνὸν σπείσασθαι.
mind and secretly with — Komnenos to-have-made-terms

Περὶ τῆς τῶν πρέσβεων ἀποστολῆς πρὸς τὸν Κομνηνόν

XIII · THE EMBASSY TO KOMNENOS

The emperor sends Psellos and two colleagues to negotiate with Komnenos. Received amid an awesome display of the army, Psellos argues for a lawful ascent through the rank of Caesar, and Komnenos privately asks for a share of power, security for his followers, and the chief minister's removal. The emperor grants all this and secretly promises to make him co-emperor. On the envoys' second visit, news comes that the City has risen and the emperor has been deposed. After a terrified night, Psellos is made proedros and crosses with him to the cheering City. Michael dies soon after.

15 Διαλιπὼν γοῦν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἡμέρας τινὰς, εἶτα δή με
having-let-pass at-any-rate the emperor days some then indeed me
πρὸς τὸν Κομνηνὸν σπείσασθαι ἀξιοῖ, διαπρεσβεύσασθαί
with — Komnenos to-make-terms asks to-negotiate
οἱ ἀπορρήτους γνώμας πρὸς τὸν πολέμιον, καὶ δι᾽
for-him secret proposals with the enemy and by
εὐγλωττίας καὶ σοφιστικῆς δυνάμεως καταμαλθάξαι τὴν
eloquence and sophistic power to-soften the
ἐκείνου ψυχὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν μεταθήσεσθαι· ἐμοὶ δὲ τήν γε
his soul toward him to-be-going-to-change to-me but at-the at-least
πρώτην ἀκούσαντι, ὥσπερ ἀτεχνῶς καταβροντηθέντι τὴν
first having-heard as-if simply thunderstruck in-the
ἀκοὴν, ἀπηγόρευτο ἡ ἀξίωσις, καὶ "οὐκ ἂν ἑκὼν εἶναι,
hearing was-refused the request and not — willingly to-be
ἔφην, ὑπηρετήσωμαί σοι τοιούτῳ προστάγματι, πολύν τε
I-said I-would-serve you to-such command much both
τὸν κίνδυνον ἔχοντι καὶ τὸ τέλος οὐκ ἀμφίβολον, ἀλλὰ
the danger having and the end not doubtful but
πάντη μονομερές· δῆλον γὰρ ὡς οὐ πείσεται, ἄρτι
wholly one-sided clear for that not he-will-be-persuaded just

νενικηκὼς καὶ ἐπηρμένος τῷ κατορθώματι, τὸ κράτος
having-won and elated by-the success the sovereignty
ἀφεῖναι καὶ ἄλλο τι τῶν ἐλαττόνων μεταβουλεύσασθαι.”
to-give-up and other something of-the lesser(-things) to-choose-instead
Ὁ δ’ εὐθὺς ἐπισείσας τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ πάσης καταγνοὺς 16
he but at-once having-shaken the head and all having-condemned
φιλίας καὶ οἰκειώσεως, “σὺ δὲ ἄρα, ἔφησεν, ὅπως μὲν
friendship and intimacy you but after-all he-said how indeed
πιθανῶς ἐρεῖς διεσπούδακας, ὅπως δὲ ἂν ἀμύναιο
persuasively you-will-speak you-have-striven how but — you-might-defend
ἀτυχοῦσι φίλοις, καὶ σὺν θεῷ φάναι δεσπόταις, οὐ
unlucky friends and with God to-say masters not
συννενόηκας; ἐγὼ δέ σοι οὐδὲ πρὸς βραχύ τι μετὰ τὸ
you-have-considered I but to-you not-even for short at-all after the
κράτος παραπεποίημαι, ἀλλὰ μετὰ τοῦ συνήθους ὁμιλῶ
sovereignty I-have-altered but with the usual I-converse
σχήματος, κατασπάζομαί τε καὶ συναγκαλίζομαι, ὥσπερ
manner I-greet both and embrace(-you) as
εἴωθα, καί σου τοῦ τῶν χειλέων, ὥσπερ δέον ἐστὶν,
I-am-wont and your the of-the lips as needful is
ὁσημέραι ἀπογεύομαι μέλιτος, ᾤμην δὲ τῶν ἴσων
daily I-taste honey I-thought and of-the equal(-things)
ἀνταξιοῦσθαι! σὺ δέ μοι οὐδὲ τοσοῦτον δίδως
to-be-deemed-worthy-in-return you but to-me not-even so-much you-give
ὁπόσον ἐπιεικὴς ἄνθρωπος ἐχθρῷ παρέσχετο κινδυνεύοντι·
as-much-as decent man to-an-enemy has-offered being-in-danger
κἀγὼ μὲν τὸν πεπρωμένον οἶμον πορεύσομαι, σοὶ δὲ
I-too indeed the fated path shall-travel to-you but
ἄρα τις ἔσται ἐπεγκαλῶν καὶ προσονειδίζων ὅτι τὴν
after-all someone will-be accusing and reproaching that the
πρὸς δεσπότην καὶ φίλον φιλίαν διέψευσαι!”
toward master and friend friendship you-have-betrayed

17 Τούτων ἀκούσας τῶν λόγων μικροῦ δεῖν αὖος καὶ
these having-heard the words by-little to-lack dried-up and
ἀπόπληκτος γέγονα, καὶ οὐκ εἶχον ὅπως τὴν πρώτην
stunned I-became and not I-could how the first
διαφυλάξωμαι ἔνστασιν· ἀθρόον οὖν μεταπλασθεὶς, "ἀλλ'
I-might-keep objection suddenly then having-been-reshaped but
ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἔφησα, οὐ τὴν ὑπηρεσίαν διαδιδράσκων,
O emperor I-said not the service shirking
ἀναβάλλομαι τὸ ἐπίταγμα, ἀλλὰ τὸ πρᾶγμα διευλαβούμενος
I-put-off the command but the matter being-wary-of
καὶ τοὺς τῶν πολλῶν ὑποπτεύων φθόνους τὴν πρόσταξιν
and the of-the many suspecting envies the order
ὑπερτίθεμαι. — Καὶ τί ποτέ, φησι, τοῦτο, ὃ δι' εὐλαβείας
I-postpone and what ever he-says this which in caution
αὐτὸς ἔχων οὐ πάνυ τῇ πρεσβείᾳ θαρρεῖς; — Κεκρατηκὼς,
yourself holding not very in-the embassy you-are-confident having-won
ἔφησα, ὁ ἀνὴρ πρὸς ὅν με κελεύεις διαπορθμεύσασθαι,
I-said the man to whom me you-bid to-cross
καὶ τεθαρρηκὼς πρὸς τὰς μελλούσας ἐλπίδας· οὐκ οἶομαι
and confident in the coming hopes not I-think
οὖν τοῦτον εὐμενῶς με προσήσεσθαι, οὐδὲ πρὸς τοὺς
then him kindly me to-be-going-to-receive nor by the
ἐμοὺς λόγους μετακληθήσεσθαι· σοβαρώτερον οὖν ἴσως
my words to-be-going-to-be-won-over more-haughtily then perhaps
ὁμιλήσει, καὶ ἀτιμάσει μου τὴν πρεσβείαν καὶ ἄπρακτον
he-will-speak and will-dishonor my the embassy and unsuccessful
ἀποπέμψεται· οἱ δέ γε πολλοὶ διαβαλοῦσί με, ὡς
will-send-away(-it) the but at-least many will-slander me as
αὐτὸς τὴν πρὸς σὲ πίστιν προδοὺς, ἐκεῖνον ἐπῆρα ταῖς
myself the toward you loyalty having-betrayed him I-incited with-the
κρείττοσι τῶν προσδοκιῶν, μήτε τινὰ λόγον ἐκ βασιλέως
greater of-the hopes neither any word from emperor

ἥκοντα, μήτε πρεσβείαν προσίεσθαι, ὡς αὐτίκα τοῦ κράτους
coming nor embassy to-admit as at-once the sovereignty
ἐπιληψόμενον. Ἀλλ᾽ ἤν γε βούλει, ἔφησα, ὑπηρετηκέναι
going-to-seize but if at-least you-wish I-said me-to-have-served
σου τῷ προστάγματι, καὶ ἕτερόν μοί τινα τῶν ἐκ
your the command also another with-me someone of-the from
τῆς πρώτης βουλῆς συμπρόπεμψον, ὅπως ἂν καὶ παρ᾽
the first council send-along that — both from
ἀμφοτέρων καὶ πρὸς ἀμφοτέρους ὅ τε ἡμέτερος λόγος
both and to both the both our word
καὶ ὁ ἐκείνου ἀμοιβαδὸν ἐπὶ δημοσίας γένηται ἀκοῆς.”
and the his in-turn to public might-come hearing
Ἐπήνεσε τὸν λόγον ὁ βασιλεὺς, καὶ “ἑλοῦ, φησὶν, 18
praised the word the emperor and choose he-says
ὃν ἂν βούλει τῆς ἄνω βουλῆς.” Κἀγὼ αἱροῦμαι τὸν
whom — you-wish of-the upper council I-too choose the
κάλλιστόν τε καὶ συνετώτατον, καὶ ὃν μάλιστα ᾔδειν
finest both and wisest and whom most I-knew
τὴν σὺν ἐμοὶ θαρρήσοντα ἔξοδον· ὡς γοῦν κἀκεῖνος
the with me going-to-dare journey when at-any-rate he-too
εὐθὺς ἀκούσας προσήκατο καὶ τὴν πρεσβείαν καὶ τὴν
at-once having-heard accepted both the embassy and the
κοινωνίαν, κοινῇ συνελθόντες καὶ ἀλλήλοις ἀντιδόντες
partnership in-common having-come-together and to-one-another having-exchanged
τὰς γνώμας, ἕτερον αὖθις αἱρούμεθα τῆς πρεσβείας ἡμῖν
the opinions another again we-choose of-the embassy with-us
συμμεθέξοντα, τὰ πρῶτα Ῥωμαίων τυγχάνοντα, κορυφαῖον
going-to-share the first of-(the)-Romans being leader
τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς, ᾧ ἀνθάμιλλα ὅ τε νοῦς τῇ
of-the senatorial council in-whom rivaling the both mind to-the
γλώττῃ καὶ ἡ γλῶττα τῷ νῷ, ὃς δὴ τὰ πρῶτα τὸν
tongue and the tongue to-the mind who indeed the first(-years) the

αὐτοκράτορα Μονομάχον λεοντοκομήσας, ὕστερον καὶ τὴν
autocrat Monomachos having-tended-the-lion later also the
πατριαρχικὴν λειτουργίαν ἐκόσμησε, καὶ θῦμα τῷ λόγῳ
patriarchal ministry adorned and victim to-the word
γεγονὼς αὖθις ἐκεῖνον τῷ πατριάρχῃ ἱερούργησεν.
having-become again him to-the patriarch sacrificed

19 Ὡς γοῦν καὶ οὗτος φιλορώμαιός τις ὡς ἀληθῶς ὢν
as at-any-rate also he lover-of-Rome some as truly being
τὸν λόγον οὐχ ὑπερέθετο, ἀλλὰ μέρος τὸ κάλλιστον ἡμῶν
the proposal not deferred but part the finest of-us
γίνεται, ἐπιστολὰς πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἐκ βασιλέως δεξάμενοι,
becomes letters to him from emperor having-received
μᾶλλον δὲ ἡμεῖς ταύτας διασκεψάμενοι καὶ ὅσον εἰκὸς
rather but we these having-considered and as-much-as fitting
οἰκονομήσαντες, ἵν' ὁμοῦ καὶ στεφανηφοροίη τῷ τοῦ
having-arranged that at-once both he-might-wear-the-crown with-the of-the
Καίσαρος σχήματι καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ ὑποτάττοιτο, τὴν
Caesar rank and to-the emperor might-be-subject the
πρὸς ἐκεῖνον τεθαρρήκαμεν ἔξοδον, καὶ τὸν πρῶτον ἐκ
to him we-dared journey and the first from
πόλεως διεληλυθότες σταθμὸν, γνωρίζομεν ἐκείνῳ τὴν
city having-passed stage we-make-known to-him the
ἡμετέραν ἄφιξιν, καὶ διαβεβαιούμεθα ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως
our arrival and we-affirm that not — otherwise
εἰς ὁμιλίαν ἐκείνῳ γενοίμεθα, εἰ μὴ πρότερον ὅρκους ἡμῖν
into conversation with-him we-would-come if not first oaths to-us
ἀπορρήτους δοίη, ὡς οὔτε κατάσχῃ τὴν πρεσβείαν
inviolable he-should-give that neither he-would-detain the embassy
τελέσαντας, οὔτ' ἄλλο τι δεινὸν ἐπενέγκοι, ἀλλὰ τὰ
having-completed nor other any dreadful(-thing) would-inflict but the
εἰκότα τιμήσας συγχωρήσειε τὴν ἐπάνοδον.
fitting having-honored would-allow the return

Ὡς δὲ ἐκεῖνος πάντα ἐδεδώκει, καὶ πλείονα τῶν 20
when but he all had-given and more than-the(-things)
ἐζητημένων προσέθετο, ταῖς τριήρεσιν εὐθὺς ἀναπλεύσαντες
sought added in-the triremes at-once having-sailed-up
ἀγχίθυροι ἐγενόμεθα οὗ δὴ ἐκεῖνος ἐναυλισάμενος ἔτυχεν·
next-door we-came where indeed he having-encamped happened
ἀσπασμοὶ γοῦν εὐθὺς, πρὶν ἐκείνῳ εἰς ὁμιλίαν ἐλθεῖν,
greetings at-any-rate at-once before with-him into conversation to-come
καὶ φιλοφροσύναι ἡμᾶς ὑποδέχονται, ἄλλων ἐπ᾽ ἄλλοις
and kindnesses us receive others upon others
ἀφικνουμένων τῶν πρώτων τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ τοῖς ἡδίστοις
arriving of-the first of-the army and by-the sweetest
ἀνακαλούντων ὀνόμασι, κατασπαζομένων τε κεφαλὴν καὶ
calling names kissing and head and
χεῖρας ἡμῶν καὶ δάκρυα σπενδόντων, ὅτι ἐμφυλίου αἵματος
hands our and tears shedding because of-civil blood
καὶ συγγενικοῦ ἄγους κατακορεῖς γεγονότες ἀναδεσμοῦνται
and of-kindred pollution sated having-become they-bind
ταινίαις τὰς κεφαλάς· εἶτα δὴ ἐν μέσοις λαβόντες
with-fillets the heads then indeed in middle having-taken
ἡμᾶς πρὸς τὴν αὔλειον τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἀπήγαγον, οὕτω
us to the court of-the ruler led-off thus
γὰρ ἔτυχεν ἐσκηνωμένος εἰς ὕπαιθρον· ἔνθα δὴ τῶν
for he-happened encamped in open-air there indeed from-the
ἵππων αὐτοὶ καταβάντες καὶ ἡμᾶς ἀποβιβάσαντες αὐτοῦ
horses themselves having-dismounted and us having-set-down there
περιμένειν παρεκελεύσαντο, εἶτα δὴ μόνοις ἡμῖν ἐδόθη
to-wait bade then indeed to-alone us was-given
ἡ εἴσοδος· ἔδυ γὰρ ἤδη ὁ ἥλιος καὶ οὐκ ἦν ἐκείνῳ
the entry had-set for already the sun and not was(-it) for-him
βουλομένῳ πολλοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς βασιλείου συλλεγῆναι σκηνῆς.
wishing many at the imperial to-be-gathered tent

21 Ἀσπάζεται γοῦν εἰσιόντας ἡμᾶς, ἐκάθητο δὲ ἐπὶ
he-greets at-any-rate entering us he-sat and on
θώκου τινὸς ὑψηλοῦ, βραχείας τινὸς περὶ αὐτὸν οὔσης
seat some high small some around him being
δορυφορίας· ἐσκεύαστο δὲ οὐ τοσοῦτον βασιλικώτερον, ὅσον
guard he-was-dressed and not so-much more-imperially as
στρατηγικώτερον· ὑπεξανέστη γοῦν ἡμῖν βραχύ τι,
more-like-a-general he-rose-slightly at-any-rate for-us little somewhat
εἶτα δὴ καθίσαι προτρέψας, ἠρώτησε μὲν οὐδὲν περὶ
then indeed to-sit having-urged asked indeed nothing about
ὧν ἀφικόμεθα, βραχεῖς δέ τινας κινήσας λόγους ὁπόσοι
what we-had-come brief but some having-moved words as-many-as
αὐτῷ τὴν στρατιὰν ἀναγκαίαν ἐδείκνυσαν, εἶτα δὴ καὶ
to-him the army necessary showed then indeed also
κρατῆρος κοινωνήσας ἡμῖν, ἀφῆκεν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, αἳ
bowl having-shared with-us released(-us) to the tents which
δ' ἔγγιστα τῆς ἐκείνου ἐφεξῆς ἐπεπήγεσαν. Ἐθαυμάζομεν
and nearest the his in-a-row had-been-pitched we-wondered
οὖν ἀπιόντες τὸν ἄνδρα, ὅτι μὴ εὐθὺς μακροὺς προὔτεινε
then going-off at-the man that not at-once long he-put-forth
λόγους, μηδέ τι πλέον παρ' ἡμῶν μαθεῖν ἠβουλήθη
words nor anything more from us to-learn wished
ἢ ὅσον τὰ περὶ τὴν πορείαν καὶ εἰ εὐκυμάντῳ
than as-much-as the(-things) about the journey and if fair-waved
τῷ πλῷ ἐχρησάμεθα· ἔπειτα διαιρεθέντες ἀπ' ἀλλήλων
the voyage we-had-had then having-parted from one-another
ἐντὸς τῶν σκηνῶν ἐγεγόνειμεν· βραχύ τε ἀφυπνώσαντες
inside the tents we-were briefly and having-slept
κατὰ τὸ περίορθρον αὖθις συνήειμεν, καὶ ὅπως ἂν ἐκείνῳ
at the daybreak again we-met and how — with-him
διαλεξώμεθα λόγους ἀλλήλοις ἐδίδομεν· ᾠόμεθα γὰρ μὴ
we-should-speak words to-one-another we-gave we-thought for not

ἑνὶ δοῦναι τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν διάλεξιν, ἀλλ᾽ ὁμοῦ πάντων
to-one to-give the with him discussion but together from-all
πυνθάνεσθαι καὶ οὕτω λαμβάνειν τὰς ἀποκρίσεις.
to-inquire and thus to-receive the answers
Οὕτω δὲ ἡμῖν ὁμιλοῦσιν ἡμέρα τε παρανέτειλεν καὶ ὁ ἥλιος 22
thus and to-us conversing day both dawned and the sun
προκεκυφὼς τοῦ ὁρίζοντος λαμπρῷ τῷ κύκλῳ μετεώριστο·
having-peeped-over the horizon with-bright the disk had-been-raised
οὔπω δὲ πλεῖστον μέρος ὑπεραναβεβήκει, καὶ οἱ τῆς
not-yet and most part it-had-climbed and the of-the
βουλῆς πρῶτοι παρῆσαν εἰσκαλοῦντες ἡμᾶς καὶ οἱονεὶ
council first were-present calling-in us and as-it-were
δορυφοροῦντες καὶ πρὸς τὸν κρατοῦντα ἀπάγοντες· μείζονι
escorting and to the ruler leading-off larger
οὖν σκηνῇ ἐντυγχάνομεν ὁπόση καὶ στρατοπέδῳ καὶ ξενικαῖς
then tent we-come-upon as-great-as both army and foreign
ἀρκέσειεν ἂν δυνάμεσιν· περιεστήκεσαν δὲ ταύτην ἔξω πολύ
would-suffice-for — forces stood-around and it outside great
τι πλῆθος, οὐκ ἀργοὶ καὶ συγκεχυμένως ἑστηκότες, ἀλλ᾽ οἱ
some multitude not idle and confusedly standing but some
μὲν ξίφη περιεζώννυντο, οἱ δ᾽ ἀπὸ τῶν ὤμων ῥομφαίας
indeed swords were-girded others and from the shoulders broadswords
βαρυσιδήρους ἐπέσειον, καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ δόρατα ἠγκαλίζοντο,
heavy-iron brandished and others too spears held-in-arms
ἐφεξῆς ἑστηκότες καὶ κατὰ κύκλους, καὶ βραχύ τι ἀπ᾽
in-a-row standing and in circles and little somewhat from
ἀλλήλων διεστηκότες, φωνὴ δέ τις παρ᾽ οὐδενὶ ἐξηκούετο,
one-another standing-apart voice and any from no-one was-heard
ἀλλ᾽ ἐν φόβῳ ἑστήκεσαν ἅπαντες τὼ πόδε συμβεβηκότες
but in fear stood all the two-feet having-set-together
καὶ ἀτενὲς πρὸς τὸν ἐφεστηκότα τῇ πύλῃ τῆς σκηνῆς
and intently toward the(-one) standing-at the gate of-the tent

ἀπονεύοντες· ὁ δ᾽ ἄρα ἐτύγχανε τῶν σωματοφυλάκων
looking he and after-all happened of-the bodyguards
τὰ πρῶτα, ἀνὴρ σὺν τῷ γενναίῳ ἀγχίστροφος καὶ
the first man with the courage versatile and
δραστήριος, εἰπεῖν τε κρείττων καὶ σιωπῆσαι ἀμείνων καὶ
active to-speak both better and to-keep-silent better and
ἐνθυμηθῆναι βελτίων, ὁ δοὺξ Ἰωάννης, ὃς δὴ πόρρωθεν
to-reflect superior the duke John who indeed from-afar
καὶ ἐκ προγόνων τὸ γενναῖον καὶ σταθηρὸν ἐκεκλήρωτο.
and from ancestors the noble and steady had-inherited
23 Οὗτος τῇ εἰσόδῳ καὶ ἡμῖν προσεγγίσασι στῆναι κελεύσας,
he at-the entrance also us having-approached to-stop having-bidden
ἐντός τε τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως σκηνῆς ἐγεγόνει, καὶ μικρὸν
inside both the of-the emperor tent was and little
ἀναμείνας χρόνον, ἔξεισί τε, καὶ μηδὲν πρὸς ἡμᾶς εἰρηκὼς,
having-waited time comes-out both and nothing to us having-said
ἀθρόον τὴν πύλην ἀναπετάννυσιν ἵν᾽ εὐθὺς καταπλήξῃ τῷ
suddenly the gate throws-open that at-once he-might-dumbfound by-the
ἀπροσδοκήτῳ τῆς θέας. Ἦν γὰρ δὴ πάντα τυραννικὰ τῷ
unexpectedness of-the sight was for indeed all-things tyrannical in-the
ὄντι καὶ φρίκης μεστά· τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα κατάκροτοι
truth and of-awe full the(-things) indeed then first deafened
τὰ ὦτα τοῖς τοῦ πλήθους ἀλαλαγμοῖς ἐγεγόνειμεν, αἱ δὲ
in-the ears by-the of-the multitude shouts we-had-been the but
φωναὶ οὐχ ὁμοῦ ξύμπασαι, ἀλλ᾽ ἡ πρώτη τάξις πληροῦσα
voices not together all but the first rank completing
τὴν εὐφημίαν τῇ ἐφεξῆς ἐδίδου τὸ σύνθημα, κἀκείνη τῇ
the acclamation to-the next gave the signal and-that to-the
μετ᾽ ἐκείνην, καὶ ἦν τοῦτο καινὸν ἀσύμφωνον· εἶτα δὴ
after it and was this novel discord then indeed

ἐπειδὴ ὁ τελευταῖος κύκλος ἠλάλαξεν, αὖθις ὁμοῦ ξύμπαντες
when the last circle shouted again together all
συμπεφωνηκότες μικροῦ δεῖν ἡμᾶς κατεβρόντησαν.
having-sounded-together by-little to-lack us thundered-down
Ὡς γοῦν ἐπαύσαντό ποτε, σχολὴν ἡμῖν ἔδοσαν 24
when at-any-rate they-stopped at-last leisure to-us they-gave
τὰ ἐντὸς τῆς σκηνῆς θεάσασθαι, οὐδὲ γὰρ εὐθὺς
the(-things) inside the tent to-view not for at-once
ἀναπετασθείσης τῆς πύλης εἰσεληλύθειμεν, ἀλλ᾽ εἱστήκειμεν
having-been-opened the gate we-had-gone-in but we-stood
πόρρωθεν τὸ τῆς εἰσόδου σύνθημα ἀναμένοντες. Ἦν δ᾽
from-afar the of-the entry signal awaiting were and
οὖν τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ τοιάδε· αὐτὸς μὲν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπ᾽
then the(-things) in it as-follows himself indeed the emperor on
ἀμφικεφάλου καθῆστο θρόνου, μετέωρος δὲ ἦν, καὶ χρυσὸς
double-headed sat throne raised and it-was and gold
τοῦτον ὑπήλειφε, σκίμπους τε ὑπέκειτο τοῖς ποσὶ, καὶ τὸ
it coated stool and lay-under the feet and the
σῶμα ἐσθὴς λαμπρὰ καθωράϊζεν· ὑπερανεστήκει τε τὴν
body robe splendid adorned he-beld-high and the
κεφαλὴν καὶ τὸ στέρνον προβέβλητο, τήν τε παρειὰν ὁ
head and the chest thrust-out the and cheek the
ἀγὼν κατεφοίνισσε, καὶ τὰ ὄμματα πεπηγότα ἐπὶ συννοίας
struggle reddened and the eyes fixed in thought
καὶ πλήρη ἐνθυμημάτων τὴν καρδίαν δεικνύοντα, αὖθις
and full of-reflections the heart showing again
ἀνέφερον, ὥσπερ ἐκ βυθοῦ εἰς γαλήνην προσορμιζόμενα·
came-up as-if from deep into calm putting-in
κύκλοι δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν πλεῖστοι περιειστήκεσαν, ἀλλ᾽ ὁ
circles and around him very-many stood-around but the(-one)
μὲν ἀγχοῦ καὶ βραχύτερος τοῖς πρώτοις περιειλίττετο·
indeed near and smaller with-the first was-wound-around

ἄνδρες οὗτοι τῶν τε καλλίστων γενῶν τὰ πρῶτα καὶ
men these of-the both finest families the first and
τῆς ἡρωϊκῆς οὐδὲν ἀπεοικότες μεγαλειότητος, εἱστήκεσαν
the heroic nothing unlike grandeur they-stood
δὲ ὑποδείγματα τοῖς μετ' ἐκείνους, τῆς κρείττονος
and patterns to-the(-ones) after them of-the better
γενόμενοι τάξεως· τούτους δὲ χορὸς περιεκύκλου ἕτερος,
having-become rank these and band encircled another
ὑπασπισταὶ τούτων καὶ πρωταγωνισταὶ, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ τοὺς
shield-bearers their and champions some and also the
ἐφεξῆς ἀνεπλήρουν λόχους, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἡμιλοχῖταί τινες
next filled companies others and also half-file-leaders some
ἦσαν τῶν πρώτων, καὶ πρὸς τῷ εὐωνύμῳ κέρατι ἕστασαν·
were of-the first and at the left wing stood
τούτους δὲ περιεστεφάνουν οἱ ἄζωνοι καὶ ἐλεύθεροι, μεθ'
these and encircled the unbelted and free after
οὓς αἱ συμμαχικαὶ δυνάμεις ὁπόσαι παρὰ τῶν ἐθνῶν αὐτοῖς
whom the allied forces as-many-as from the nations to-them
παρεγένοντο, Ἰταλοί τε καὶ Ταυροσκύθαι, φοβεροὶ καὶ τοῖς
had-come Italians both and Tauroscythians fearsome both in-the
εἴδεσι καὶ τοῖς σχήμασιν, ἄμφω μὲν γλαυκιῶντες, ἀλλ' οἱ
looks and in-the dress both indeed gray-eyed but some
μὲν τὸ χρῶμα ὑπονοθεύοντες, καὶ κατακεντοῦντες τοὺς τῶν
indeed the color adulterating and tattooing the of-the
βλεφάρων ταρσοὺς, οἱ δὲ φυλάττοντες γνήσιον, οἱ μὲν
eyelids edges others and keeping genuine some indeed
ἔμπληκτοι ταῖς ὁρμαῖς, εὐκίνητοί τε καὶ ὁρμητίαι, οἱ δὲ
impulsive in-the onsets nimble both and impetuous others and
μανικοὶ καὶ ἐπίχολοι, κἀκεῖνοι μὲν ἀνυπόστατοι τὴν πρώτην
frenzied and choleric and-those indeed irresistible in-the first
πρὸς ἔφοδον ὁρμὴν, ταχὺ δὲ τοῦ ὀξέος πιμπλάμενοι, οἱ
toward onset rush quickly but of-the sharpness being-sated others

δὲ ἧττον μὲν ἐφορμῶντες, ἀφειδεῖς δὲ τῶν αἱμάτων, καὶ
and less indeed charging unsparing but of-the blood and
τῶν κρεϋλλίων καταφρονοῦντες. Οὗτοι γὰρ οὖν τὸν κύκλον
the wounds despising these for then the circle
τῆς ἀσπίδος ἐπλήρουν, ἐπιμήκη τε δόρατα φέροντες
of-the shield filled long both spears carrying
καὶ ἀξίνας ἑτεροστόμους· ἀλλ᾽ ἐκείνας μὲν τοῖς ὤμοις
and axes single-edged but those indeed on-the shoulders
ὑπήρειδον, τοὺς δὲ τῶν δοράτων ἑκατέρωθεν ἐπεκτείνοντες
propped the but of-the spears on-both-sides extending
στύρακας, τὸ μεταίχμιον, ἵν᾽ οὕτως εἴπω, περιωρόφουν.
butts the space-between that thus I-may-say they-roofed-over
Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν οὕτως· ἡμῖν δὲ τῆς εἰσόδου τὸ σύνθημα 25
and these indeed thus to-us but of-the entry the signal
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐδεδώκει, τῇ χειρὶ καλέσας καὶ βραχύ
the emperor had-given with-the hand having-called and slightly
τι τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπινεύσας ὅσον ἡμᾶς παρεγκλῖναι
somewhat the head having-nodded so-as us to-turn-aside
εἰς τὰ εὐώνυμα· τὸ τοίνυν μέσον τοῦ τε πρώτου καὶ
to the left the therefore middle of-the both first and
δευτέρου κύκλου διαβαδίσαντες, ἐπειδὴ πλησιέστατα τοῦ
second circle having-walked-through when nearest the
βασιλεύοντος ἐγεγόνειμεν, περὶ ὧν φθάσας ἠρωτήκει
reigning(-one) we-had-come about what having-anticipated he-had-asked
αὖθις ἐπύθετο· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἱκανῶς εἶχε τῶν ἀποκρίσεων,
again he-inquired and when sufficiently he-was of-the answers
“ἀλλ᾽ εἷς ἐξ ὑμῶν γεγονωτέρᾳ, ἔφησε, τῇ φωνῇ
but one of you with-louder he-said the voice
ἐπαναστρέψας καὶ ἐπὶ μέσον τουτωνὶ στὰς, (δείξας
having-turned-back and in middle of-these having-stood having-pointed-to
τοὺς ἑκατέρωθεν ἑστηκότας), τό τε γράμμα τοῦ
the(-ones) on-both-sides standing the both letter of-the(-one)

ἀπεσταλκότος ὑμᾶς ἐγχειρισάτω μοι καὶ τοὺς λόγους
having-sent you let-him-hand to-me and the words
εἰπάτω οὓς παρ᾽ ἐκείνου λαβόντες ἀφίκεσθε ὡς ἡμᾶς.᾽᾽
let-him-speak which from him having-received you-have-come to us
26 Ἕκαστος οὖν ἡμῶν ὑπεχώρει θατέρῳ τῆς διαλέξεως καὶ πρὸς
each then of-us yielded to-the-other of-the speaking and with
ἀλλήλους περὶ τούτου διεκρινόμεθα. Ἐπεὶ δέ με κατεβιάσαντο
one-another about this we-disputed when but me they-forced
ἄμφω, ἐμοὶ τὴν παρρησίαν τῶν λόγων εἰρηκότες ἁρμόζειν,
both for-me the boldness of-the words having-said to-suit
ὅτι κατ᾽ ἄμφω φιλοσοφοίην, ἐπαγγειλάμενοί τε
because in both I-philosophized having-promised and
ἐπικουρήσειν εἴ πή μοι ὁ λόγος περιτραπείη,
to-be-going-to-help if somewhere for-me the speech should-be-overturned
πηδήσασαν εὐθὺς τὴν καρδίαν καταστήσας ἠρέμα, εἰς
leaping at-once the heart having-settled gently into
μέσους τε γίγνομαι, καὶ ἐμαυτὸν συστείλας, εἶτα δὴ τὸ
midst both I-come and myself having-composed then indeed the
γράμμα ἐπιδοὺς καὶ τὸ σύνθημα τοῦ λέγειν λαβών,
letter having-handed-over and the signal of-the to-speak having-received
τῆς διαλέξεως ἄρχομαι. Εἰ μὲν οὖν μὴ ὁ τηνικαῦτα
the speech I-begin if indeed then not the at-that-time
θόρυβος ἐξέπληξέ με διαλεγόμενον καὶ πολλάκις ἀπέκοψε
uproar had-dismayed me speaking and often cut-off
τὴν φωνὴν, κἀντεῦθεν ἐπιλήσμονα τῆς μακρᾶς ἐκείνης
the voice and-thereby forgetful of-the long that
δημηγορίας ἐποιήσατο, τάχα ἂν αὐτὸς ἀπεμνημόνευσα
harangue had-made(-me) perhaps — myself I-would-have-recorded
τὰς φωνὰς, συλλέγων τε καὶ συνείρων, εἴτε κατὰ
the words gathering both and stringing-together whether in
περιόδους εἰρήκειν, ἢ πνεύμασιν ἀπεμήκυνα τὰ νοήματα·
periods I-had-spoken or in-breaths I-drew-out the thoughts

ἔλαθον γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἰδιωτικῶς φθεγγόμενος ὁμοῦ καὶ
I-escaped-notice for them plainly speaking at-once and
σοφῶς· ζηλώσας γὰρ ἐκεῖσε τὴν Λυσιακὴν τῶν ὀνομάτων
wisely having-emulated for there the Lysian of-the words
κοινότητα, τὴν συνήθη λέξιν καὶ ἀφελῆ τεχνικωτάτοις
commonness the ordinary diction and plain with-most-artful
νοήμασι κατεκόσμησα· ἐπιμνησθήσομαι γοῦν τῶν
thoughts I-adorned I-shall-recall at-any-rate the
κεφαλαίων τοῦ διαλόγου ὁπόσον μὴ ἐπιλέλησμαι.
heads of-the dialogue as-much-as not I-have-forgotten
Ἐδείνωσα γοῦν εὐθὺς τὸ προοίμιον, οὐκ ἀσαφῶς 27
I-made-forceful at-any-rate at-once the opening not obscurely
εἰρηκὼς, ἀλλὰ τεχνικῶς· οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτοὺς τὴν πρώτην
having-spoken but artfully nothing for them at-the first
αἰτιασάμενος, ἀπὸ τοῦ Καίσαρος ἠρξάμην, καὶ τῆς κοινῆς
having-blamed from the Caesar I-began and the common
εὐφημίας, καὶ χάριτας αὐτοῖς ἄλλας κατέλεξα καὶ τιμὰς
acclamation and favors to-them other I-listed and honors
μείζονας παρὰ τοῦ κρατοῦντος κεχαρισμένας· οἱ μὲν
greater by the ruler granted the(-ones) indeed
οὖν περιεστηκότες ἡμᾶς ἡσύχασαν, καὶ τό τε προοίμιον
then standing-around us were-quiet and the both opening
εὐμενῶς ὑπεδέξαντο, τὸ δὲ κατόπιν πλῆθος ἐπεβόησαν
kindly received the but behind multitude shouted
ἅπαντες ὡς οὐ βούλοιντ' ἂν ἄλλως τὸν προεστηκότα
all that not they-would-wish — otherwise the leader
ἰδεῖν ἢ ἐν βασιλείῳ τῷ σχήματι· οὐ τοῦτο ἴσως οἱ
to-see than in imperial the rank not this perhaps the
πλείους βουλόμενοι, ἀλλ' ἦσαν θῶπες αὐτῶν οἱ λόγοι καὶ
most wishing but were flatterers their the words and
μεθαρμοσθέντες πρὸς τὸν καιρόν· κατέδησαν γοῦν καὶ
adapted to the occasion they-bound at-any-rate also

τὰς ἠρεμούσας μερίδας, καὶ συμφωνεῖν ἐκείνοις ἠνάγκασαν,
the quiet parties and to-agree with-them compelled
ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς δεδιὼς ἴσως μὴ ἄλλο τι φανείη
the but emperor fearing perhaps lest other something he-should-appear
παρὰ τὸ πλῆθος φαινόμενος, τὰς αὐτὰς ἠφίει φωνάς.
against the multitude seeming the same let-out cries
28 Ἐγὼ δὲ μηδέν τι παρατραπεὶς, ἤδη γὰρ ἐμαυτὸν
I but not at-all turned-aside already for myself
τοῖς σταθηροτέροις λογισμοῖς ἥδρασα, καὶ ὁποῖος τὸ
on-the steadier reasonings I-had-fixed and such-as in-the
ἦθος μὴ ἀποδειλιῶν ἅπαξ τοῖς ἀγῶσιν ἐγκαταστὰς,
character not flinching once in-the contests having-entered
τὴν φωνὴν ἐγκόψας ἡσυχάζων εἱστήκειν, ἀναμένων ὁπότε
the voice having-cut-off keeping-quiet I-stood waiting-for when
τὸ πλῆθος ἐφησυχάσειε. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πλεῖστα κεκραγότες
the multitude would-quiet-down when but very-much having-shouted
ἠρέμησαν, αὖθις τὰς αὐτὰς φωνὰς ἐπαναλαβὼν τοὺς
they-calmed again the same words having-resumed the
ἀγωνιστικωτέρους τῶν λόγων ἠρέμα ἠρξάμην παραγυμνοῦν,
more-combative of-the arguments gently I-began to-uncover
οὔπω ἐκείνων καταμεμφόμενος· κλίμακος γοῦν ἐμεμνήμην
not-yet them blaming ladder at-any-rate I-mentioned
καὶ ἀναβάσεως, καὶ τὸν ὑπερβάθμιον πόδα κατηγιώμην,
and ascent and the over-the-step foot I-blamed
ἐπῄνουν τε τὸ κατὰ λόγον ἐπὶ τὴν βασίλειον ἀρχὴν
I-praised and the according-to reason to the imperial rule
προχωρεῖν, καὶ ὡς τοιοῦτον ἡ τάξις, πρᾶξις, εἶτα δὴ
to-advance and as such the order action then indeed
θεωρία, καὶ ὁ καθαρτικὸς πρότερον εἶθ' ὁ θεωρητικὸς,
contemplation and the purificatory first then the contemplative

καὶ τῶν βασιλευσάντων οἱ πλείους τε καὶ καλλίους ἐκ
and of-the having-reigned the more both and finer from
τῆς τοῦ Καίσαρος τάξεως εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν ἀνήχθησαν.
the of-the Caesar rank to the empire were-raised
Ὡς δέ μοι ἔνιοι πρὸς τὸν λόγον ἀπήντησαν, ὡς ἰδιωτικὴ 29
as but to-me some to the argument answered that private
ἡ ἀνάβασις αὕτη, οὗτος δὲ ἤδη βασιλεύειν εἰλήχει, "ἀλλ'
the ascent this he but already to-reign had-obtained but
οὔπω βεβασιλεύκει, ἀπεκρινάμην εὐθὺς, εἰ δὲ μὴ πάνυ
not-yet had-reigned I-answered at-once if but not very
φορτικοὶ τὰς ἀντιθέσεις ἐστὲ, οὐδ' ἐπαινούμενον ὄνομα τῷ
vulgar in-the objections you-are not-even praised name to-the
καθ' ὑμᾶς προσήρμοσται σχήματι!" ἐδεδίειν γὰρ ὀνομαστὶ
of your(-side) has-been-fitted rank I-feared for by-name
εἰρηκέναι τὴν τυραννίδα· εἶτα δὴ ὑπολαβὼν, "ἀποβαλεῖς δὲ,
to-have-said the tyranny then indeed having-taken-up you-will-throw-off and
εἰρήκειν, καὶ τὴν προσηγορίαν, καὶ βασιλεύσεις ἐπὶ κρείττονι
I-had-said both the title and you-will-reign in better
σχήματι." Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐπαγγελθεῖσαν υἱοθεσίαν παρὰ
rank when and also the promised adoption from
τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἐπήνεγκα, "ἀλλὰ πῶς, ἔφασαν, βασιλέως
the ruler I-brought-up but how they-said emperor's
υἱὸς τοῦ κράτους ἀποστερήσεται; — ναὶ, φημὶ, οὕτω γάρ
son from-the sovereignty will-be-deprived yes I-say thus for
τε οἱ κρείττους τῶν βασιλέων καὶ περὶ τοὺς γνησίους τῶν
and the better of-the emperors also about the legitimate of-the
παίδων πεπράχασι." καὶ αὐτίκα ἐμεμνήμην Κωνσταντίνου
children have-acted and at-once I-mentioned Constantine
τοῦ θείου καί τινων ἑτέρων αὐτοκρατόρων, Καίσαρας
the divine and some other autocrats Caesars
τὴν πρώτην τοὺς υἱοὺς τετιμηκότων, εἶτα δὴ εἰς τὴν
at-the first the sons having-honored then indeed to the

βασίλειον ἀναγαγόντων περιωπὴν, καὶ τὸν λόγον οὕτω
imperial having-raised eminence and the argument thus
συναγαγὼν ἐνθυμηματικώτερον ἐποιούμην τὴν σύγκρισιν·
having-concluded more-enthymematically I-made the comparison
"κἀκεῖνοι μὲν τοὺς ἐκ τῶν σπλάγχνων οὕτως διέθεσαν,
and-they indeed the(-ones) from the loins thus disposed
οὗτος δὲ εἰσποίητος!" καὶ τὸ ἐπώνυμον τῷ λόγῳ ἀφεὶς
he but adopted and the name to-the argument having-left
ἀπεκρέμασα τὴν περίοδον.
I-left-hanging the period
30 Οἱ δ' ἐγνώκεισαν, καὶ πολλὰς αἰτίας τῆς συγκινήσεως,
they and had-recognized also many causes of-the uprising
οὕτω γὰρ εὐφήμως εἰρήκασι, διηρίθμησαν· κἀγὼ μὴ εὐθὺς
thus for euphemistically they-called(-it) recounted I-too not at-once
πρὸς τοὺς λόγους ἐνστὰς, ἀλλ' οἷον συντιθέμενος ἐκείνοις
against the words having-objected but as-if agreeing with-them
καὶ ἐπαυξάνων τούτοις τὰς συμφορὰς, "οἶδα γὰρ ταῦτα,
and amplifying for-them the misfortunes I-know for these(-things)
εἰρήκειν, καὶ πολλάκις ἐπὶ τούτοις διεσπάραγμαι τὴν
I-had-said and often at these I-have-been-torn in-the
καρδίαν, καὶ δικαία, ἔφησα, ὑμῖν ἡ ὀργὴ καὶ τὸ ἀθυμεῖν
heart and just I-said for-you the anger and the to-be-disheartened
ἐφ' οἷς ἐπεπόνθειτε!" Οὕτω γοῦν αὐτοῖς διομαλίσας τὰς
at what you-had-suffered thus at-any-rate for-them having-smoothed the
γνώμας, εὐθὺς πλαγίως ἐπέσεισα, δεινὰ μὲν ἐκεῖνα φήσας,
minds at-once obliquely I-struck dreadful indeed those(-things) having-said
οὐ μὴν ἀποχρῶντα πρὸς τυραννίδα, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἄλλο τι
not indeed sufficient for tyranny but not-even other any
τῶν πάντων ἀπολογίαν ἔχει πρὸς τοῦτο· "εἰ δὲ βασιλεύων
of-the all defense has for this if and reigning
αὐτὸς, προσεθέμην πρὸς τὸν κρατοῦντα μεταβιβάσας τὸν
yourself I-added to the ruler having-turned the

λόγον, ἐπιχολώτατος γένοιο, κἂν εἰ βουληθῶμεν τὸν πρῶτον
speech most-choleric you-were even if we-should-wish the first
εἶναι τοῦτον τῆς συγκλητικῆς ἢ στρατιωτικῆς τάξεως, εἶτα
to-be this(-one) of-the senatorial or military order then
δὴ ἐκεῖνος συνωμότας προσειληφὼς καὶ τῆς κακονοίας
indeed he conspirators having-taken-on and of-the malice
συλλήπτορας, ἐπιβουλήν τινα κατὰ τοῦ σοῦ κράτους
accomplices plot some against the your sovereignty
δραματουργήσειεν, ἀντιτιθεὶς ὁπόσα πεπόνθει καὶ ὅπως
should-stage alleging as-much-as he-had-suffered and how
ἠτίμαστο, ἆρα ἂν αὐτάρκης πρὸς τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν ἡ
he-had-been-dishonored would — sufficient for the plot the
ἀντίθεσις δόξῃ σοι;" Ὡς δὲ ἀπέφησεν, "σὺ δὲ, ἔφην, οὐδὲ
plea seem to-you when and he-said-no you but I-said not-even
ἠτίμασο, εἰ μὴ ὅσον ἀποτετυχήκοις ὧν προβεβούλησαι·
had-been-dishonored if not insofar-as you-have-failed-of what you-have-preferred
ἃ δὲ φὴς δεινὰ πεπονθέναι ἑτέρους ἔχει τοὺς αἰτίους, ἀλλ'
what but you-say dreadful to-have-suffered others has the culprits but
οὐ τὸν νῦν βασιλεύοντα!" ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπεστόμιστο, ἐδίδου
not the now reigning(-one) when and he-had-been-silenced he-gave(-himself)
γὰρ οὐ τοσοῦτον τῷ πιθανῶς λέγειν, ἀλλὰ τῶν ἀληθεστέρων
for not so-much to-the persuasively to-speak but of-the truer
λόγων ἀκούειν, "μετάλλαξαι οὖν, προσεθέμην, τὸ σχῆμα,
words to-hear change then I-added the role
καὶ γενοῦ τῆς κρείττονος γνώμης, καὶ γηροκόμησον τὸν
and be of-the better mind and tend-in-old-age the
πατέρα, ἵνα ἐννόμως τοῦ σκήπτρου κληρονομήσῃς."
father that lawfully the scepter you-may-inherit
Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπεπείκειν λέγων, πολλὰ δὲ προσειρήκειν ἕτερα, 31
when and I-had-persuaded speaking many and I-had-added other(-things)
αἴρεται κατόπιν φωνὴ ἣν οὐδέπω τῶν ὤτων ἀπειπάμην·
rises behind a-cry which not-yet from-the ears I-have-dismissed

ἡ δὲ φωνὴ συμμιγὴς, ἄλλων ἄλλο τι προστριβόντων
the and cry mixed of-others other something attributing
ἐμοὶ, οἱ μὲν ῥητορείαν ἀνίκητον, οἱ δὲ λόγου δύναμιν,
to-me some indeed rhetoric invincible others and of-speech power
οἱ δὲ ἐνθυμημάτων ἰσχύν· κἀγὼ μὲν πρὸς οὐδένα τούτων
others and of-arguments strength I-too indeed to none of-these
τοῖς λόγοις ἀπήντησα· ὁ δέ γε βασιλεὺς τῇ χειρὶ
with-the words answered the but at-least emperor with-the hand
τούτους κατασιγάσας, "ἀλλ' οὐδέν τι ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἔφησεν,
them having-silenced but nothing at-all the man he-said
εἰρήκει, οὔτε οἷον γοητείαν ἐμφαῖνον, οὔτε κατεπᾷδον
had-said neither such-as sorcery showing nor bewitching
ἡμῶν· ἑπόμενος δὲ τοῖς πράγμασιν, ἀφελεῖ ταῦτα φωνῇ
us following but the facts in-plain these(-things) voice
διηγήσατο· οὐ χρὴ οὖν τὸν σύλλογον θορυβεῖν, οὐδὲ
recounted not one-must then the assembly to-disturb nor
συγχεῖν τὸν διάλογον." Ὁ μὲν οὕτως, τῶν δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν
to-confound the dialogue he indeed thus of-the but about him
ἔνιοι διασεῖσαί μοι βουλόμενοι τὴν ψυχὴν, "ἀλλ' ὦ βασιλεῦ,
some to-shake my wishing the soul but O emperor
ἔφασαν, σὺ δὲ ἀπολούμενον αὐτίκα σῶσον τὸν ῥήτορα,
they-said you but about-to-perish at-once save the orator
ἐσπάσαντο γὰρ οἱ πλείους ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὸ ξίφος καὶ ἐξιόντα
have-drawn for the most against him the sword and going-out
διασπαράξουσιν!" Ἐμειδίασα τοῦτον ἀκούσας τὸν λόγον,
they-will-tear-apart I-smiled this having-heard the word
καὶ "εἰ βασιλείαν, ἔφην, διακομίσας ὑμῖν, δυναστείαν τε
and if empire I-said having-brought to-you power and
ὁπόσην παραλαβόντες ἐσχήκατε, ἀντὶ τουτωνὶ τῶν
as-much-as having-received you-have in-return-for these the
εὐαγγελίων ταῖς ὑμετέραις χερσὶ σπαραχθήσομαι, ἆρ' οὐ
good-tidings by-the your hands I-shall-be-torn do not

βεβαιοῦτε τὴν τυραννίδα καὶ κατήγοροι ἑαυτῶν γίνεσθε;
you-confirm the tyranny and accusers of-yourselves become
ἀλλὰ σὺ μὲν εἴρηκας ὡς ἐπισχήσων μου τὴν φωνὴν,
but you indeed have-spoken as going-to-check my the voice
ἢ καταναγκάσων μεταθεῖναι τὰς γνώμας, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδὲν
or going-to-compel to-change the opinions I but nothing
ἀλλοιότερον ἢ ἐνθυμήσομαι ἢ φθέγξομαι.”
different either will-think or will-utter
Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦ θρόνου ἐξαναστὰς καὶ 32
upon these the emperor from-the throne having-risen and
πολλοῖς με τετιμηκὼς ἐγκωμίοις, διαλύει τὸν σύλλογον, καὶ
with-many me having-honored praises dissolves the assembly and
τοῖς καταλόγοις ἐντειλάμενος προϊέναι, οὕτω δὴ μόνους
to-the regiments having-bidden to-go-forth thus indeed alone
παραλαβὼν, “τί δὲ, ἔφη, ἀλλὰ ὑμεῖς οἴεσθε ὅτι δὴ μοὶ
having-taken(-us) what and he-said but you think that indeed to-me
βουλομένῳ τοῦτο δὴ τὸ σχῆμα προστέθειται, ἢ ἀποδρᾶναι
wishing this indeed the role has-been-added or to-escape
ἐξὸν, ἀνεβαλόμην ἂν τὴν φυγήν; ἀλλά με καὶ τὴν
it-being-possible I-would-have-put-off — the flight but me both at-the
πρώτην πρὸς τοῦτο πεπείκασι, καὶ νῦν περικυκλώσαντες
first to this they-have-persuaded and now having-surrounded
ἔχουσιν· εἰ δέ τινας ἀπορρήτους μοι γνώμας πρὸς τὸν
hold(-me) if but some secret for-me proposals to the
βασιλέα διακομίσαι διόμνυσθε, ἐξαγγελῶ ὑμῖν αὐτίκα τὰ τῆς
emperor to-convey you-swear I-shall-disclose to-you at-once the of-the
ἐμῆς ψυχῆς κρύφια.” Ἡμῶν δὲ ἐπομοσάντων ἐν ἀπορρήτοις
my soul secrets we and having-sworn in secret
τὰς ἀπορρήτους γνώμας φυλάξαι, ἐπήνεγκεν· “οὐ ζητῶ νῦν
the secret proposals to-keep he-added not I-seek now
τὸ βασίλειον κράτος, ἀρκεῖ μοι τὸ σχῆμα τοῦ Καίσαρος·
the imperial sovereignty suffices for-me the rank of-the Caesar

δευτέρας οὖν μοι ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπιστειλάτω ἐπιστολὰς,
second then to-me the emperor let-send letters
ὡς οὔτε ἑτέρῳ παραχωρήσει τοῦ κράτους ἐντεῦθεν
that neither to-another he-will-cede the sovereignty hence
ἀπιὼν, οὔτ' ἀφελεῖταί τινα τῶν συστρατευσαμένων
departing nor will-take-from anyone of-the(-ones) having-campaigned-with
ἐμοὶ ὧν ἑκάστῳ πεφιλοτίμημαι· κοινωνήσει δέ μοι
me what on-each I-have-bestowed will-share and with-me
καί τινος ἐξουσίας βασιλικῆς ἵν' ἔχω, ἂν βούλωμαι,
also some authority imperial that I-may-be-able if I-wish
τοῖς ἐλάττοσι τῶν πολιτικῶν ἀξιωμάτων τιμᾷν, τοὺς
with-the lesser of-the civil dignities to-honor the(-ones)
δὲ καὶ εἰς ἀρχὰς ἀνάγειν στρατηγίας, ταῦτα δὲ
but also to commands to-raise of-generalship these(-things) but
οὐκ ἐμοῦ χάριν, ἀλλὰ τῶν πλειόνων αἰτῶ· ἢν δέ
not my for-sake but of-the many I-ask if and
μοι ταῦτα κατεπαγγέλλεται, ἀφίξομαί τε αὐτίκα καὶ
to-me these(-things) he-promises I-shall-come both at-once and
τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ πατρὶ τὴν εἰωθυῖαν ἀποδώσω τιμήν·
to-the emperor and father the customary I-shall-render honor
ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ τοῖς πλήθεσιν οὐ βουλομένοις ἐστὶ ταῦτα
but since to-the multitudes not wishing are these
δὴ τὰ ὁμολογήματα, διττὰς ὑμῖν ἐπιδώσω ἐπιστολὰς,
indeed the agreements two to-you I-shall-give letters
καὶ τῇ μὲν ἐκείνοις καταχαριοῦμαι καὶ δώσω
and with-the(-one) indeed to-them I-shall-gratify and I-shall-give
ὑπαναγνῶναι, ἡ δὲ ἑτέρα ἀπόρρητος ἐγκατατεθήσεται ταῖς
to-read-aloud the but other secret will-be-deposited in-the
ὑμετέραις ψυχαῖς· δότε δὲ καὶ χάριν ἑτέραν τῷ πλήθει·
your souls grant and also favor another to-the multitude
μεταστήσατε τῶν διοικήσεων τὸν βραχὺν ἐκεῖνον τὴν
remove from-the administration the short that in-the

ἡλικίαν, πρότερόν τε γὰρ δυσμενέστατος ἡμῖν ὤπται
stature before both for most-hostile to-us he-has-been-seen
καὶ νῦν ὑποπτεύεται· τήμερον οὖν ὁμέστιοι γεγονότες
and now is-suspected today then housemates having-become
ἐμοὶ, τὴν αὔριον ἐντεῦθεν ἀπάραντες τὰ ἐντεταλμένα
with-me the morrow hence having-set-out the(-things) enjoined
μοι ἀπορρήτως διακομίσατε."
by-me secretly convey
Οὕτω τοιγαροῦν τῆς αὐτῆς τραπέζης αὐτῷ κοινωνήσαντες, 33
thus accordingly the same table with-him having-shared
καὶ ἀγάμενοι ἔτι τῶν κρατίστων ἠθῶν, ἤδη γὰρ καὶ
and admiring still the excellent characters already for also
ὁ ἀνὴρ τοῦ τυραννικοῦ καταβὰς συνηθέστερος ἡμῖν
the man from-the tyrannical having-stepped-down more-familiar to-us
ἐγεγόνει, καὶ κατὰ τὸ περίορθρον αὐτῷ συνταξάμενοι, καὶ
had-become and at the daybreak from-him having-taken-leave and
τὴν ἑτέραν ἐπιστολὴν εἰληφότες κρυφίως, ταῖς αὐταῖς αὖθις
the other letter having-received secretly by-the same again
δορυφορούμενοι τάξεσιν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπενεύσαμεν,
being-escorted ranks to the sea we-turned
καὶ λειοκυμονοῦσαν αὐτὴν εὑρηκότες, λύσαντες τὰ ἀπόγεια
and being-smooth-waved it having-found having-loosed the shore-cables
πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον κατεπλέομεν· καὶ παρανατειλάσης
to — Byzantium we-sailed-down and having-dawned
ἡμέρας ἐπὶ τοῦ τῶν ἀνακτόρων λιμένος γεγόναμεν, καὶ
day at the of-the palace harbor we-arrived and
τῷ βασιλεῖ τήν τε σκηνὴν ξύμπασαν καὶ τὰς ἀπορρήτους
to-the emperor the both scene whole and the secret
γνώμας διηγησάμεθα, ἐπιδόντες αὐτῷ καὶ τὰς ἐπιστολὰς
proposals we-recounted having-handed to-him also the letters
ἑκατέρας. Ὁ δὲ καὶ ταύτας πολλάκις ἐπαναγνοὺς καὶ
both he and also these often having-reread and

ἡμῖν παλιλλογῆσαι τὰ ἐντεταλμένα προτρέψας, "ἀλλὰ
us to-repeat the(-things) enjoined having-urged but
ποιητέον, φησὶ, ξύμπαντα, καὶ μηδενὸς ἐκεῖνος ἀτυχησάτω
one-must-do he-says all and of-nothing he let-fail
ὧν βούλεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ στεφανηφορείτω λαμπρότερον,
of-what he-wishes but also let-him-wear-a-crown more-splendidly
στέμματι ἀλλ' οὐ στεφάνῃ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀναδούμενος, εἰ
with-a-crown but not with-a-coronet the head binding if
καὶ μὴ τοιοῦτον τὸ σχῆμα τοῦ Καίσαρος, παραδυναστευέτω
even not such the rank of-the Caesar let-him-share-power
τῷ κράτει καὶ παραδιοικείτω τὰς ἀρχαιρεσίας, ἰδία
in-the sovereignty and let-him-co-administer the elections own
τε αὐτῷ ἀποτετάχθω σκηνὴ βασίλειος, καὶ δορυφορία
and for-him let-be-assigned tent imperial and guard
παρακεχωρήσθω λαμπρὰ, τῶν τε συνδιηγωνισμένων ἐκείνῳ
let-be-granted splendid of-the and having-fought-with him
τὴν τυραννίδα ἕκαστος ὡς ἐκ βασιλέως εἰληφὼς ἅπερ
the tyranny each as from emperor having-received what
παρ' ἐκείνου ἔχει λαβὼν ἀδεῶς τούτοις κεχρήσθω, εἴ
from him he-has having-received fearlessly these let-him-use whether
τε χρήματα εἶεν, εἴ τε κτήματα, εἴ τ' ἀξιωμάτων
both money they-be whether and estates whether and of-dignities
λαμπρότητες, ἐπισφραγιοῦμαι δὲ τὰ ὑπεσχημένα καὶ χειρὶ
splendors I-shall-seal and the promised(-things) both with-hand
καὶ γλώττῃ καὶ πράγματι, τὰ μὲν ἐν γράμμασι
and tongue and deed some(-things) indeed in letters
τιθεὶς, τὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπιβεβαιούμενος, τῇ δὲ γλώττῃ
setting others and these confirming with-the and tongue
ἀρρήτους ὅρκους ὀμνὺς, ὡς οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων παραβαίην
unspeakable oaths swearing that nothing — of-these I-would-transgress
ποτέ. Ὥσπερ δὴ ἐκεῖνος πρός με ἀπορρήτους ὑμῖν
ever as indeed he to me secret to-you

λόγους ἐπίστευσεν, οὕτω δὴ κἀγὼ ἀπορρητότερα πρὸς
words entrusted thus indeed I-too more-secret to
ἐκεῖνον ὑμῖν ἀντιτίθεμαι· τοιγαροῦν διόμνυσθε πρὸς αὐτὸν,
him to-you I-set-in-return accordingly swear to him
ὅτι οὐ πολλῶν παρεληλυθεισῶν ἡμερῶν τοῦ βασιλείου
that not many having-passed days of-the imperial
κράτους κοινωνὸν τοῦτον ποιήσομαι, προφάσεις ἀναγκαίας
sovereignty partner him I-shall-make pretexts necessary
πεποιημένος τῆς εἰς τοῦτο ἀναγωγῆς· εἰ δὲ νῦν τὸν καιρὸν
having-made of-the to this elevation if but now the time
ὑπερτίθεμαι, συγγνώμην ἐχέτω μοι· δέδοικα γὰρ τό τε
I-postpone pardon let-him-have for-me I-fear for the both
δημοτικὸν πλῆθος καὶ τὴν συγκλητικὴν τάξιν, καὶ οὐ πάνυ
popular multitude and the senatorial order and not very
τι πιστεύω ὅτι κοινωνήσειεν τοῦ βουλεύματος· ἵν' οὖν μὴ
at-all I-trust that they-would-share the plan that then not
κινήσω πράγματα ἐπ' ἐμὲ, παραιτοῦμαι νῦν τὴν πρᾶξιν
I-may-stir troubles against me I-decline now the deed
ἐν καλῷ ταύτην γενησομένην· καὶ τἆλλα μὲν ἐν τῷ
in good(-time) it going-to-be and the-rest indeed in the
πρὸς ἐκεῖνον διακριβώσατε γράμματι, τοῦτο δέ μοι μόνον
to him make-exact letter this but for-me only
ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ φυλάξετε, καὶ τὴν ταχίστην πρὸς ἐκεῖνον
in the heart you-will-keep and the quickest(-way) to him
παλινοστήσατε, μηδεμίαν ἀναβολὴν τῷ χρόνῳ ποιούμενοι."
return no delay in-the time making
Ἡμέραν γοῦν μίαν διαλιπόντες κοινῇ πρὸς τὸν 34
day at-any-rate one having-let-pass together to the
Καίσαρα ἀνεπλεύσαμεν, καὶ ἐγχειρίσαντες αὐτῷ τὴν
Caesar we-sailed-up and having-handed to-him the
ἐπιστολὴν, οὐκ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ σχήματι προκαθημένῳ ᾧ
letter not in the same state presiding in-which

πρότερον ἑωράκειμεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν ὑφειμένῳ τε καὶ ἐλάττονι,
before we-had-seen(-him) but in lowered both and lesser
ἐπειδὴ λαβὼν εἰς ὑπήκοον πάντων ἀναγνωσθῆναι
when having-taken(-it) into hearing of-all to-be-read
προστέταχε, κεχαρισμένος ἅπασιν ἔδοξεν, ὅτι μᾶλλον
he-ordered gracious to-all he-seemed because rather
ἑαυτοῦ τῶν συμφροντισάντων αὐτῷ τοῦ κράτους
than-himself for-the(-ones) having-shared-concern with-him of-the sovereignty
προὐνοήσατο. Ἀποστατέον γοῦν αὐτῷ καὶ πᾶσιν ἔδοξεν
he-provided one-must-desist at-any-rate to-him and to-all seemed
εἶναι τῶν τυραννικῶν πράξεων. Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ
to-be from-the tyrannical deeds when and also the
ἀπόρρητον ἐκείνῳ μόνῳ συγγεγονότες προσηγγείλαμεν,
secret to-him alone having-met we-reported
ὁ δὲ αὐτίκα ἔνθους τε ἐγεγόνει καὶ ταῖς τάξεσιν εὐθὺς
he but at-once inspired both had-become and to-the ranks at-once
ἐπέστελλε, νῦν μὲν ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀναχωρεῖν, προσιέναι δὲ
ordered now indeed to home to-withdraw to-come but
οἱ ὁπότ᾽ ἂν αὐτῷ ἐν καλῷ σταίη τὰ πράγματα. Ἐπεὶ
to-him whenever — for-him in good should-stand the affairs when
δὲ ἀπωσθῆναι ἐμεμαθήκει τῶν διοικήσεων τὸν τὰς
and to-have-been-removed he-had-learned from-the administration the(-one) the
βασιλείους φροντίδας μετακεχειρισμένον, ἐπὶ μᾶλλόν τε
imperial cares having-handled yet more both
ἡμῖν ἐπίστευε λέγουσι καὶ τῷ κρατοῦντι ἁπλουστάτην καὶ
us believed speaking and to-the ruler most-simple and
καθαρωτάτην ἐπεμαρτύρει ψυχήν· ἐπιτελῆ δὲ τὴν ταχίστην
most-pure attested soul accomplished and the quickest(-way)
πάντα γενέσθαι βουλόμενος, ἡμῖν μὲν τὴν αὔριον ἀπιέναι
all to-be wishing us indeed the morrow to-depart
προστέταχε καὶ ἀπαγγέλλειν τῷ βασιλεῖ ὡς ἀνυπόπτως
he-ordered and to-report to-the emperor that unsuspiciously

αὐτῷ ἀφικνοῖτο, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐς τρίτην παρεσκευάζετο σὺν
to-him he-would-come himself and for third(-day) prepared with
ὀλίγῃ δορυφορίᾳ ἐκεῖθέν τε ἀπᾶραι καὶ πρὸς τὴν κατ᾽
small guard from-there both to-set-out and to the over
ἀντικρὺ τῶν βασιλείων θάλατταν ἀπιέναι· τοσοῦτον δὲ
against the palace sea to-go so-great and
αὐτῷ τὸ περιὸν τῆς πρὸς βασιλέα πίστεως, ὅτι μηδὲ
in-him the surplus of-the toward emperor trust that not-even
βουλομένῳ αὐτῷ ἦν πολυτελεστάτην γενέσθαι τὴν πρὸς τὸ
wishing for-him was most-lavish to-be the to —
Βυζάντιον εἴσοδον, ἀλλ᾽ ἡμᾶς αὖθις ἐπέστελλε πρὸς αὐτὸν
Byzantium entry but us again he-bade to him
ἐξιέναι καὶ ἐν μέσοις διειληφότας πρὸς τὸν κρατοῦντα
to-come-out and in middle having-taken(-him) to the ruler
δορυφορήσειν. Ἡμῖν μὲν οὖν πεπρεσβευκόσι τὸ δεύτερον
to-escort for-us indeed then having-been-envoys the second(-time)
ταῦτα κατώρθωτο, καὶ ἡδονῇ ἀρρήτῳ ἐχρώμεθα ὅτι
these(-things) had-succeeded and pleasure unspeakable we-felt that
συνεισφοράν τινα τῇ πατρίδι λόγου τε καὶ φρονήσεως
contribution some to-the country of-speech both and of-wisdom
πεποιήκαμεν, καὶ παρεσκευάσμεθα ἀπιέναι τὴν αὔριον.
we-have-made and we-have-prepared to-depart the morrow
Οὔπω δὲ ὀψίας καταλαβούσης, δρομαῖοί τινες ἀπὸ 35
not-yet and evening having-come running some from
τοῦ στρατοπέδου τὴν βασίλειον περικυκλοῦσι σκηνὴν,
the camp the imperial surround tent
εὐαγγέλια τῷ Καίσαρι δῆθεν κομίζοντες ὅτι ἀπωσθείη
good-news to-the Caesar supposedly bringing that had-been-ousted
τοῦ κράτους ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἐπιβουλευσαμένων αὐτῷ τῆς
from-the sovereignty the emperor having-plotted against-him of-the
συγκλητικῆς τάξεως ἐνίων καὶ καταναγκασάντων τό τε
senatorial order some and having-compelled(-him) the both

σχῆμα μεταβαλεῖν καὶ φυγῇ πρὸς τὸν τῆς θείας Σοφίας
habit to-change and flight to the of-the divine Wisdom
νεὼν χρήσεσθαι· οὗτος δὲ ὁ λόγος οὔτε τὸν Καίσαρα ἐπὶ
church to-use this but the report neither the Caesar to
μέγα ἦρεν, οὔθ' ἡμᾶς εὐθέως διεθορύβησεν, ἀλλὰ πλάσμα
great raised nor us at-once disturbed but fiction
τὸ πᾶν οἰηθέντες ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν αὖθις ἐγεγόνειμεν.
the whole having-thought by ourselves again we-were

36 Οὔπω δὲ τῶν πρώτων πεπαυμένων εὐαγγελίων, δεύτερα
not-yet and the first having-ceased good-news second
προσκεκόμιστο, καὶ αὖθις ἄλλοι ἐπ' ἄλλοις προσεφοίτων
had-been-brought and again others upon others came
τὴν φήμην ἐπαληθεύοντες· διεσείσθημεν οὖν ἐπὶ τούτων
the rumor confirming we-were-shaken then at these
τὰς γνώμας, καὶ εἰς ταὐτὸ συνελθόντες, ἀλλήλων
in-the minds and into the-same having-come-together of-one-another
διεπυνθανόμεθα εἴ γε ἐπαληθεύοι ταῦτα· καὶ ὁ τήν
we-inquired if at-least was-true these(-things) and the(-one) the
γε πρώτην ἔχων σκηνὴν ἀληθῆ τὴν φήμην ἐδίδασκεν·
at-least first having tent true the rumor taught
ἥκειν γὰρ ἔφησε νῦν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τῶν αὐτοῦ
to-have-come for he-said now from the city of-the his
θεραπόντων τινὰ, ἀκριβέστατόν τε καὶ σπουδαιότατον,
servants someone most-exact both and most-earnest
ὡς δὴ πάντα σαφῶς αὐτῷ ἀπαγγείλοι, ὅτι περ
that indeed all clearly to-him he-reported that indeed
στασιώδεις ἄνδρες καὶ ταραχώδεις, οὓς δὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ
seditious men and turbulent whom indeed also ourselves
ἴσμεν τῇ συγκλητικῇ παρεντετριμμένους βουλῇ, οὗτοι
we-know into-the senatorial having-wormed council these
γοῦν φησὶ, κυκεῶνα τὴν πόλιν πεποιηκότες καὶ πάντα
at-any-rate he-says hodgepodge the city having-made and all

συνταράξαντες πράγματα, καὶ τοῖς ἠρεμεῖν ἐθέλουσιν
having-confounded affairs and to-the(-ones) to-be-quiet wishing
ἐμπρησμοὺς ἐπαπειλησάμενοι καὶ κινδύνους ἄλλους, ἐντὸς
burnings having-threatened and dangers other within
τοῦ θείου περιβόλου τῆς θείας Σοφίας παρεισφθαρέντες
the divine precinct of-the divine Wisdom having-slipped-in
καὶ κατὰ τῶν ἀδύτων τολμήσαντες, εἶτα δὴ τὸν
and against the sanctuary having-dared then indeed the
πατριάρχην ῥᾷστα καταβιβάσαντες κορυφαῖον τοῦ χοροῦ
patriarch very-easily having-brought-down leader of-the chorus
πεποιήκασιν, ἀλαλάξαντές τε ἐπὶ μέγα, τῷ μὲν
have-made having-shouted and to great(-volume) the indeed
βασιλεῖ ἐπηράσσοντο καὶ πᾶσαν δύσφημον ἐπ᾽ ἐκεῖνον
emperor they-cursed and every ill-omened against him
ἀφῆκαν φωνὴν, τὸν δὲ Ἰσαάκιον ἐπευφήμησαν ὡς μόνον
let-out cry — but Isaac they-acclaimed as alone
τῷ κράτει ἐπιδοξότατον. Τοῦτο γοῦν καὶ μόνον
for-the sovereignty most-promising this at-any-rate and only
ἔφησεν εἰδέναι ὁ νῦν αὐτῷ ἀφιγμένος, εἴ τι δὲ
he-said to-know the(-one) now to-him having-come if anything but
πλέον ἐγεγόνει αὐτίκα δὴ μαθησόμεθα.
more had-happened at-once indeed we-shall-learn
Ἔδοξε γοῦν ἡμῖν ἐπὶ τούτοις τῇ σκηνῇ προσιέναι 37
it-seemed-good at-any-rate to-us upon these to-the tent to-go
τοῦ Καίσαρος ἵνα τι καινότερον ἐκεῖθεν διδαχθείημεν·
of-the Caesar that something newer from-there we-might-be-taught
κοινῇ οὖν ἐκείνῳ συμπαραγενόμενοι, ὑπαγορεύοντα τὴν
together then to-him having-come dictating the
πρὸς βασιλέα ἐπιστολὴν κατελάβομεν· ἐχρῆτο δὲ καὶ πρὸς
to emperor letter we-found(-him) he-used and also to
ἡμᾶς τοῖς ὁμοίοις λόγοις οἷς δὴ καὶ πρότερον· μετήνεγκε
us the like words which indeed also before moved

γὰρ αὐτὸν τῶν λεγομένων οὐδέν. Ὡς δὲ ὑπαίθριος
for him of-the(-things) said nothing when and in-the-open
σὺν ἡμῖν ἐγεγόνει, οὔπω δῦντος ἡλίου, ἥκέ τις πνευστιῶν
with us he-had-come not-yet having-set sun came someone panting
πόρρωθεν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἄγχιστα ἡμῖν ἐγεγόνει, ἐξεπίτηδες
from-afar and when nearest to-us he-had-come on-purpose
οἶμαι καταπεσὼν τὴν φωνὴν ἐξεκόπη, εἶτα δὴ τὸ
I-think having-fallen-down in-the voice was-cut-off then indeed the
φρονοῦν συλλέγειν ὑποκρινάμενος, τόν τε μετασχηματισμὸν
mind to-collect having-feigned the both transformation
τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἀπήγγελλε, καὶ τὴν ἑτοιμασίαν τῆς πόλεως,
of-the ruler reported and the readiness of-the city
καὶ ὡς ἤδη καὶ βασίλειος ὁλκὰς αὐτῷ παρεσκεύασται, καὶ
and that already also imperial ship for-him has-been-prepared and
οἱ δᾳδουχήσοντες ἕτοιμοι· ἑωρακέναι γοῦν ἔφησε τὰ
the(-ones) going-to-bear-torches ready to-have-seen at-any-rate he-said the
ἐπηγγελμένα, καὶ αὐτὸν ἰδεῖν τὸν ἕωθεν βασιλεύοντα
reported(-things) and himself to-have-seen the(-one) from-dawn reigning
μετ᾽ ὀλίγον ἰδιωτεύοντα, τριβώνιόν τε ἀμφιεσάμενον καὶ
after little being-a-private-man threadbare-cloak both having-put-on and
μετακεκοσμημένον τῷ λοιπῷ σχήματι. Οὔπω τοῦ λέγειν
re-dressed in-the remaining habit not-yet the to-speak
ἐκεῖνος ἐπέπαυτο, καὶ αὖθις ἄλλος ἀφίκετο, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ
he had-stopped and again another arrived and after him
ἕτερος, τὰς αὐτὰς πάντες ἀφιέντες φωνάς· εἶτά τις τῶν
another the same all letting-out words then someone of-the
συνετωτέρων καὶ λογιωτέρων παραγενόμενος πᾶσαν ἡμῖν
wiser and more-learned having-arrived whole to-us
ἐκτραγῳδεῖ τὴν σκηνήν· τούτῳ γοῦν καὶ μόνῳ πιστεύσας
recounts-tragically the scene this(-man) at-any-rate also alone having-believed

ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, ἡμῖν μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν σκηνῶν ἡσυχάζειν
the autocrat us indeed in the tents to-stay-quiet
παρακελεύεται, αὐτὸς δὲ τῆς βασιλείας ἀπάρχεται.
bids himself and the reign begins
Ὅπως μὲν οὖν οἱ συμπρέσβεις ἐκείνην δὴ τὴν νύκτα 38
how indeed then the fellow-envoys that indeed the night
διεληλύθεισαν οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀπειρητέον ἡ ζωὴ
had-passed not I-can say to-me but to-be-given-up the life
ἔδοξεν, καὶ αὐτίκα ᾤμην ὥσπερ ἱερεῖον τεθύσεσθαι·
seemed and at-once I-thought like victim to-be-going-to-be-sacrificed
ᾔδειν γὰρ ὅτι μοι πάντες ἐπιμεμήνασι, καὶ οὐκ ἂν
I-knew for that at-me all were-raging and not —
φθάνοιμι πάσαις σφαγαῖς καὶ τομαῖς διολλύμενος·
I-would-be-beforehand with-all slaughters and cuts perishing
ἐδεδίειν δὲ μάλιστα καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν κρατοῦντα, μή
I-feared and most also himself indeed the ruler lest
πως τῶν παρ᾽ ἐμοῦ πρὸς αὐτὸν λόγων ἐπιμνησθεὶς,
somehow of-the from me to him words having-recalled
καὶ ὡς ἐπεποιήκειν τοῦτον ἰδιωτεῦσαι μικροῦ δεῖν, πᾶσάν
and how I-had-made him to-be-private by-little to-lack every
μοι ἐπενέγκοι τιμωρίαν καὶ βάσανον· πάντων τοιγαροῦν
on-me he-might-inflict punishment and torture all accordingly
ἀφυπνωσάντων, μόνος ἐγὼ τοὺς σφαγέας ἀνέμενον, καὶ εἴ
having-fallen-asleep alone I the slayers awaited and if
πού τινος αἰσθοίμην φωνῆς ἢ ψόφου περὶ τὴν σκηνὴν
anywhere any I-perceived voice or noise around the tent
πέριξ, αὖος εὐθὺς καθειστήκειν, τοῦτον αὐτίκα τὸν
round-about dried-up at-once I-stood this(-one) at-once the
ἐμὸν σφαγέα οἰόμενος. Ὡς δ᾽ οὕτω με λαθὸν τὸ
my slayer thinking when and thus me having-escaped-notice the
πολὺ τῆς νυκτὸς παρελήλυθεν, καὶ βαθὺς ἐγεγόνει ὄρθρος,
most of-the night had-passed and deep had-come dawn

ἀνέπνευσά τι βραχὺ, τὸ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ διολεῖσθαι
I-breathed somewhat a-little the in day to-be-going-to-perish
ἔλαττόν τε κακὸν ἡγούμενος· βραχὺ δὲ τῆς σκηνῆς
lesser and evil thinking slightly and from-the tent
προκύψας ἀνακαιόμενά τε πυρὰ ἑώρων καὶ περὶ τὴν
having-peeped-out being-kindled both fires I-saw and around the
βασίλειον αὐλὴν λαμπάδας ἡμμένας, καὶ πάντα θορύβου
imperial court torches lit and all-things of-uproar
μεστά· ἐνετέταλτο γὰρ πᾶσι παρασκευάσασθαί τε καὶ
full it-had-been-ordered for to-all to-prepare both and
πρὸς τὴν πόλιν μετασκευάζεσθαι· οὔπω δὲ τοῦ φωστῆρος
to the city to-pack-up not-yet and the luminary
ἐπανατείλαντος, ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀθρόον ἱππασάμενος ἔξεισι·
having-risen the emperor suddenly having-mounted goes-out
καὶ ἡμεῖς μὲν οὐκ εὐθὺς, κατόπιν δὲ τούτου προῄειμεν.
and we indeed not at-once behind but him went-forward
39 Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἐδόκουν, ἐπειδὰν ἀρκοῦν προΐῃ διάστημα,
I indeed then thought when sufficient he-should-advance distance
μετακληθῆναί τε αὐτῷ καὶ λόγους δοῦναι τῆς τῶν λόγων
to-be-summoned both by-him and account to-give for-the of-the words
πειθοῦς· ὁ δέ με μετὰ πάσας μετακαλεσάμενος προσδοκίας,
persuasion he but me beyond all having-summoned expectations
οὐδενὸς τῶν πάντων ἐπιμνησθεὶς, οὐ προτάσεων, οὐκ
nothing of-the all having-mentioned not of-premises not
ἀντιθέσεων, οὐ λύσεων, οὐ τεχνικῶν ἐφόδων τε καὶ
of-objections not of-solutions not of-artful approaches both and
μεθόδων, οὐ πειθοῦς, οὐκ ἀπάτης, ἀπορρήτων τέ μοι
methods not of-persuasion not of-deceit secret and to-me
λόγων ἀπάρχεται καὶ κοινωνὸν τῶν βασιλείων φροντίδων
words begins and partner of-the imperial cares
ποιεῖται, καὶ πυνθάνεταί μου πῶς ἂν ἄριστα βασιλεύσειε,
makes(-me) and inquires of-me how — best he-might-reign

καὶ τί ποιῶν τοῖς μεγίστοις αὐτοκράτορσι διερίσειεν· ἐγὼ
and what doing with-the greatest autocrats he-might-vie I
δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις θαρρήσας, ἔμπνους τε γίνομαι τὴν ψυχὴν
and upon these having-taken-heart breathing both I-become in-the soul
καὶ, λόγους αὐτῷ διεξιὼν ἐπὶ τούτῳ μακροὺς, λαμπρῶς
and words to-him going-through on this long splendidly
εὐδοκίμησα· ἠγάσθη γάρ με ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ὁ βασιλεὺς, ὅθεν
I-was-esteemed admired for me for all the emperor whence
πολλάκις ἐπυνθάνετό μου καὶ τὰς ἀποκρίσεις ἐπανεκύκλει,
often he-inquired of-me and the answers went-over-again
οὐκ ἀφιστάμενος ἕως ἂν σαφῶς αὐτῷ τὸ ἐζητημένον
not desisting until — clearly to-him the(-thing) sought
ἐπαγγελθείη. Εἶτα δὴ καὶ τοὺς συμπρέσβεις περὶ αὐτὸν
was-declared then indeed also the fellow-envoys around him
συλλαβὼν, ὥσπερ τισὶ κοινωνοῖς τῶν γε πρώτων αὐτοῦ
having-gathered as some partners of-the at-least first his
βουλευμάτων ἐχρῆτο δὴ καὶ συλλήπτορσιν. Οὕτω δὲ
plans used indeed and helpers thus and
πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔχουσιν, ἐπάνεισιν ὁ φωστὴρ, καὶ εὐθὺς
toward one-another being comes-up the luminary and at-once
πάντα ἐν φανερῷ καθειστήκει.
all-things in plain(-view) stood
Ἐκκέχυται γοῦν αὐτῷ ὁ τῆς πόλεως δῆμος ξύμπας, 40
has-poured-out at-any-rate for-him the of-the city populace whole
οἱ μὲν λαμπάδας ἡμμένας προσάγοντες ὡς θεῷ, οἱ δὲ
some indeed torches lit bringing as to-a-god others and
ἀρώμασι κατευωδιάζοντες, καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλο τι ποιῶν
with-spices perfuming and one another something doing
κεχαρισμένον ἐκείνῳ, ξύμπαντες δὲ συμπανηγυρίζοντες
pleasing to-him all and celebrating-together
καὶ πέριξ ἐπισκιρτῶντες, καὶ ὥσπερ τινὰ κρείττονος
and round-about leaping and as-if some of-a-higher(-being)

ἐπιφάνειαν τὴν ἐκείνου πρὸς τὴν βασιλίδα ἡγούμενοι
epiphany the his to the queen(-city) considering
εἴσοδον. Ἀλλὰ πῶς ἂν ὑμῖν ἐν βραχεῖ τὸ πολὺ
entry but how — to-you in brief the greater-part
διηγησαίμην τοῦ θαύματος; ἔγωγ' οὖν καὶ βασιλείοις
might-I-narrate of-the marvel I-at-least then both imperial
πομπαῖς πολλαῖς ἐντετυχηκὼς, καὶ πανηγύρεσι θειοτέραις
processions many having-encountered and festivals more-holy
παραγενόμενος, οὔπω τοιαύτην ἐθεασάμην λαμπρότητα·
having-attended never-yet such saw splendor
οὐ γὰρ δὴ τὸ δημοτικὸν τοῦτο πλῆθος, οὐδέ γε ἡ
not for indeed the popular this multitude nor at-least the
συγκλητικὴ τάξις, οὐδ' ὅσον ἐν γεωργίαις καὶ ἐμπορείαις
senatorial order nor as-many-as in farming and trades
τὴν τελετὴν ἐκείνην ἐπλήρουν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ τὴν
the rite that filled but also the(-ones) the
κρείττω μετιόντες φιλοσοφίαν καὶ ὅσοι τὰ μετέωρα τῶν
higher pursuing philosophy and as-many-as the heights of-the
ὀρῶν κατειλήφασιν, ἢ γλύμματα πετρῶν ὑποδύντες, τὰς
mountains have-occupied or hollows of-rocks having-entered the
κοινὰς ἀφῆκαν διατριβὰς, ἢ ὅσοις ἐν αἰθέρι μέσον ἐγεγόνει
common left haunts or for-whom in air midway had-been
ὁ βίος, ξύμπαντες, οἱ μὲν τῶν πετρῶν ὑπεκδύντες,
the life all some indeed from-the rocks having-slipped-out
οἱ δὲ τῆς αἰθερίου καταβιβασθέντες διαγωγῆς, οἱ
others and from-the aerial having-been-brought-down way-of-life others
δὲ τῶν μετεώρων τὰ ἱππηλάσια ἀλλαξάμενοι, θαύματος
and for-the heights the riding-grounds having-exchanged with-wonder
ἐπλήρουν τὴν βασίλειον εἴσοδον.
filled the imperial entry

Ἐκεῖνος δὲ, καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἀγχίνους εἰ καί τις ἄλλος 41
he but and for he-was quick-witted if also anyone else
καὶ μὴ τοῖς κενοῖς τούτοις κλεπτόμενος ἢ ἐπαιρόμενος,
and not by-the empty these being-beguiled or being-elated
ὑπώπτευσέ τε αὐτίκα τὴν τῆς τύχης ἀκρότητα, καὶ μήπω
suspected both at-once the of-the fortune summit and not-yet
τοὺς λογισμοὺς καταστὰς ἀθρόον πρός με ἐπιστραφεὶς,
the reasonings having-settled suddenly to me having-turned
“δοκεῖ με, φησὶ, ὦ φιλόσοφε, σφαλερὸν εἶναι τοῦτο
seems to-me he-says O philosopher perilous to-be this
δὴ τὸ ἄκρον εὐτύχημα, καί μοι οὐκ οἶδα εἰ τὸ
indeed the extreme good-fortune and for-me not I-know if the
πέρας ἀπαντήσεται δεξιόν.” — “Φιλόσοφον, ἔφησα, τὸ
end will-turn-out favorable philosophic I-said the
ἐνθύμημα, ἀλλ’ οὔτε ἐς ἀεὶ ἐπαρίστερα τὰ τέλη ταῖς
thought but neither for always unlucky the ends to-the
δεξιαῖς ἀπαντῶσιν ἀρχαῖς, οὔτε, εἰ οὕτω καθείμαρται, οὐκ
favorable come beginnings nor if thus it-is-fated not
ἀναλυτέος ὁ ὅρος· καὶ γὰρ, ὡς ἐγὼ σοφωτέροις βιβλίοις
to-be-undone the limit and for as I wiser books
ὡμίλησα καὶ ἱλαστηρίοις εὐχαῖς, εἴ τις τὴν χείρω
have-studied and propitiatory prayers if anyone the worse
μεταβάλλει ζωὴν, αὐτίκα δὴ ἀναλύει τὸ εἱμαρτόν· λέγω
changes life at-once indeed undoes the fated I-say
δὲ ταῦτα ἑλληνικοῖς δόγμασιν ἀποχρώμενος· ἐπεὶ τό γε
but these(-things) Hellenic doctrines using since the at-least
καθ’ ἡμᾶς οὐδέν τι ἡμῖν εἵμαρται, οὐδὲ κατηνάγκασται,
in our(-faith) nothing at-all for-us is-fated nor is-compelled
ἀλλὰ τὰ τέλη ταῖς προλαβούσαις πράξεσιν ἀνάλογα· εἰ μὲν
but the ends to-the preceding deeds proportionate if indeed
οὖν τὴν φιλόσοφον γνώμην μεταβαλεῖς, τούτοις δὴ τοῖς
then the philosophic mind you-will-change by-these indeed the

λαμπροῖς τὴν σὴν ψυχὴν ἐπαρθεὶς, αὐτίκα σοι ἡ δίκη
splendors the your soul having-been-elated at-once to-you the justice
ἰταμώτερον ἀντιβήσεται· εἰ δ' οὖν, ἀλλ' ἔχε θυμὸν ἀγαθὸν,
more-boldly will-oppose if but then but have spirit good
ὡς οὐ βασκαίνει τὸ θεῖον ἐν οἷς δίδωσιν, ἀλλὰ πολλοῖς καὶ
as not begrudges the divine in what it-gives but for-many and
πολλάκις κατ' εὐθεῖαν ἤνεγκε τὴν γραμμὴν τῆς λαμπρότητος·
often along straight carried the line of-the splendor
πρῶτον γοῦν ἀπ' ἐμοῦ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἄρξαι, καί μοι μὴ
first at-any-rate from me the virtue begin and against-me not
μνησικακήσῃς ὧν πρεσβεύων ἰταμώτερον εἰρήκειν πρὸς
bear-a-grudge for-what as-envoy more-boldly I-had-said to
σὲ, βασιλέως γὰρ ὑπηρετήκειν βουλήματι, καὶ τὴν εἰς
you emperor's for I-had-served will and the toward
αὐτὸν οὐ προδέδωκα πίστιν· οὐ τοίνυν σοὶ βασκαίνων,
him not I-have-betrayed loyalty not therefore you begrudging
ἀλλ' ἐκείνῳ προσκείμενος ἐποιούμην τοὺς λόγους."
but to-him attached I-made the speeches

42 Ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐκεῖνος δακρύων πλήσας τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς,
upon these he with-tears having-filled the eyes
"ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, ἔφη, ἐφίλουν τότε τὴν σὴν γλῶτταν
but more he-said I-loved then the your tongue
ὑβρίζουσαν, ἢ νῦν εὐφημοῦσάν τε καὶ θωπεύουσαν· ἄρξομαι
insulting than now praising both and flattering I-shall-begin
δὲ ὡς εἴρηκας ἀπὸ σοῦ, τὰ πρῶτα γάρ σε τῶν φίλων
and as you-have-said from you the first for you of-the friends
ποιοῦμαι, καὶ πρόεδρον ἤδη τιμῶ τε καὶ κατονομάζω
I-make and proedros already I-honor both and name
τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς." Οὕτω δὲ ταῦτα λέγουσιν, ὁ
of-the senatorial council thus and these(-things) to-(us)-saying the
μὲν ἥλιος ἐπὶ μεσημβρίαν εἱστήκει, ὁ δὲ ὑποδεξάμενος
indeed sun at midday stood the but having-received

ἡμᾶς κόλπος ἐδείκνυτο· ὡς δὲ καὶ ἡ βασίλειος ὁλκὰς
us bay was-shown when and also the imperial ship
κατεφαίνετο, αὐτίκα γοῦν ἄνθεσί τε καταπαττόμενος καὶ
appeared at-once at-any-rate with-flowers both being-sprinkled and
φωναῖς εὐφήμοις κατακροτούμενος, ἐμβὰς διαπόντιος
with-cries auspicious being-applauded having-embarked across-the-sea
ἀπὸ τῆς Προποντίδος εἰς τὰ βασίλεια πεποίητο θρίαμβον,
from the Propontis to the palace he-had-made triumph
ἐπ᾽ αὐτῆς δὴ τῆς ἑτοιμασίας παρακαθίσας ἡμῖν· καὶ
on very indeed the throne having-sat-beside us and
οὕτω δὴ καθαρῶς τοῦ κράτους ἐπείληπτο.
thus indeed clearly the sovereignty had-seized
Βασιλεὺς μὲν οὖν Μιχαὴλ ὁ πρεσβύτης ἐνιαύσιον κύκλον 43
emperor indeed then Michael the old yearly cycle
ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ πεποιηκὼς, ἐκεῖθέν τε καταβεβήκει, καί
in the reign having-made from-there both had-stepped-down and
τινα βραχὺν ἐπιβιώσας ἐν ἰδιώτου σχήματι χρόνον
some short having-survived in private-man's state time
μετήλλαξε τὴν ζωήν.
exchanged the life

Περὶ τῆς αὐτοκρατορίας τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ

XIV · THE REIGN OF KOMNENOS

Isaac takes up government at once, rewards and disbands his army, and awes the senate by his silence. Psellos traces how earlier emperors had bloated the state with gifts and ranks, and how Isaac, a surgeon in too great a hurry, cut everything at once, revoking grants and diverting monastic revenues, until the populace and many soldiers hated him. Barbarians east and west fear him. He banishes the patriarch Michael, who dies in exile, and mourns him.

44 Παραλαβὼν δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν ὁ Κομνηνὸς, ἀνὴρ ἐν πᾶσι
having-received and the empire — Komnenos man in all
δραστήριος, τῶν ὅλων εὐθὺς γίγνεται καὶ τῶν τῆς βασιλείας
active of-the whole at-once becomes and of-the of-the empire
πραγμάτων ἐξ αὐτῆς γραμμῆς ἄρχεται· ἑσπέρας γὰρ
affairs from very line begins in-(the)-evening for
εἰσεληλυθὼς εἰς τὰ βασίλεια, πρὶν ἢ τὸν ἐκ τῆς μάχης
having-entered into the palace before than the from the battle
κονιορτὸν ἀποσείσασθαι καὶ στολὴν μεταλλάξαι, καὶ ἐς
dust to-shake-off and dress to-change and for
αὔριον παραγγεῖλαι καθάρσια, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐκ πελάγους καὶ
morrow to-order purifications and as-if from sea and
χειμῶνος πολλοῦ ἀγαπητῶς ἅμα καὶ αἰσίως εἰς λιμένας
storm great gladly at-once and auspiciously into harbors
ἀπονηξάμενος, πρὸ τοῦ τὴν θαλαττίαν ἀποπτύσαι ἅλμην
having-swum before the the sea to-spit-out brine
καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα συλλέξασθαι, εὐθὺς καὶ τοῖς στρατιωτικοῖς
and the breath to-gather at-once both the military
καὶ τοῖς πολιτικοῖς διαιτᾷ πράγμασι, τό τε τῆς ἡμέρας ἔτι
and the civil arbitrates affairs the both of-the day still
ἐλλελοιπὸς καὶ πᾶσαν νύκτα ἐς φροντίδας καταναλώσας.
remaining and whole night on cares having-spent

Τοῦ οὖν στρατιωτικοῦ πλήθους τῇ πόλει συρρεύσαντος, 45
the then military multitude into-the city having-flowed-together
ὁπόσοι δὴ ἅμα τούτῳ τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς ἀνερρίψαντο
as-many-as indeed with him the about life had-thrown
κύβον καὶ συγκινδυνεύειν ἐθάρρησαν, δεδιὼς μή τι καὶ
die and to-share-danger dared fearing lest something even
παραβολώτερον ἐν τῇ πόλει τολμήσωσιν, ἢ τῷ δι' ἐκείνου
more-reckless in the city they-might-dare or by-the through him
θάρρει τὸ πολιτικὸν θορυβήσωσι πλῆθος, σπουδὴν ἔθετο
confidence the civil might-disturb multitude zeal be-set
πρώτην τὰ εἰκότα τε τούτους τιμῆσαι καὶ εἰς τὰς οἰκείας
first the fitting both them to-honor and to the own
ἀφεῖναι πατρίδας, πρὸς βραχύ τι ἀναπνεύσοντας καὶ
to-dismiss homelands for short somewhat going-to-rest and
αὖθις συλλεγησομένους κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων τῷ βασιλεῖ
again going-to-be-gathered against the barbarians with-the emperor
συμπολεμήσοντας. Εἴκαστο μὲν οὖν ταῦτα ἐν μηνῶν
going-to-fight-alongside it-had-been-guessed indeed then these(-things) in of-months
περιόδοις γενήσεσθαι· ὁ δὲ οὐδ' ὅσον ὑπονοῆσαι διεῖλέ
cycles to-be-going-to-happen he but not-even as-much-as to-suspect divided
τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ὑπεξεῖλεν, ἑκάστῳ ἀπομνημονεύσας τῶν
both them and removed for-each having-recalled of-the
κατὰ πόλεμον πράξεων, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ κατὰ χεῖρα
in war deeds and some indeed for the by hand
γενναίου, τοὺς δὲ ἀπὸ στρατηγικῆς τιμήσας συντάξεως,
valor others and for generalship having-honored arrangement
τοῖς δ' ἄλλο τι ἐπειπὼν ἀγαθὸν, καὶ πάντας ὁμοῦ
to-the(-ones) and other some having-said good and all together
τεθεραπευκὼς, καὶ τὰς καταλλήλους ἀντιδόσεις ἐπενεγκών.
having-tended and the fitting rewards having-bestowed

Εἴκασα τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐγὼ νέφεσι πολλοῖς αἰθερίοις, καὶ ἡλίῳ
I-likened the matter I to-clouds many aerial and to-sun
ἀθροώτερον λάμψαντι καὶ τὴν ἀχλὺν αὐτίκα σκεδάσαντι.
more-suddenly having-shone and the mist at-once having-scattered
46 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ πόλις τῆς φορτικῆς ἐκείνων διαγωγῆς
when and the city from-the vulgar their behavior
ἠλευθέρωτο, τεθήπασι πάντες τὸν βασιλέα καὶ τὰ κρείττονα
had-been-freed marveled all at-the emperor and the better(-things)
ἐμαντεύσαντο· οἷς γὰρ γενήσεσθαι μὴ πιστεύοντες,
divined what for to-be-going-to-happen not believing
γεγενημένοις ἐνέτυχον τούτοις, καὶ ἅπερ οὐκ ἄν τις ἐλπίσειε
having-happened they-met these also what not — anyone would-hope
γενέσθαι ποτὲ προεώρων ὡς συμβησόμενα. Ἤλπιζον δὲ τὰ
to-happen ever foresaw as going-to-occur they-hoped and the
βελτίω, καὶ τῷ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἤθει, ᾧ δὴ ἐκ περιόδου
better(-things) also from-the of-the man character which indeed from interval
μέν τις ἐντυγχάνων, ὁπηνίκα ἐπὶ βήματος ἐκεῖνος καθῆστο
indeed anyone meeting when on dais he sat
ἢ πράγμασι διαιτήσων, ἢ χρηματιούμενος πρέσβεσιν,
either affairs going-to-judge or going-to-deal with-envoys
ἢ ἐπαπειλήσων βαρβάροις τὰ φρικωδέστατα, ἀποτόμῳ
or going-to-threaten barbarians the most-dreadful(-things) to-severe
τε καὶ σκληρῷ παρεγίγνετο, καὶ οὐδ' ἂν ᾠήθη
both and harsh he-came and not-even — he-would-have-thought
ποτὲ πρὸς τὸ μαλακώτερον μεταποιηθήσεσθαι· εἰ δὲ
ever to the softer to-be-going-to-change if but
καὶ οἰκουροῦντα τοῦτον ἢ ἀρχαιρεσιάζοντα ἴδοι, δυσὶ
also at-home him or appointing-officials he-saw in-two
παραδόξοις ἐπίστευε πράγμασιν· ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις
paradoxical believed things as — if anyone
τῆς τοιαύτης ἀκούῃ χορδῆς ἅπαξ ἐνταθείσης, νῦν μὲν
the such hears string once tightened now indeed

ἐναρμόνιον, νῦν δὲ σύντονον ἀναπεμπούσης ἠχώ· ἔμοιγ' οὖν
harmonious now but tense sending-up sound to-me then
ἀμφοτέρων τῶν καιρῶν συγκεχωρημένων, τῆς τε συντονίας
both the occasions having-been-granted of-the both tension
καὶ τῆς ἀνέσεως, διπλοῦς τις ὁ αὐτὸς κατεφαίνετο, καὶ
and of-the relaxation double somehow the same appeared and
οὔτ' ἂν ᾠήθην χαλασθέντα πλέον ταθήσεσθαι,
neither — I-would-have-thought loosened further to-be-going-to-be-tightened
οὔτε μὴν συντονώτερον ἐνταθέντα ἀναθήσεσθαι αὖθις
nor indeed more-tightly tightened to-be-going-to-be-relaxed again
καὶ τοῦ ὑψηλοῦ φρονήματος μεταβήσεσθαι· τοσοῦτον
and from-the lofty spirit to-be-going-to-pass so-much
ἐκεῖ μὲν χαρίεις καὶ ἐνδόσιμος ἦν, ἐνταῦθα δὲ, ἀλλὰ
there indeed gracious and yielding he-was here but but
καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτῷ μεθηρμόζετο καὶ οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ
even the face his was-changed and the eyes
ἤστραπτον, καὶ ἡ ὀφρὺς, οἷα δή τι νέφος τῷ τῆς
flashed and the brow like indeed some cloud on-the of-the
ψυχῆς φωστῆρι, ἵν' οὕτως εἴπω, ἐπέκειτο.
soul luminary that thus I-may-say lay
Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ βῆμα καθειστήκει καὶ ἡ συγκλητικὴ τάξις 47
when and the dais had-been-set and the senatorial order
διέστησαν ἑκατέρωθεν, οὐδὲν εὐθὺς εἰρηκὼς, ἀλλὰ τὴν
stood-apart on-both-sides nothing at-once having-said but the
Ξενοκράτους ἰδέαν ἀκριβῶς μιμησάμενος καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν
of-Xenocrates manner exactly having-imitated and the soul
οἷον ἀνελίξας εἰς ἐνθυμήσεις, δέος οὔ τι βραχὺ
as-it-were having-unrolled into reflections dread not at-all small
τῷ συγκλητικῷ καταλόγῳ ἐπέσεισεν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ
on-the senatorial roll he-shook some indeed for
ἐπεπήγεισαν, καὶ ὥσπερ ἀστραπῇ βληθέντες ἐφ' οὗ
were-frozen and as-if by-lightning struck in which

ἐπλήγησαν εἱστήκεσαν σχήματος, ξηροὶ καὶ ἄνικμοι
they-were-struck stood posture dry and sapless
γεγονότες καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς ὥσπερ ἀποτεθειμένοι, οἱ δὲ,
having-become and the souls as-if having-laid-aside others and
ἄλλος ἄλλο τι ποιῶν ἠρέμα ἐδείκνυτο· ὁ μὲν
one another something doing quietly was-seen the(-one) indeed
γὰρ τὼ πόδε ἡσυχῇ συνεβίβαζεν, ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ πλέον
for the two-feet quietly brought-together the(-other) and for more
ταῖς χερσὶν ἐδέσμει τὸ στῆθος, καὶ ἄλλος πρὸς τοὔδαφος
with-the hands bound the chest and another to the-ground
ἔνευε, καὶ αὖθις ἕτερος, καὶ ἐφεξῆς ξύμπαντες φρικώδους
bowed and again another and in-turn all with-shuddering
ἐμπιπλάμενοι δείματος, τὰ σώματα ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἡσυχῇ
being-filled fear the bodies with-the souls quietly
καὶ κρύβδην συνέστελλον· ἐπεὶ δέ ποτε ἐκεῖνος τοῖς
and secretly drew-in when but ever he to-the(-business)
προκειμένοις ἐπανανεύσειε, βραχύ τι τὸ ἀναπνεῦσαν
at-hand turned slightly somewhat the breathing-again
ἦν, καὶ ἡ ἀλλοίωσις ἀριθμητικοῖς ἐγνωρίζετο λόγοις.
was and the change by-numerical was-recognized ratios
48 Καὶ γὰρ ἦν εἴ πέρ τις ἄλλος βραχυλογώτατος, οὔτε
and for he-was if indeed anyone else most-brief-of-speech neither
ἀθρόον ἐφιεὶς τῇ γλώττῃ, οὔτε ἐνδεῶς γνωρίζων τὰ τῆς
all-at-once letting-loose to-the tongue nor deficiently making-known the of-the
ψυχῆς ἐνθυμήματα, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ οἱ χαρακτηρίζοντες τὸν
soul thoughts but as the(-ones) characterizing —
Λυσίαν, φημὶ δὲ τὸν τοῦ Κεφάλου τὸν ῥήτορα, ἄλλην
Lysias I-mean and the(-son) — of-Cephalus the orator other
τε αὐτῷ ἀρετὴν λόγου προσμαρτυροῦσιν, εἶτα δὴ καὶ
both to-him excellence of-speech attest then indeed also
τὴν πρέπουσαν ἡνίαν τῇ ἐκείνου ἐπιβάλλουσιν εὐστομίᾳ,
the fitting rein on-the his put fluency

καί φασιν ὡς δυναμένῳ λέγειν, ἤρκει εἰρηκότι
and they-say that to-(one)-being-able to-speak it-sufficed to-(him)-having-said
τὰ καιριώτατα δι᾽ ὧν ἄν τις συλλογίσαιτο καὶ
the most-timely through which — one might-infer also
ὅσα μὴ φθέγξαιτο, οὕτω δὴ κἀκείνῳ ἡ γλῶττα
as-much-as not he-uttered thus indeed for-him-too the tongue
ψεκάζουσα, οὐχ ὑετίζουσα ἐπίαινέ τε τὴν δεκτικὴν φύσιν
drizzling not pouring warmed both the receptive nature
καὶ ἠρέμα τὸ βάθος εἰσδῦσα πρὸς τὴν τοῦ σιωπηθέντος
and gently the depth having-entered to the of-the unspoken
ἀνεκίνει ἐπίγνωσιν· ἐβούλετο γὰρ μηδενὶ ἁλωτὸς ἐν λόγοις
stirred recognition he-wished for by-no-one catchable in words
γενήσεσθαι, μηδὲ βασιλεὺς ὢν καὶ τοῖς ὅλοις κρατῶν
to-be nor emperor being and over-the whole ruling
ἄκαιρόν τινα φιλοτιμίαν ἐντεῦθεν ἑαυτῷ πλάσασθαι.
untimely some ambition from-this for-himself to-fashion
Ὅθεν τὸ μὲν φιλολογεῖν ἡμῖν ἀφῆκε τοῖς κάτω καὶ ὅσοις 49
whence the indeed to-love-letters to-us he-left the below and for-whom
ἰδιώτης ὁ βίος, ἐκείνῳ δὲ καὶ νεῦμα, καὶ χειρὸς κίνησις, καὶ
private the life for-him but even nod and of-hand motion and
κεφαλῆς ἐπὶ θάτερα κλίσις ἀποχρῶντα πάντα πρὸς ὃ
of-head to the-other(-side) inclination sufficient all for what
βούλοιτο ἐλογίζετο. Νόμους δὲ οὐ πάνυ τι ἐπιστάμενος,
he-wished were-reckoned laws and not very at-all knowing
τὴν νομοθετικὴν ἑαυτῷ ἐσχεδίαζεν· οὐ γὰρ προλαμβάνων
the legislative(-art) for-himself improvised not for anticipating
τὴν δίαιταν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπιτάττων αὐτὴν τοῖς δικάζουσι τῆς
the judgment but assigning it to-the judges of-the
κρείττονος μερίδος ἐγίγνετο, εἶτα δὴ ὡς προειδὼς,
stronger side he-was then indeed as foreknowing
προΐστατό τε ταύτης καὶ τὰς ψήφους ἐπήνεγκεν· ἵνα δὲ μὴ
championed both it and the votes brought-in that and not

τὴν φωνὴν σολοικίσῃ τὰς νομικὰς φωνὰς ἐπισημαινόμενος,
the speech he-might-solecize the legal terms marking
τοῦτο μὲν ἑτέροις ἐπέτρεπεν, ἀεὶ δέ τι ἢ προσετίθει
this indeed to-others he-entrusted always and something either he-added
ὡς λεῖπον τοῖς γράμμασιν, ἢ ἀφῄρει ὡς περιττόν.
as lacking to-the writings or removed as superfluous
50 Πρεσβείαις δὲ χρηματίζων οὐ πάσαις μὲν ἴσος ἐγνώριστο,
with-embassies and dealing not to-all indeed equal he-was-known
ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ κρείττονος πάσαις ὡμίλει σχήματος, καὶ
from but the higher with-all he-conversed posture and
μονονοὺ ἐνταῦθα τοῖς λόγοις πλημμυρῶν ἢ ὁ Νεῖλος
all-but here with-the words overflowing than the Nile
ἀναβαίνων τοῖς Αἰγυπτίοις, καὶ τοῖς Ἀσσυρίοις ὁ Εὐφράτης
rising for-the Egyptians and for-the Assyrians the Euphrates
ἐπικαχλάζων· καὶ τὴν μὲν εἰρήνην αἰτουμένοις ἐδίδου, τὸν δὲ
splashing and the indeed peace to-those-asking he-gave the but
πόλεμον ἠπείλει εἴ τί που παρανομῆσαι τολμήσαιεν· καὶ
war threatened if anything anywhere to-transgress they-should-dare and
ταῦτα μὲν πρὸς Πάρθους καὶ Αἰγυπτίους ἐφθέγγετο, τοῖς
these(-things) indeed to Parthians and Egyptians he-uttered to-the
δὲ λοιποῖς ἔθνεσι πόλεών τε ἐκείνῳ παραχωροῦσι πολλῶν
but remaining nations cities both to-him ceding many
καὶ στρατιωτικῶν τάξεων, αὐτῶν τε πατρίδων καὶ
and military ranks from-their-very and homelands and
αὐτίκα μετασκηνοῦν αἱρουμένοις, ταῦτά τε οὐ ξυνεχώρει
at-once to-migrate choosing these(-things) both not he-allowed
καὶ ἡσυχάζειν ἐπέταττεν, οὐ τῇ Ῥωμαίων βασκαίνων
and to-keep-quiet ordered not the of-(the)-Romans grudging
ἡγεμονίᾳ, τῶν ταύτης ὁρίων αὐξανομένων, ἀλλ᾽ εἰδὼς ὡς
dominion the its bounds being-increased but knowing that
δεῖ ταῖς τοιαύταις προσθήκαις καὶ χρημάτων πολλῶν
(there)-is-need for-the such additions both of-money much

καὶ γενναίας χειρὸς, καὶ ἀποχρώσης ὑποδοχῆς, καὶ τοῖς μὴ
and of-noble hand and of-sufficient reception and for-those not
οὕτως ἔχουσιν ἡ πρόσθεσις ὑφαίρεσις γίνεται. Τοῖς δέ γε
thus being the addition subtraction becomes to-the but at-least
πολλοῖς τῶν ἡγεμονίας ἐχόντων βαρβάρων, ὁπόσα αὐτὸς
many of-the dominion having barbarians as-much-as myself
ἐντυγχάνων ἀκήκοα, καὶ ἀνανδρίαν ἐπωνείδιζε καὶ ὡς ἀμελῶς
meeting I-have-heard both cowardice he-reproached and how carelessly
τῶν ἡγεμονιῶν ἔχοιντο κατητιᾶτο τούτους, ὤρθου τε αὐτοῖς
of-the dominions they-held-to he-accused them he-raised and their
καταπεπτωκυίας τὰς γνώμας· τοῦτο δὲ ἐποίει ἵν' ἐπιτείχισμα
fallen the spirits this but he-did that bulwark
ἔχοι πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν κρειττόνων ἐθνῶν.
he-might-have for the empire against-the stronger nations
Ταῦτα δὲ αὔταρκες μὲν ἐκείνῳ ἐγκώμιον, εἰ δέ τις 51
these(-things) and sufficient indeed for-him encomium if but anyone
ἡγοῖτο καὶ πρὸς τὸ μέλλον διδασκαλία, ἀρέσκοι ἂν
should-consider also for the future lesson would-please —
ὁ πόνος τῷ ξυγγραφεῖ. Εἰ μὲν οὖν ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς
the labor to-the writer if indeed then as in the
ἄλλοις ἠρέμα βαδίζων καὶ προχωρῶν ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον
other(-things) gently walking and advancing toward the better
τὸ κράτος ἀπηύθυνεν, οὕτω δὴ κἂν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς
the sovereignty he-had-steered thus indeed also in-the civil
πράγμασι πονήρως ἔχουσιν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν κάθαρσιν,
affairs badly being he-would-have-made the purge
λεπτύνων πρότερον τὴν παχυνθεῖσαν κακίαν καὶ οὕτως
thinning first the thickened evil and thus
ἐπάγων τὸ φάρμακον, αὐτός τε ἂν μέχρι παντὸς
applying the remedy himself both — until all(-time)
ἐγκωμίοις κατέστεπτο, καὶ τὸ πολιτικὸν οὐκ ἄν
with-praises would-have-been-crowned and the civil not —

διέσειστο σῶμα· ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος μεταποιῆσαι πάντα
would-have-been-shaken body but he to-transform all
βουλόμενος, καὶ χρόνοις πολλοῖς τὴν Ῥωμαϊκὴν βασιλείαν
wishing and in-times many the Roman empire
ὑλομανήσασαν σπεύδων εὐθὺς ἐκτεμεῖν, ἢ καθαπερεὶ σῶμα
having-run-wild hastening at-once to-cut-out or just-as body
τερατείας πάσης μεστὸν, κεφαλαῖς μὲν διαμεμερισμένον
of-monstrosity every full with-heads indeed divided
πολλαῖς, δυστράχηλόν τε καὶ πολυτράχηλον, χερσί τε
many stiff-necked both and many-necked with-hands and
οὐκ εὐαριθμήτοις διαπεπλασμένον, καὶ ποσὶν ἰσαρίθμοις
not easily-counted formed and feet equal-in-number
χρώμενον, εἶτα δὴ καὶ τὰ ἔνδον ὕπουλον καὶ κακόηθες,
using then indeed also in-the inside festering and malignant
καὶ τὰ μὲν διεξῳδηκὸς, τὰ δὲ φθίνον, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν
and partly indeed swollen partly and wasting and this indeed
ὑδεριοῦν, τοῦτο δὲ φθινάδι νόσῳ διαρρυὲν, ἐπιχειρήσας
dropsical this but by-wasting disease dissolved having-attempted
ἀποτεμεῖν ἀθρόον, καὶ ὑπεξελεῖν μὲν τὰς περιττότητας,
to-cut-off at-once and to-remove indeed the excesses
ἐπαγαγεῖν δὲ τὰς ἰσότητας, καὶ τὰ μὲν καθελεῖν,
to-introduce but the balances and some(-things) indeed to-reduce
τὰ δ' ἐπαυξῆσαι, τά τε σπλάγχνα ἰάσασθαι, ἐμπνεῦσαί
others and to-increase the both innards to-heal to-breathe-in
τε τούτῳ πνεῦμα φυσίζωον, οὔτε πρὸς τέλος ἐξήρκεσε,
and into-it breath life-giving neither to end sufficed
καὶ οὐ πάνυ τι ἐντεῦθεν ἶσος ἑαυτῷ ἔδοξεν· ἵνα δὲ
and not very at-all from-this equal to-himself seemed that but
μὴ συγκεχυμένος ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος φανείη, ἐρῶμεν πρότερον
not confused our the account may-appear we-shall-say first
ὅπως ἡμῖν τὸ τῆς πολιτείας ἐπερίττευε σῶμα, εἶτα δὴ καὶ
how for-us the of-the state was-in-excess body then indeed also

ὅπως ἐκεῖνος ἐκτέμνειν ἐπικεχείρηκε, καὶ τρίτον ὡς ἐντεῦθεν
how he to-cut-out attempted and third how thence
ἐκείνῳ οὐ πάντα ἀπήντησε δεξιῶς, ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἐπενεγκὼν ὅπως
for-him not all turned-out favorably upon which having-added how
ἀποβεβήκει τῆς βασιλείας ὅρον τῇ ξυγγραφῇ θήσομαι.
he-departed from-the empire end to-the history I-shall-set
Μετὰ τὸν θάνατον Βασιλείου τοῦ πάνυ, λέγω δὲ τὸν 52
after the death of-Basil the eminent I-mean and the
τοῦ Ῥωμανοῦ παῖδα, ὃς δὴ ἐς τριγονίαν τὴν βασιλείαν
— of-Romanos son who indeed to third-generation the empire
ἀνέφερεν, ὁ τούτου μὲν νεώτερος παῖς, ἀδελφὸς δὲ ἐκείνου,
traced the his indeed younger son brother but of-him
τὴν βασιλείαν παραλαβὼν πολλῶν χρημάτων ἀνάπλεω, ὁ
the empire having-received of-much money full the
γάρ τοι ἀδελφὸς Βασίλειος μακροὺς ἐπιβιώσας χρόνους
for surely brother Basil long having-lived times
τῷ κράτει καὶ ὅσους οὐκ ἄλλος τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων,
in-the sovereignty and as-many-as not another of-the autocrats
ἐθνῶν τε πολλῶν ἐγκρατὴς γεγονὼς καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖθεν
nations both many master having-become and the from-there
πλοῦτον εἰς τὰ βασίλεια εἰσενεγκών, πολυπλασίους τε τὰς
wealth into the palace having-brought many-times and the
ἐπιγινομένας εἰσόδους τῶν ἀπογιγνομένων πεποιηκὼς,
accruing revenues than-the outgoings having-made
τῶν ἐντεῦθεν ἀπιὼν θησαυροὺς ἀμυθήτους χρημάτων
from-the here(-things) departing treasures untold of-money
καταλελοίπει τῷ ἀδελφῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ· οὗτος δὲ εἰς
had-left to-the brother Constantine he but into
βαθὺ γῆρας τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἡγεμονίαν ἀναζωσάμενος,
deep old-age the autocratic dominion having-girded-on
ἐκ πολλοῦ τε ταύτης ἐρῶν, οὔτε στρατεύειν ἐπικεχείρηκε
from long and it loving neither to-campaign attempted

καὶ τοῖς εὑρημένοις προστίθεσθαι, οὔτε τὰ ὄντα
and to-the found(-things) to-add nor the existing(-things)
διαφυλάττειν διανενόητο· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸν ἀπολαυστικὸν
to-preserve intended to but the self-indulgent
ὡρμηκὼς βίον, σπαθᾷν πάντα καὶ ἀναλίσκειν διέγνωκε,
having-rushed life to-squander all and to-spend resolved
καὶ εἰ μὴ ταχὺ τοῦτον ὑπεξεῖλεν ὁ θάνατος, ἤρκεσεν
and if not quickly him had-removed the death would-have-sufficed
ἂν ἀντὶ πάντων εἰς τὴν τοῦ κράτους διαφθοράν.
— instead-of all for the of-the sovereignty ruin

53 Οὗτος μὲν δὴ πρώτως τὸ σῶμα τῆς πολιτείας κακοῦν
he indeed truly first the body of-the state to-harm
τε καὶ ἐξογκοῦν ἤρξατο, τὰ μὲν ἐνίους τῶν ὑπηκόων
both and to-bloat began partly indeed some of-the subjects
χρήμασι καταπιάνας πολλοῖς, τὰ δὲ ἀξιώμασι διογκώσας,
with-money having-fattened much partly and with-dignities having-puffed-up
καὶ ὕπουλον αὐτοῖς καὶ διεφθαρμένην τὴν ζωὴν καταστήσας·
and festering for-them and corrupted the life having-made
ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτος ἐτεθνήκει, καὶ ὁ ἐκείνου κηδεστὴς Ῥωμανὸς
when but he had-died and the his son-in-law Romanos
τὴν ἀρχὴν διεδέξατο, ἆρξαι νομίσας οὗτος, τῆς ἐν
the rule succeeded to-begin thinking he of-the in
πορφύρᾳ γέννας ἤδη ἀποτελευτησάσης, θεμελίους ὥσπερ
purple birth already having-come-to-an-end foundations as-it-were
καλοὺς τῆς τοιαύτης γενέσεως ᾤετο καταβάλλεσθαι,
fine of-the such dynasty he-thought to-lay
καὶ ἵνα δὴ καὶ τὸ πολιτικὸν γένος καὶ ἡ στρατιωτικὴ
and that indeed both the civil class and the military
πληθὺς τὰς ἐγγενεῖς διαδοχὰς ἑτοίμως τε καὶ ἱλαρῶς
multitude the hereditary successions readily both and cheerfully
ὑποδέξαιντο, προλαμβάνει τὰς εἰς αὐτοὺς μεγαλοδωρεάς,
might-accept he-anticipates the to them great-gifts

καὶ προστίθησι τῷ περιττεύσαντι σώματι, καὶ αὐξάνει
and adds to-the overflowing body and increases
τὴν νόσον, καὶ τὸ διαφθειρόμενον καταπληροῖ ἐκκεχυμένης
the disease and the being-corrupted(-part) fills of-diffused
ποιότητος, καὶ διαμαρτάνει δυοῖν, τῆς τε περὶ τὸ γένος
quality and misses two(-things) the both about the family
ὑπολήψεως καὶ τοῦ τὴν πολιτείαν τεταγμένην ἀπολιπεῖν.
expectation and the the state ordered to-leave
Ἐπεὶ δὲ τούτου τὴν ζωὴν τελευτήσαντος εἰς τὸν Μιχαὴλ 54
when and he the life having-ended to — Michael
ἡ τῆς βασιλείας μετῆλθε διαδοχὴ, τὸ μὲν πολὺ τῶν
the of-the empire passed succession the indeed most of-the
νοσοποιῶν ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος ἐπέσχεν, οὐ μέντοι γε
disease-causing(-things) the man this checked not however at-least
τοσοῦτον ἐξίσχυσεν ὥστε τολμῆσαι μηδὲ τὸ βραχύτατον
so-much he-prevailed so-as to-dare not-even the least
ἐκλιπᾶναι τὸ εἰωθὸς σῶμα χυμοῖς ἐκτρέφεσθαι πονηροῖς καὶ
to-starve the accustomed body with-humors to-be-fed bad and
διεφθαρμέναις ἐξογκοῦσθαι τροφαῖς, ἀλλὰ καὶ οὗτος, εἰ καὶ
with-corrupted to-be-bloated foods but also he if even
γλίσχρως, προσέθετο γοῦν τῇ ποιότητι· καὶ γὰρ οὗτος
sparingly added at-any-rate to-the humor and for he
θνήσκει αὐτίκα, μηδὲ κατὰ βραχὺ τοὺς προηγησαμένους
dies at-once not-even in little the preceding
μιμησάμενος αὐτοκράτορας· ἀλλ᾽ εἰ μὲν διεβίω πλείω οὗτος
having-imitated autocrats but if indeed had-lived more he
ἔτη τῷ κράτει, ἐμεμαθήκεσαν ἄν ποτε τὸ ὑπήκοον τὴν
years in-the sovereignty would-have-learned — at-some-point the subjects the
φιλόσοφον δίαιταν, οὐκ ἦν δὲ ἄρα μὴ διαρραγήσεσθαί
philosophic regimen not was(-possible) but after-all not to-be-going-to-burst
ποτε τούτους εἰς ἄκρον εὐεξίας ἐκπιανθέντας.
ever them to peak of-health fattened

55 Ταχὺ τοιγαροῦν καὶ τούτου δὴ τοῦ βασιλέως
quickly accordingly also this indeed the emperor
ἀποβεβιωκότος, ἵνα δὴ τὸν ἀνεψιὸν παραλίπω, ὡς
having-died that indeed the nephew I-may-pass-over as
ἀθλίως μὲν βεβασιλευκότα, ἀθλιώτερον δὲ τοῦ κράτους
wretchedly indeed having-reigned more-wretchedly but from-the sovereignty
ἀποβεβηκότα, Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ Εὐεργέτης, (οὕτω γὰρ παρὰ
having-fallen Constantine the Benefactor thus for among
τοῖς πλείοσι κατωνόμασται), φημὶ δὲ τὸν Μονομάχον,
the most he-has-been-named I-mean and — Monomachos
εἰς τὴν τοῦ κράτους περιωπὴν ἄνεισιν· ὃς δὴ ὥσπερ
to the of-the sovereignty eminence rises who indeed like
τινὰ φορτίδα ναῦν τὴν πολιτείαν καταλαβὼν ἄχρι τοῦ
some cargo ship the state having-found to the
τελευταίου ζωστῆρος τὸν φόρτον ἔχουσαν, ὡς βραχύ
last wale the cargo having so-as little
τι ὑπερκεῖσθαι τῆς τῶν κυμάτων ἐπιρροῆς, περιχειλῆ
somewhat to-lie-above the of-the waves inflow overbrimming
πεποιηκὼς κατεβάπτισεν, ἢ ἵνα δὴ ἐναργέστερον εἴπω
having-made sank or that indeed more-clearly I-may-say
ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὴν προτέραν ἐπανέλθω τροπὴν,
at-the-same-time and also to the earlier I-may-return figure
πλεῖστα περιθεὶς μέρη καὶ μέλη τῷ πάλαι διαφθαρέντι
very-many having-added parts and limbs to-the long-ago corrupted
σώματι, καὶ χυμοὺς πονηροτέρους τοῖς σπλάγχνοις
body and humors worse into-the innards
εἰσενεγκὼν, τοῦ μὲν κατὰ φύσιν ἀπήνεγκε, καὶ τῆς
having-introduced from-the indeed according-to nature he-carried-away and from-the
ἡμέρου καὶ πολιτικῆς ζωῆς ἀπεστέρησεν, ἐξέμηνε δὲ μικροῦ
gentle and civil life deprived(-it) drove-mad and by-little
δεῖν καὶ ἀπεθηρίωσε, πολυκεφάλους καὶ ἑκατόγχειρας τοὺς
to-lack and made-bestial many-headed and hundred-handed the

πλείους τῶν ὑπὸ χεῖρα πεποιηκώς. Μεθ' ὃν ἡ βασιλὶς
most of-the under hand having-made after whom the empress
Θεοδώρα γνησιώτερον αὐταρχήσασα, ἔδοξε μὲν μὴ πάνυ
Theodora more-legitimately having-ruled-alone seemed indeed not very
τι ἀποθηριῶσαι τὸ καινὸν τουτὶ ζῷον, ἀλλ' οὖν καὶ αὐτὴ
at-all to-make-bestial the new this creature but then also she
λεληθότως καὶ χεῖράς τινας καὶ πόδας τούτῳ προσέθετο.
covertly both hands some and feet to-it added
Καταλυθείσης δὲ καὶ τῆς περὶ ταύτην σκηνῆς, ἐπειδὴ τῷ 56
having-been-dissolved and also the about her scene when to-the
Πρεσβύτῃ Μιχαὴλ ἡ τῆς βασιλείας ἐνεχειρίσθη ἡνία, οὐκ
Old Michael the of-the empire was-entrusted rein not
ἐνεγκὼν οὗτος τὴν ξυγκίνησιν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ ἅρματος, τῶν
having-borne he the commotion of-the imperial chariot the
ἵππων εὐθὺς τοῦτον ὑφαρπασάντων, τό τε θέατρον διέθηκεν
horses at-once him having-snatched-away the both theater arranged
ἀτακτότερον, καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπερεκπλαγεὶς τὸν θόρυβον, τῆς
more-disorderly and himself overawed-by the din from-the
ἱππικῆς ἀποβεβηκὼς τάξεως ἔστη μετὰ τῶν ψιλῶν·
mounted having-dismounted rank stood with the light-armed
δέον γὰρ ἀντέχειν καὶ μὴ πάνυ τι ἀφεῖναι τὸν
it-being-needful for to-hold-out and not very at-all to-let-go the
χαλινὸν, τῷ δ' ὥσπερ ἀποζωννυμένῳ ἐῴκει τὸ
rein to-the(-one) and as-if ungirding he-was-like the
κράτος καὶ εἰς τὴν προτέραν παλινδρομοῦντι ζωήν.
sovereignty and to the former running-back life
Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρῶτος καιρὸς οὗτος, ὃς δὴ θῆρας 57
the indeed then first period this which indeed beasts
τοὺς πλείους ἀντ' ἀνθρώπων πεποιηκὼς καὶ τοσοῦτον
the most instead-of men having-made and so-much
ὑπερπιάνας, ὡς δεῖσθαι φαρμάκων καθαρσίων πολλῶν,
having-overfattened as to-need of-remedies purging many

τὴν ἑτέραν ἐζήτει διαδοχὴν, φημὶ δὴ τὴν τῆς τομῆς
the other sought succession I-mean indeed the(-one) of-the cutting
καὶ τοῦ καυτῆρος καὶ τῆς καθάρσεως· ἐπανεληλύθει
and of-the cautery and of-the purge had-come-round
τοιγαροῦν καὶ οὗτος, καὶ ὁ Κομνηνὸς Ἰσαάκιος ἐπὶ τὸν
accordingly also this and — Komnenos Isaac to the
Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἄνεισι μετὰ τοῦ διαδήματος ἄξονα, καὶ ἵνα
Roman rises with the diadem axis and that
δὴ καὶ τοῦτον τῇ διὰ τῶν ἀλληγοριῶν ἐναργείᾳ
indeed also him by-the through the allegories vividness
κατανοήσωμεν, νῦν μὲν εἰς ἡνίοχον θείημεν, νῦν δὲ
we-may-understand now indeed as charioteer let-us-set now but
τοῖς Ἀσκληπιάδαις καταριθμήσωμεν.
among-the Asclepiads let-us-count

58 Ἦν δὲ οὗτος βίου μὲν ἐραστὴς φιλοσόφου, καὶ τὸ νοσοῦν
was and he of-life indeed lover philosophic and the ailing
ἅπαν καὶ διεφθαρμένον ἀποστρεφόμενος τῆς ζωῆς, τοῖς
all and corrupted turning-from of-the life the
ἐναντίοις δὲ περιτυχὼν, καὶ νοσοῦντα πάντα καὶ ὕπουλα
opposites but having-met and ailing all-things and festering
εὑρηκὼς, τούς τε βασιλείους ἵππους τῆς ἀφετηρίας
having-found the and imperial horses from-the starting-gate
ταχὺ διεκθέοντας καὶ πάντη ἑτερογνάθους καὶ δυσηνίους,
quickly running-out and wholly hard-mouthed and unruly
δέον ἐκείνως μὲν τὸν καιρὸν ἀναμεῖναι καὶ τῆς
it-being-needful in-that-way indeed the time to-await both of-the
τομῆς καὶ τῆς καύσεως καὶ μὴ εὐθὺς πεπυρακτωμένον
cutting and of-the burning and not at-once red-hot
τὸν σίδηρον ἐπιθεῖναι τοῖς σπλάγχνοις, οὕτως δὲ ἠρέμα
the iron to-apply to-the innards thus and gently
χαλινῷ καταρτύσαι τὸ ὄχημα καὶ μεταθεῖναι τοὺς ἵππους,
with-bit to-fit the team and to-change the horses

παραψαῦσαί τε τεχνικῶς καὶ περιποππύσαι, καὶ οὕτως
to-stroke both skillfully and to-soothe-by-clucking and thus
ἐπιβῆναι καὶ τῇ ἡνίᾳ ἐφεῖναι, ὥσπερ δὴ ὁ
to-mount and to-the rein to-give(-them) as indeed the(-son)
τοῦ Φιλίππου εὐήνιον τὸν Βουκέφαλον πεποίηκεν, ὁ δὲ
— of-Philip tractable — Bucephalus made he but
βουλόμενος ἀθρόον εὐθυφορούμενον μὲν ἰδεῖν τὸ πρότερον,
wishing all-at-once running-straight indeed to-see the former(-team)
εἴς τε τὴν φυσικὴν ζωὴν τὸ παρὰ φύσιν γεγενημένον σῶμα
into and the natural life the against nature having-become body
μετενεχθῆναι, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν καίων καὶ τέμνων, τοὺς δέ
to-be-transferred and this indeed burning and cutting the but
γε ἀτάκτως θέοντας ἵππους πολλοῖς χαλινοῖς ἀνείργων
at-least disorderly running horses with-many bits restraining
καὶ ἀνασειράζων, ἔλαθέ πως διαφθαρεὶς πρότερον ἢ
and reining-back escaped-notice somehow ruined before than
ἐκεῖνα τάξας καὶ καταστήσας. Τῆς μὲν οὖν ἐγχειρίσεως
those having-ordered and having-settled for-the indeed then undertaking
οὐ διαβάλλω τὸν ἄνδρα, ἐπεγκαλῶ δὲ τούτῳ τὸν καιρὸν
not I-fault the man I-blame but him-for the timing
τῆς διαμαρτίας· ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν τρίτος ἡμᾶς ἀναμεινάτω
of-the error but the indeed third us let-await
καιρὸς, τῷ δὲ δευτέρῳ πλατύτερον ἐμφιλοχωρήσωμεν.
period on-the but second more-broadly let-us-linger
Τῶν γὰρ ἄνω βασιλέων, ὥς μοι πολλάκις εἴρηται, 59
the for earlier emperors as by-me often has-been-said
τοὺς βασιλικοὺς θησαυροὺς εἰς τὰς οἰκείας ἀπαντλούντων
the imperial treasures on the own draining
ἐπιθυμίας, ταῖς τε δημοσίοις συνεισφοραῖς οὐκ εἰς
desires the and public contributions not for
στρατιωτικὰς συντάξεις ἀποχρωμένων, ἀλλ' εἰς πολιτικὰς
military establishments using but for civil

χάριτας καὶ λαμπρότητας, τέλος δὲ καὶ ὅπως ἂν αὐτοῖς
favors and splendors finally and also how — their
τὸ σῶμα τελευτήσασι λαμπρότερον ἐκκομισθείη καὶ
the body having-died more-splendidly might-be-borne-out and
κατατεθείη πολυτελέστερον, μνήματα κατασκευασάντων
laid-down more-lavishly tombs having-built
Φρυγίου λίθου ἢ Ἰταλοῦ, ἢ Προικονησίας πλακὸς, ἐφ' οἷς
of-Phrygian stone or Italian or of-Proconnesian slab around which
ταῦτα περιῳκοδομηκότων καὶ ναοῖς τιμησάντων, ἄλση
these(-things) having-built-around and with-churches having-honored groves
τε καταφυτευσάντων, παραδείσοις τε καὶ λειμῶσι πέριξ
and having-planted with-parks both and meadows round-about
περιεστεφανωκότων τοὺς ὅρους, εἶτα δὴ δεῆσαν αὐτοῖς
having-encircled the bounds then indeed it-being-necessary for-them
χρήμασί τε καὶ κτήμασι κατευδαιμονίσαι τὰ ἀσκητήρια
with-money both and estates to-enrich the ascetic-houses
(τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ τὸ ὄνομα ταῖς οἰκοδομαῖς ἐσχεδίαζον),
this for indeed the name for-the buildings they-improvised
τὰ μὲν τὰ τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἀποκενούντων ταμεῖα, τὰ δὲ
partly indeed the of-the palace emptying treasuries partly but
τὰς δημοσίους ἀκρωτηριαζόντων τῶν κοινῶν συνεισφορῶν
the public mutilating of-the common contributions
ἀφορμὰς, καὶ οὐ τὴν ἀποχρῶσαν μόνον συντέλειαν τοῖς
resources and not the sufficient only endowment to-the
ἀσκητηρίοις (λεγέσθω γὰρ οὕτως) ἀποταξάντων, ἀλλὰ
ascetic-houses let-it-be-called for thus having-assigned but
καταδιελόντων τὸν βασίλειον πλοῦτον, τὸν μὲν εἰς
having-parceled-out the imperial wealth the(-part) indeed for
ἀπολαυστικὸν βίον, τὸν δὲ εἰς λαμπρότητας καινοτέρων
self-indulgent life the(-part) but for splendors of-newer
οἰκοδομῶν, τὸν δὲ ὅπως ἂν οἱ μὲν ἀργοὶ τὰς φύσεις
buildings the(-part) but how — the(-ones) indeed idle in-the natures

καὶ πρὸς τὸν συντελείας κόσμον ἀσυντελεῖς τρυφῷεν
and for the of-contribution order contributing-nothing might-luxuriate
καὶ τὸ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀτιμάζοιεν πρᾶγμα καὶ ὄνομα, ὁ δὲ
and the of-the virtue might-dishonor thing and name the but
στρατιωτικὸς σύλλογος ἐκκενοῖτο καὶ διαφθείροιτο, ὁ
military body might-be-emptied and ruined the
βασιλεὺς οὗτος, ἅτε δὴ τῶν Στρατιωτικῶν καταλόγων
emperor this as indeed of-the Military rolls
τὰ πρῶτα τυγχάνων, ἐκ πολλῶν προειδὼς ὅθεν ἡ τῶν
the first being from many(-signs) foreseeing whence the of-the
Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονία καταπεφρόνηται, καὶ τὰ μὲν
Romans dominion has-been-despised and some(-things) indeed
τῶν ἐθνῶν ηὔξηται, τὰ δὲ πάντα ὑπέρρευσε, καὶ οὐδεὶς
of-the nations have-grown others but all overflowed and no-one
τῶν πάντων ἀνείργειν δεδύνηται βαρβάρων ἐπιδρομὰς καὶ
of-the all to-check has-been-able of-barbarians inroads and
λῃστείας, ἐπειδὴ οἱ ἡ παρὰ τῆς βασιλείας προσεγένετο
raids when to-him the from the empire came
δύναμις, τὰς ἀφορμὰς εὐθὺς ἀπορριζοῖ τῶν κακῶν. Καὶ
power the causes at-once uproots of-the evils and
τοῦτο μὲν ἄξιον βασιλείου φρονήματος, τὸ δ' ἀθρόως
this indeed worthy of-imperial spirit the but all-at-once
πάντα συνελεῖν ἐπικεχειρηκέναι, οὐ πάνυ τι ἐν ταῖς
all to-seize to-have-attempted not very at-all among the
ἐπαινουμέναις τίθεμαι πράξεσιν· ὃ δ' οὖν ἐκεῖνος
praised I-place deeds what but then he
ἐπεπράχει ὁ λόγος ἱστορησάτω.
had-done the account let-record
Πρῶτα μὲν γὰρ ἑαυτῷ τὴν βασιλείαν ἁρμόσας, ἀφοῦ δὴ 60
first indeed for to-himself the empire having-fitted after indeed
περιεστεφάνωτο, καὶ οὕτως τὴν τυραννίδα μετονομάσας,
he-had-been-crowned and thus the tyranny having-renamed

τὴν ἐντεῦθεν τοῦ Πρεσβύτου Μιχαὴλ πρᾶξιν ἠθέτηκεν,
the thence of-the Old Michael deed he-annulled
ἀφείλετό τε ἅπερ ἐκεῖνος δεδώρητο, καὶ καθεῖλεν εἴ τι
took-away and what he had-given and demolished if anything
φιλότιμον κατεπράξατο· ἔπειθ' οὕτω κατὰ βραχὺ ἀνιὼν,
generous he-had-done then thus by little going-up
ὑπεράλλεται καὶ τουτονὶ τὸν καιρὸν, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν αὐτῷ
he-leaps-over also this the period and many indeed of-it
κἀνταῦθα συντρίβει καὶ καθαιρεῖ, οὐκ ὀλίγα δὲ παντάπασιν
there-too crushes and demolishes not few and altogether
ἀναιρεῖ· ἐντεῦθεν τό τε δημοτικὸν πλῆθος ἀπεχθάνεται
abolishes hence the both popular multitude hates
αὐτῷ, καὶ τῶν Στρατιωτῶν οὐκ ὀλίγον τι μέρος, ὅσοις
him and of-the Soldiers not small some part whose
τὰς εὐπορίας ἐξέκοψεν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεποιήκει, οὐδὲ
the means he-cut-off when and these(-things) he-had-done not-even
βραχύ τι ἀνανεύσας τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων, ὥσπερ οἱ
slightly at-all having-drawn-back from-the designs as the(-ones)
ἀπὸ τῶν συνθέτων ἐπὶ τὰ ἁπλᾶ ἀναλύοντες, ἐπὶ τὰ
from the compound to the simple resolving to the
πορρωτέρω χωρεῖ, ἐπισυνάπτων ἀλλήλοις τῶν βασιλείων
farther(-things) he-proceeds joining to-one-another of-the reigns
τὰ πέρατα, καὶ οὕτω κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς ἐπιὼν πάντα καὶ
the ends and thus in the sequence going-over all and
λυμαινόμενος. Οὕτω τοιγαροῦν ἀνιὼν καὶ τοὺς πυρφόρους
damaging thus accordingly going-up also the fire-bearers
τοῖς ἀνῃρημένοις προστίθησι· περικρούεται γὰρ τὰ πλείω
to-the abolished(-things) adds he-strips-off for the most
τῶν ἀποτεταγμένων τοῖς ἐκείνων ναοῖς, καὶ ταῦτα
of-the(-things) assigned to-the their churches and these(-things)
εἰς τὴν δημοσίαν θεὶς σύνταξιν, ἐκείνοις τὸ ἀποχρῶν
into the public having-put establishment for-them the sufficient

συλλογίζεται, ἐπαληθεύσας αὐτοῖς τοῦ ἀσκητηρίου τὸ
reckons having-made-true for-them of-the ascetic-house the
ὄνομα· ἐπεποιήκει δὲ τοῦτο, ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις ψάμμον τινὰ
name he-had-done and this as — if one sand some
ὑφέλοι ἐκ θαλαττίας θινὸς, ἐπεκεχείρηκε γὰρ, καὶ
should-take-away from sea's beach he-has-attempted for and
ἀψοφητὶ τὸ πᾶν ἐγεγόνει, οὐδένα γὰρ τῶν πάντων ἀνθρώπων
noiselessly the whole had-happened no-one for of-the all men
τεθέαμαι οὔτε τηλικαύταις ἐπιβολαῖς λογισμοῦ χρώμενον,
I-have-seen either such-great designs of-reason using
οὔτε ἠρέμα τὰς τοιαύτας ἐνθυμίσεις καταπραττόμενον.
or quietly the such schemes carrying-out
Τοῦτο μὲν οὖν τηνικαῦτα ἐξέπληξε τοὺς πολλοὺς, εἶτα 61
this indeed then at-that-time astounded the many then
δὴ ὡμαλίζετο ταῖς τῶν πλειόνων ψυχαῖς· ἀπολογία γὰρ
indeed was-smoothed in-the of-the most souls defense for
αὐτάρκης τοῖς διαβάλλειν ἐθέλουσι τὴν πρᾶξιν ὁ
sufficient against-the(-ones) to-slander wishing the deed the
δημόσιος καθειστήκει· καὶ ἔδοξεν ἂν τὸ πρᾶγμα
public(-fisc) stood and would-have-seemed — the matter
θαυμάσιον, εἰ ὥσπερ ἐκ πελάγους ἀνανήξας βραχύ
wonderful if as-if from sea having-swum-up little
τι ἀνέπνευσεν· ἀλλ᾽ οὗτος οὐκ εἰδὼς προσορμίζεσθαι,
somewhat he-had-breathed but he not knowing to-anchor
οὐδὲ μικρόν τι ἐλλιμενίζειν, ἕτερον αὖθις ἐθάρρησε
nor little somewhat to-stay-in-harbor another again dared
πέλαγος, καὶ πάλιν ἄλλο, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο μεῖζον καὶ
sea and again another and after this greater and
φρικωδέστατον, ὥσπερ οὐ πολιτικὰς πράξεις διακυμαίνων,
most-dreadful as-if not civil affairs agitating
ἀλλὰ τὴν Αὐγέου κόπρον ἀνακαθαίρων.
but the of-Augeas dung clearing-out

62 Ὃ γοῦν πολλάκις εἰρήκειν, εἰ ταῖς πράξεσιν ὁ βασιλεὺς
what at-any-rate often I-had-said if for-the deeds the emperor
οὗτος καιροὺς ἀφωρίζετο, καὶ τὸ μέν τοι καθῄρει,
this times had-set and the(-one) indeed surely demolished
τὸ δὲ τέως ξυνεχώρει ἵστασθαι, καὶ αὖθις τοῦτο
the(-other) but meanwhile allowed to-stand and again this
διῄρει, καὶ μετὰ τὴν τομὴν ἀναπνέων ἑτέρῳ πάλιν ἐπεχείρει,
divided and after the cut breathing another again attempted
καὶ οὕτω λανθάνων τοῦ κακοῦ τὴν ἀναίρεσιν προείη
and thus unnoticed of-the ill the removal might-proceed
κατὰ βραχύ, ὥσπερ δὴ καὶ ὁ παρὰ Πλάτωνι δημιουργὸς,
by little as indeed also the in Plato craftsman
παραλαβὼν καὶ οὗτος τὸν τῆς πολιτείας κόσμον πλημμελῶς
having-received also he the of-the state order discordantly
καὶ ἀτάκτως κινούμενον εἰς τάξιν τε ἂν ἐκ τῆς ἀταξίας
and disorderly moving into order both — from the disorder
μετήγαγεν καὶ κόσμον ὡς ἀληθῶς τοῖς πράγμασιν
would-have-brought and order as truly into-the affairs
εἰσεποίησεν· ἀλλ᾽ ὁ μὲν θεὸς τῷ δημαγωγῷ Μωϋσῇ
introduced but — indeed God by-the leader-of-the-people Moses
εἰσῆκται ἐν ἓξ ἡμέραις τὸν κόσμον δημιουργῶν, ἐκεῖνος δὲ
is-introduced in six days the world creating he but
εἰ μὴ αὐθημερὸν πάντα ποιήσειεν, οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἐλογίζετο·
if not on-the-same-day all he-should-make not bearable reckoned
τοσοῦτον αὐτῷ τὸ περιὸν ἦν τῆς ἐφ᾽ ὅ τι προθυμηθείη
so-great in-him the surplus was of-the to what — he-was-eager
ὁρμῆς, καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτὸν τῶν πάντων ἐπεῖχεν, οὐ λόγος
impulse and nothing him of-the all checked not reason
εἰσηγούμενος τὰ βελτίω, οὐχ ὁ περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος φόβος,
introducing the better(-things) not the about the future fear
οὐ τὸ παρὰ τῶν πολλῶν μῖσος, οὐκ ἄλλο τι τῶν
not the from the many hatred not other any of-the(-things)

εἰωθότων καταστέλλειν οἰδοῦσαν ψυχὴν καὶ ἐπηρμένον
wont to-calm swelling soul and elated
φρόνημα καθελεῖν· εἰ γάρ τις αὐτὸν οὐκ ἤρτυε χαλινὸς,
spirit to-bring-down if for some him not had-fitted bit
πᾶσαν μὲν ἐκ περιόδου τὴν οἰκουμένην διέδραμε,
all indeed in circuit the inhabited-world he-would-have-run-through
πάσαις δὲ νίκαις κατέστεπτο, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἂν αὐτῷ τῶν
with-all and victories would-have-been-crowned and no-one — with-him of-the
ἀνέκαθεν αὐτοκρατόρων ἀντείρισεν· ἀλλὰ τὸ ἄφετον, ἀλλὰ
from-of-old autocrats would-have-vied but the unbridled but
τὸ ἐλεύθερον, ἀλλὰ τὸ τοῦ ἐπιστατοῦντος ἀπαράδεκτον
the free but the of-the governing not-admitting
λογισμοῦ, τὸ γενναῖον ἐκείνου διέφθειρε φρόνημα.
reason the noble his ruined spirit
Τὰς μὲν οὖν πολιτικὰς πράξεις οὑτωσί πως διεκύμαινε 63
the indeed then civil affairs thus somehow he-agitated
καὶ ἐτάραττεν· ἐβούλετο δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἑῴους καὶ ἑσπερίους
and troubled wished and also the eastern and western
βαρβάρους κατὰ ταὐτὸ συνελθεῖν· οἱ δ' ἄρα καὶ
barbarians at the-same(-time) to-meet they but after-all both
ἐπεφρίκεισαν, καὶ τὴν πρώτην νεωτερίσαντες, ἐπειδὴ τὴν
had-shuddered and at-the first having-made-trouble when the
τοῦ ἀνδρὸς γνώμην ἐμεμαθήκεσαν, τάς τε ἐφόδους ἀνέλυον,
of-the man purpose they-had-learned the both attacks broke-off
καὶ τειχίον ἐζήτουν ὑφ' ὃ κρυβήσονται· ὅ δέ γε
and little-wall sought under which they-will-hide the but at-least
Πάρθος σουλτᾶν, ὃς δὴ κινῆσαι πάντα τετόλμηκε, μικροῦ
Parthian sultan who indeed to-move all has-dared by-little
δεῖν τοῖς ἀναποδισμοῖς χρώμενος καὶ μηδαμοῦ στηρίζων,
to-lack the retreats using and nowhere halting
μηδέ τινα ἐπέχων σταθμὸν, ὕπαυγός τε τὸ παραδοξότατον
nor any holding stage dim and the most-paradoxical(-thing)

ἐγεγόνει καὶ οὐδενὶ τῶν πάντων ἐδείκνυτο· ὅ τε τῆς
had-become and to-no-one of-the all was-shown the and —
Αἰγύπτου τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχων καὶ νῦν ἔτι τὸν ἄνδρα πεφόβηται
of-Egypt the rule having and now still the man fears
καὶ προκαταλαμβάνει τοῖς ἐγκωμίοις, καὶ μεταβαλόντα
and anticipates with-the praises and having-changed
τὴν τύχην ὥσπερ ἀπολοφύρεται· τοσαῦτα γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ
the fortune as-if laments so-much for for-him both
ἡ ὄψις καὶ ὁ λόγος ἐδύνατο, ὁπόσα χεῖρες πόλεις τε
the look and the word could as-much-as hands cities both
πολλὰς κατασκάψασαι καὶ τείχη καθελοῦσαι μυριάνδρα.
many having-razed and walls having-pulled-down of-myriad-men
64 Ἐβούλετο δὲ μηδ' ὁτιοῦν τῶν πάντων ἠγνοηκέναι· ἐπεὶ
he-wished and not-even anything of-the all to-have-been-unaware since
δὲ τοῦτο τῶν ἀδυνάτων ἐγνώκει, ἑτέρῳ τρόπῳ ἐθήρα τὸ
but this of-the impossible(-things) he-knew in-another way hunted the
πρᾶγμα, καὶ τὸν εἰδότα μετακαλούμενος, ἐπυνθάνετο μὲν
matter and the(-one) knowing summoning inquired indeed
περὶ ὧν ἠγνόει οὐδέν, τοῖς δὲ λόγοις περιελίττων
about what he-was-ignorant-of nothing with-the but words winding-round
τὸν ἄνδρα, ἐποίει τὸ ἀγνοούμενον ἐξειπεῖν ὥσπερ τι
the man made the unknown(-thing) to-speak-out as-if something
τῶν κοινῶν διηγούμενον. Κἀμὲ γοῦν οὕτω πολλάκις
of-the common(-things) narrating me-too at-any-rate thus often
ἐθήρασεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ τεθάρρηκα ἅπαξ αὐτῷ τὸ ἀπόρρητον
he-hunted when but I-dared once to-him the secret
ἐξειπεῖν, ὁ δὲ κατηφής τε ἐγεγόνει καὶ ὥσπερ ἐλεγχθεὶς
to-speak-out he but downcast both became and as-if refuted
ἠρυθρίασε· τῶν γὰρ ἐλέγχων οὐ μόνον τοὺς δημοσίους, ἀλλὰ
blushed of-the for refutations not only the public but
καὶ τοὺς τεχνικοὺς, φρονήματος πλήρης ὤν, ἀπεστρέφετο.
also the artful of-pride full being he-turned-from

Ἀμέλει τοι καὶ τὸν πατριάρχην Μιχαὴλ ἅπαξ πρὸς αὐτὸν 65
indeed surely also the patriarch Michael once to him
παρρησιασάμενον καὶ θρασυτέρᾳ χρησάμενον τῇ φωνῇ, τότε
having-spoken-freely and bolder having-used the voice then
μὲν ἀφῆκεν ἐπισχὼν αὑτῷ τὸν θυμὸν, εἶτα δὴ ἀπόρρητον
indeed he-let-go having-checked in-himself the anger then indeed secret
τῇ ψυχῇ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ περιελίξας ἐνθύμημα ἀπροσδοκήτως
in-the soul against him having-wound design unexpectedly
τε ἀναρρήγνυσι, καὶ ὡς οὐδέν τι καινοτομῶν ἐξάγει
both breaks-out and as nothing at-all innovating leads-out(-him)
τε τῆς πόλεως καὶ ὅροις κολάζει περιγραπτοῖς, ἐφ᾽
both from-the city and with-bounds punishes circumscribed in
οἷς δὴ καὶ ἀπέθετο τὴν ζωήν. Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν ὅπως
which indeed also he-laid-down the life but this indeed how
ἐπέπρακτο μακροῦ λόγου δεόμενον ἀναβάλλομαι νῦν· εἰ
it-was-done long account needing I-postpone now if
γάρ τις βούλοιτο ἀμφοῖν διαιτᾷν, τὸν μὲν τῆς
for anyone should-wish between-both to-judge the(-one) indeed for-the
ἀρχῆς καταιτιάσαιτο, τὸν δὲ τῆς τελευτῆς ἐπιμέμψαιτο
beginning he-would-blame the(-other) but for-the end would-reproach
καὶ ἐπεὶ τοῦτον ὥσπερ ἐπωμάδιον ἄχθος ἀπεφορτίσατο.
and since him like shoulder burden he-unloaded
Ἀλλ᾽ ὅ με μικροῦ διέλαθεν, εὐαγγέλιά τις αὐτῷ τῆς
but what me by-little escaped good-news someone to-him of-the
ἐκείνου ἀποδημίας ἐξ ἀποστολῆς προσήνεγκε πόρρωθεν
his departure by dispatch brought from-afar
ἀπαλλάττων ὥσπερ τῶν εἰς τὸ μέλλον φροντίδων αὐτὸν,
freeing as-it-were from-the for the future cares him
ὁ δὲ, ἐπειδή περ ἠκηκόει, ἀθρόον πληγεὶς τὴν ψυχὴν
he but when indeed he-heard suddenly struck in-the soul
ἀνωλόλυξεν, οὐκ εἰωθὼς τοῦτο ποιεῖν, καὶ πολλὰ ἐκεῖνον
wailed not wont this to-do and much him

ἀπωλοφύρετο, καὶ μετεγνώκει τῆς περὶ αὐτὸν πράξεως,
lamented and repented of-the toward him deed
ἐξιλάσκετό τε πολλάκις τὴν ἐκείνου ψυχὴν, καὶ ὥσπερ
propitiated and often the his soul and as-if
ἀπολογούμενος, μᾶλλον δὲ ἐξευμενίζων, παρρησίαν τε εὐθὺς
defending-himself rather but conciliating access both at-once
ἐδίδου τῷ ἐκείνου γένει καὶ τοῖς τοῦ βήματος συνηρίθμει,
gave to-the his family and among-the of-the sanctuary counted(-them)
τῇ τε διαδοχῇ τῆς λειτουργίας τοῦτον τετίμηκεν, ἄνδρα
with-the and succession of-the ministry this(-one) honored man
προσενεγκὼν τῷ θεῷ καὶ κοσμήσας τῷ σχήματι,
having-offered — to-God and having-adorned with-the habit
ὃν δὴ ὅ τε προλαβὼν βίος ἀνέγκλητον ἔδειξε καὶ
whom indeed the both preceding life blameless showed and
ἀπαράμιλλον, καὶ τοῖς πρώτοις σοφοῖς ὁ λόγος ἐγνώρισεν.
unrivaled and to-the first wise the eloquence made-known

Περὶ τῆς τοῦ πατριάρχου Κωνσταντίνου προχειρίσεως

XV · CONSTANTINE MADE PATRIARCH

Isaac names the statesman Constantine patriarch, a man as fitting for the altar as for the state. He then marches against the Mysians, who, driven out by the Getae, have crossed the frozen Ister; Psellos describes their savage warfare and faithless truces. The barbarians scatter before battle, and Isaac returns through a storm that costs him many men. He grows haughtier, and his brother bears it calmly. He takes up hunting with passion, and a chill caught on a hunt brings on a fever.

66 Οὗτος γὰρ δὴ ὁ περιώνυμος Κωνσταντῖνος, τὴν βασιλείαν
this for indeed the renowned Constantine the empire
πρότερον ἐκ κυμάτων καταστήσας πολλῶν, καὶ πολλοῖς
earlier from waves having-settled many and by-many

τῶν βασιλευόντων περιάρπακτος γεγονὼς, τέλος καὶ τὴν
of-the reigning(-ones) sought-after having-been finally also the
ἀρχιερωσύνην πιστεύεται, πάντων αὐτῷ παρακεχωρηκότων
high-priesthood is-entrusted-with all to-him having-ceded
τοῦ πράγματος καὶ συγχωρησάντων τὸ κατὰ πάντων
the matter and having-granted the over all
πρωτεῖον, καὶ κοσμεῖ ταύτην εἰς δύναμιν, πολιτικὸν καὶ
primacy and adorns it to power civil and
γενναῖον φρόνημα ἱερατικῷ βίῳ κατακεράσας. Τοῖς μὲν
noble spirit with-priestly life having-blended for-the indeed
γὰρ ἄλλοις τοιοῦτόν τι ἡ ἀρετὴ λελόγισται, οἷον μήτε
for others such something the virtue has-been-reckoned as neither
καιροῖς ὑπεῖξαι, μήτε οἰκονομῆσαι τὴν παρρησίαν, μήτε
to-times to-yield nor to-manage the frankness nor
τῷ ἤθει ἐπιχειρεῖν τοὺς αὐθαδεστέρους καταδουλοῦν· ὅθεν
by-the character to-attempt the more-willful to-enslave whence
πάσης μὲν θαλάττης κατατολμῶντες, πᾶσι δὲ ἀντιβαίνοντες
every indeed sea daring all and opposing
πνεύμασιν, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἔδυσαν ἁρπασθέντες τοῖς
winds some indeed of-them sank snatched by-the
κύμασιν, οἱ δὲ ἀπέστησαν βιαιότερον· τῷ δὲ ἡ
waves others and were-removed more-violently for-this(-man) but the
κρᾶσις τοῦ βίου πρὸς πᾶσαν ἀκρίβειάν τε καὶ οἰκονομίαν
blend of-the life for every strictness both and accommodation
ἐξήρκεσε, καὶ μετακεχείρισται τὸ πρᾶγμα οὐ ῥητορικῶς,
sufficed and he-has-handled the matter not rhetorically
ἀλλὰ φιλοσόφως· οὐ γὰρ τὰ μὲν στωμύλλεται, τὰ
but philosophically not for some(-things) indeed he-prattles others
δὲ ὑποκρίνεται, ἀλλὰ μιᾷ ποιότητι χρώμενος ἑκατέροιν
and he-feigns but one quality using to-both
τοῖν βίοιν ἀρκεῖ. Κἂν μέν τις αὐτὸν πολιτικῶς
the two-lives suffices and-if indeed anyone him civilly

ἐξετάσειεν, ἱερατικῷ εὕροι κοσμούμενον ἀξιώματι,
should-examine with-priestly he-would-find adorned dignity
εἰ δ' ὡς ἀρχιερεῖ προσίῃ, καὶ τὰ πολλὰ φοβοῖτο
if but as to-a-high-priest he-approach and the most(-part) fear
καὶ ὑποφρίττοι, ταῖς πολιτικαῖς εὑρήσοι ἀποστίλβοντα
and shudder with-the civil he-would-find shining
χάρισι μετὰ τοῦ στιβαροῦ ἤθους καὶ τῆς μειδιώσης
graces with the sturdy character and the smiling
σεμνότητος· ἔνθεν τοι ἅπας μὲν αὐτὸν βίος τεθάρρηκεν,
dignity hence surely every indeed him life has-trusted
ἐκεῖ μὲν ὁ στρατιωτικὸς, ὁ πολιτικὸς, ἐνταῦθα δὲ τὸ
there indeed the military the civil here but the
μεγαλοπρεπὲς, τὸ εὐπρόσιτον. Τούτῳ γοῦν ἐγὼ καὶ πρὸ
magnificence the approachableness to-him at-any-rate I even before
τῆς ἀρχιερωσύνης τὴν ἀρχιερωσύνην πολλάκις προείρηκα,
the high-priesthood the high-priesthood often have-foretold
τῷ βίῳ περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος μαντευσάμενος, καὶ μετὰ
from-the life about the future having-divined and after
τὴν ἱερατείαν μετὰ τοῦ καλλίστου ἐκεῖνον ἤθους ὁρῶ.
the priesthood with the finest him character I-see
67 Τοιούτῳ τοιγαροῦν ἀνδρὶ τὸν ἀπεληλυθότα τιμήσας
with-such accordingly man the departed having-honored
ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἐπειδὴ τοὺς ἑῴους βαρβάρους τῶν
the emperor since the eastern barbarians from-the
ἐπιχειρημάτων ἀνεῖρξε, καὶ τοῦτο δὴ ἀπραγμονέστατον
attempts he-had-checked and this indeed most-untroubled
αὐτῷ ἐγεγόνει τὸ τμῆμα, πανστρατιᾷ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἑσπερίους
for-him had-become the section with-all-the-army against the western
χωρεῖ, οὓς Μυσοὺς μὲν ὁ πάλαι χρόνος ὠνόμαζεν, εἶτα
goes whom Mysians indeed the ancient time named then
δὲ εἰς ὃ λέγονται μετωνομάσθησαν· νεμόμενοι δὲ ὁπόσα
and into what they-are-called were-renamed occupying and as-much-as

ὁ Ἴστρος πρὸς τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων διορίζει ἡγεμονίαν,
the Ister toward the of-the Romans bounds dominion
ἀθρόον τε ἀπανέστησαν καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἡμεδαπὴν γῆν
all-at-once both they-rose-up and to the our land
μετῳκίσθησαν· αἰτία δὲ αὐτοῖς τῆς ἐπαναστάσεως τὸ
migrated cause and for-them of-the uprising the
τῶν Γετῶν ἔθνος, ὁμοροῦντες μὲν ἐκείνοις, ληστεύοντες
of-the Getae nation bordering indeed those plundering
δὲ τούτους καὶ ληϊζόμενοι, καὶ πρὸς τὴν μετοικεσίαν
but them and pillaging and to the migration
ἐκβιαζόμενοι· διὰ ταῦτα ἀποκρυσταλλωθέντι ποτὲ
forcing because-of these(-things) having-frozen once
τῷ Ἴστρῳ ὥσπερ ἠπείρῳ χρησάμενοι, ἐκεῖθεν πρὸς ἡμᾶς
the Ister as mainland having-used from-there to us
μετανίστανται, ὅλον ἔθνος τοῖς ἡμετέροις ἐπιφορτισθέντες
they-migrate whole nation on-the our having-been-loaded
ὁρίοις, καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες οὐδ' ὅπως ἂν ἠρεμήσαιεν, οὐδ'
borders and not having either how — they-might-keep-quiet nor
ὅπως τοὺς οἷς προσήγγισαν μὴ ὀχλήσαιεν.
how the(-ones) to-whom they-approached not they-might-trouble
Εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν δύσμαχοί τε 68
they-are and even more than-the other nations hard-to-fight both
καὶ δυσπολέμητοι, οὔτε γενναῖοι τοῖς σώμασιν ὄντες, οὔτε
and hard-to-subdue neither noble in-the bodies being nor
τὴν ψυχὴν θαρραλέοι· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ θώρακας ἀμφιέννυνται,
in-the soul bold but not-even breastplates they-put-on
οὐδὲ κνημῖδας περίκεινται, οὐδὲ λόφων τισὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς
nor greaves wear nor of-crests with-any the heads
κατασφαλίζονται· ἀσπὶς δὲ αὐτοῖς οὐδ' ἠτισοῦν ἐν χερσὶν,
secure shield and for-them not-even any-at-all in hands
οὔτ' ἐπιμήκης οἵα δή φασι τὰς Ἀργολικὰς, οὔτε
neither oblong such-as indeed they-say the Argolic nor

περιφερὴς, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ ξίφη περιζώννυνται, δόρατα δὲ μόνον
round but not-even swords they-gird spears but only
ἐναγκαλιζόμενοι, τοῦτο δὴ μόνον τὸ ὅπλον πρόβλημα
carrying this indeed only the weapon defense
ἔχουσιν. Οὐ διαιροῦνται δὲ κατὰ λόχους, οὐδέ τις αὐτοὺς
they-have not they-are-divided and into companies nor any them
ἐπιστήμη στρατηγικὴ προάγει εἰς πόλεμον, οὐδ᾽ ἴσασι
science military leads into war nor they-know
μετώπου τάξιν, οὐκ εὐώνυμον κέρας, οὐ δεξιὸν, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ
of-front order not left wing not right but not-even
χάρακας ἑαυτοῖς πήγνυνται, οὐδὲ τὴν πέριξ διορυχὴν
palisades for-themselves fix nor the around trench
ἴσασιν, ἀλλ᾽ ὁμοῦ φύρδην συμπλακέντες ἀλλήλοις καὶ τῇ
they-know but together pell-mell having-intertwined with-one-another and by-the
πρὸς τὸ ζῆν ἀπογνώσει ῥωσθέντες, μέγα τε ὀλολύζουσι
toward the to-live despair strengthened loud both they-howl
καὶ οὕτω τοῖς ἀντιτεταγμένοις ἐμπίπτουσι· κἂν μὲν
and thus on-the opposed(-ones) fall and-if indeed
ἀπώσωσιν, οἷα πύργοι ἐπιρραγέντες αὐτοὺς ἀφειδῶς ἑπόμενοι
they-push-back like towers having-burst-on them unsparingly following
κατασφάττουσιν, εἰ δὲ ἡ πολεμία φάλαγξ ἀντίσχῃ τὴν
slaughter if but the hostile phalanx withstand the
ἔφοδον καὶ οὐ ῥαγῇ ἐν ταῖς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐμπτώσεσιν ὁ
attack and not be-broken in the of-the barbarians onslaughts the
συνασπισμὸς, οἳ δὲ αὐτίκα στραφέντες φυγῇ τὴν σωτηρίαν
shield-wall they but at-once having-turned in-flight the safety
διώκουσι· φεύγουσι δὲ οὐ τεταγμένως, ἀλλ᾽ ἄλλοις ἄλλος
pursue they-flee and not in-order but with-others one
ἄλλοθι διασκεδασθέντες· ὁ μέν τις εἰς ποταμὸν ἑαυτὸν
elsewhere scattered the(-one) indeed one into river himself
ὤσας ἢ ἀπενήξατο, ἢ κατέδυ ταῖς δίναις περιελιχθεὶς,
having-thrust either swam-away or sank in-the eddies wound-round

ὁ δὲ εἰς ὕλην βαθεῖαν ἐμβεβηκὼς τοὺς τῶν διωκόντων
the(-other) and into forest deep having-entered the of-the pursuers
ἐκπέφευγεν ὀφθαλμούς, καὶ ἄλλως καὶ σύμπαντες ἅμα
has-escaped eyes and otherwise and all at-once
διασπαρέντες, εἶτ' αὖθις εἰς ταὐτὸ, ὁ μὲν ἐξ ὄρους,
scattered then again into the-same the(-one) indeed from mountain
ὁ δὲ ἐκ φάραγγος, ὁ δέ τις ἐκ ποταμῶν, καὶ
the(-other) and from ravine the(-other) and one from rivers and
ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν ἀπροόπτως συνθέουσι. Δεῆσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς
one from-elsewhere unexpectedly run-together it-being-needful and for-them
πιεῖν, εἰ μὲν ἐντύχοιεν ὕδασιν ἢ πηγαίοις ἢ ποταμίοις,
to-drink if indeed they-meet waters either spring or river
λάπτουσιν αὐτίκα ἐπεισπεσόντες, εἰ δ' οὖν, τοῦ ἵππου
they-lap at-once having-fallen-upon(-them) if but then from-the horse
ἕκαστος ἀποβὰς ἐξαιματοῦσι τούτους, σιδήρῳ τὰς
each having-dismounted they-bleed them with-iron the
φλέβας ἀναστομώσαντες, καὶ τὴν δίψαν οὕτως ἰῶνται, ὡς
veins having-opened and the thirst so they-cure as
ὕδατι τῷ αἵματι χρώμενοι· εἶτα δὴ καὶ τὸν πιώτατον
water the blood using then indeed also the fattest
τῶν ἵππων ἀνατεμόντες, καὶ τὴν εὑρημένην ἀνακαύσαντες
of-the horses having-cut-up and the found having-kindled
ὕλην, αὐτοῦ που τὰ ἐντετμημένα τοῦ ἵππου μέλη
wood there somewhere the cut-up of-the horse limbs
βραχύ τι διαθερμάναντες μετὰ τοῦ λύθρου λαφύσσουσι,
slightly somewhat having-warmed with the gore they-gulp
καὶ οὕτως ἑαυτοὺς ἀναλαβόντες ἐπὶ τὰς πρώτας ἵενται
and thus themselves having-recovered to the first hasten
καλιάς· καὶ ἐμφωλεύουσιν ὥσπερ ὄφεις φάραγξι βαθείαις
huts and lurk like snakes in-ravines deep
καὶ κρημνοῖς ἀποτόμοις, ὁπόσα τείχεσι χρώμενοι.
and cliffs sheer as-though walls using

69 Τοῦτο τὸ γένος δεινοὶ ξύμπαντες καὶ τὰς γνώμας
this the race dreadful all and in-the minds
ὑποκαθήμενοι· οὔτε δὲ συνθῆκαι τούτους φιλίας
lying-in-wait neither and treaties them of-friendship
ἐπέχουσιν, οὔτε κατὰ τῶν θυμάτων ὀμόσαντες τοῖς ὅρκοις
restrain nor over the sacrifices having-sworn by-the oaths
ἐμμένουσιν, ἐπεὶ μηδέ τι θεῖον σεβάζονται, ἵνα μὴ
they-abide since not-even any divine they-revere that not
λέγω θεὸν, ἀλλ' αὐτόματα τούτοις πάντα συνέστηκε, καὶ
I-say God but by-chance for-them all-things have-come-about and
τὴν τελευτὴν πέρας συμπάσης ὑπάρξεως οἴονται· διὰ
the end limit of-all existence they-think because-of
ταῦτα ῥᾳστά τε σπένδονται, καὶ πολεμεῖν δεῆσαν,
these(-things) very-easily both they-make-truce and to-war it-being-necessary
εὐθὺς ἠθετήκασι τὰς σπονδάς· κἂν ἑλοῖεν τῷ πολέμῳ,
at-once they-have-broken the truce and-if they-should-take in-the war
οἱ δὲ πάλιν δευτέρας ἐπικαλοῦνται φιλίας, εἰ δὲ μαχόμενοί
they but again second call-for friendship if but fighting
τινας ἕλωσι, τοὺς μὲν ἀναιροῦσι, τῶν δὲ λαμπρὰν
any they-capture some indeed they-kill of-others and splendid
πεποίηνται ἀγορὰν, καὶ τιμῶσι πολλοῦ τοὺς εὐδαίμονας
they-have-made market and value at-much the wealthy
τοῖς λύτροις, ἢν δὲ μὴ ταῦτα λάβωσιν, ἀποκτείνουσι.
for-the ransoms if but not these(-things) they-receive they-kill
70 Τοῦτο δὴ τὸ γένος ἀπελάσαι τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν ὅρων
this indeed the race to-drive-out from-the Roman bounds
ἐπιχειρήσας ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰσαάκιος, ἐπ' αὐτοὺς σὺν καρτερᾷ
having-attempted the emperor Isaac against them with strong
τῇ φάλαγγι ἴεται· καὶ διαιρεθεῖσι μὲν καὶ ἑτερογνώμοσι
the phalanx rushes and divided indeed and of-different-minds
γεγονόσιν οὐ πάνυ πιστεύει, ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ καρτερώτατον
having-become not very trusts against but the strongest

αὐτῶν μέρος καὶ δύσμαχον ὁμοῦ καὶ δυσανάλωτον ἄγει τὴν
their part and hard-to-fight at-once and hard-to-take leads the
στρατιὰν, καὶ δὴ πλησιάσας αὐτοῖς ἑαυτῷ τε καὶ τῷ
army and indeed having-approached them by-himself both and by-the
στρατοπέδῳ κατέπληξε· πρὸς μὲν γὰρ τὸν οἷα δὴ
army he-terrified(-them) toward indeed for the(-one) as-if indeed
κεραυνοφόρον ἀντωπεῖν οὐκ ἐτόλμων, τοῦ δὲ στρατοπέδου
thunderbolt-bearer to-look-in-the-face not they-dared of-the but army
τὸν ἀρραγῆ συνασπισμὸν βλέποντες αὐτοὶ διελύοντο·
the unbroken shield-wall seeing they were-dissolving
ὅθεν καὶ κατὰ μέρη προσβάλλοντες καὶ ἐπωρυόμενοι
whence and in parts attacking and howling
ταῖς φωναῖς ἀρραγεστέροις αὐτοῖς ἐνετύγχανον· ὡς
with-the voices more-unbroken them they-met as
δὲ οὐκ εἶχον, οὔτε λοχήσαντες τούτους ἑλεῖν, οὔτε
and not could either having-ambushed them to-take nor
μὴν εἰς τοὐμφανὲς παρατάξασθαι, πόλεμον ἐς τρίτην
indeed in the-open to-array battle for third(-day)
αὐτοῖς ἀπαγγείλαντες, αὐθημερὸν τὰς σκηνὰς ἀφέντες καὶ
to-them having-announced on-the-same-day the tents having-left and
ὁπόσοις οὐκ ἐξήρκει φυγεῖν γέρουσί τε καὶ βρέφεσιν, ἀνὰ
to-whom-ever not it-sufficed to-flee old-men both and babes through
τοὺς δυσβάτους τόπους διεσκεδάσθησαν. Ὡς δὲ κατὰ τὰ
the impassable places were-scattered when but according-to the
ξυγκείμενα ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς συντεταγμένην ἔχων ἐξῆλθε
agreed(-things) the indeed emperor arrayed having went-out
τὴν φάλαγγα, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων οὐδεὶς ἑωρᾶτο, ἕπεσθαι
the phalanx of-the but barbarians no-one was-seen to-follow
μὲν ἐκείνοις κατόπιν οὐκ ἐδοκίμασε, λόχους τε ἀφανεῖς
indeed them behind not he-approved ambushes both unseen
δεδιὼς καὶ ὅτι πρότριτα προὔλαβον τὴν φυγὴν,
fearing and because three-days-before they-had-gotten-ahead-in the flight

τὰς δὲ σκηνὰς αὐτοῖς κατασκάψας καὶ τὴν εὑρημένην
the but tents their having-razed and the found
λείαν ἀπαγαγὼν, τροπαιοφόρος ἐπάνεισιν. Οὐ δεξιᾷ δὲ τῇ
booty having-carried-off trophy-bearing he-returns not favorable but the
ἐπαναζεύξει χρησάμενος, χειμῶνος ἀθρόον τῷ στρατοπέδῳ
return having-had storm suddenly on-the army
ἐξαφθέντος δεινοῦ, πολλοὺς μὲν ἀποβάλλει τῆς στρατιᾶς,
having-broken-out dreadful many indeed he-loses of-the army
ἐπάνεισι δ' οὖν ὅμως τῇ πόλει, στέμμασιν ἀριστείοις
returns but then nevertheless to-the city with-crowns of-valor
ἀναδεδεμένος τὴν κεφαλήν.
bound in-the head

71 Ἐντεῦθεν, ὁπόσα ἐγὼ οἶδα ἀκριβέστερον τὴν ἐκείνου
thence as-far-as I know more-exactly the his
καταμανθάνων ψυχὴν, προσέθετο τῷ ἐμφύτῳ ἤθει, καὶ
learning soul he-added to-the inborn character and
σοβαρώτερος ἐγεγόνει, καταπεφρονήκει γοῦν ἁπάντων·
more-haughty had-become he-had-despised at-any-rate all
τό τε γὰρ συγγενὲς ἐν ἴσῳ τοῖς ἄλλοις εἱστήκει, καὶ
the both for kindred in equal with-the others stood and
ὁ ἀδελφὸς, ἐπεὶ ταῖς πόρρω εἰσόδοις τῶν βασιλείων
the brother when the far entrances of-the palace
πλησιάσειε, ἀπέβαινε τοῦ ἵππου εὐθὺς, προστεταγμένον
he-approached dismounted from-the horse at-once it-having-been-ordered
αὐτῷ, καὶ οὐδέν τι τῶν ἄλλων σεμνότερον προσήει
for-him and nothing at-all than-the others more-solemnly approached
τῷ ἀδελφῷ· ὁ δὲ κάλλιστος ὢν τὸ ἦθος ὧν ἐγὼ
the brother he but finest being in-the character of-whom I
οἶδα, ὁμαλῶς δέχεται τὴν μεταβολὴν καὶ οὐ δυσχεραίνει
know evenly accepts the change and not is-vexed-at
τὴν καινοτομίαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ καλοῦντι τῷ βασιλεῖ σὺν αἰδοῖ
the innovation but also to-calling the emperor with respect

παρεγίγνετο, καὶ τὰ πολλὰ ὑπεχώρει, καὶ παράδειγμά
he-attended and the most(-part) yielded and example
τε τοῖς ἄλλοις τῆς ὁμοίας ἐγίγνετο μεταθέσεως.
both to-the others of-the like became change
Οὕτω μὲν οὖν τῷ βασιλεῖ τὸ ἦθος μετεσκεύαστο, καὶ ὁ 72
thus indeed then in-the emperor the character had-been-altered and the
δεύτερος ἐτελεύτα καιρός· ἄρχεται δὲ ὁ τρίτος ἐντεῦθεν.
second ended period begins and the third thence
Ἐπτόητο περὶ τὰ κυνηγέσια ὁ βασιλεὺς, καὶ ἦν εἴ πέρ
was-passionate about the hunts the emperor and was if indeed
τις ἄλλος ἐραστής τε τῶν ἐντεῦθεν δυσεφίκτων καὶ
anyone else lover both of-the thence hard-to-reach(-quarries) and
θηρατὴς ἀκριβής· ἱππάζετο γὰρ ἐλαφρῶς ἐποκλάζων τε
hunter exact he-rode for lightly crouching both
καὶ ἐπιθωΰζων ἐπτέρου μὲν τὸν κύνα, ἐπεῖχε δὲ τῷ λαγῷ
and halloing he-winged indeed the dog checked and for-the hare
τὸν δρόμον, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς ᾖρει θέοντα, καὶ
the course often and also by hand caught(-it) running and
βάλλων οὐκ ἀπετύγχανε· περὶ δὲ τὴν τῶν γεράνων θήραν
throwing not missed about but the of-the cranes hunt
καὶ μᾶλλον ἐτέρπετο, καὶ τὸ γένος αἰθεροδρομούσας οὐκ
and more he-delighted and the race air-running not
ἀπεγίνωσκεν, ἀλλὰ καθῄρει τοῦ ὕψους, καὶ ἦν ὡς ἀληθῶς
despaired-of but brought-down from-the height and was as truly
ἡδονὴ μιγνυμένη θαύματι· τὸ μὲν γὰρ θαῦμα ὅτι παμμέγεθες
pleasure mingled with-wonder the indeed for wonder that very-great
οὕτω ζῷον τοῖς ποσὶν οἷα δόρασι χρώμενον καὶ τοῖς νέφεσιν
so creature the feet as spears using and in-the clouds
ἤδη κρυπτόμενον ὑπὸ βραχυτέρου ἡλίσκετο, τὴν δὲ ἡδονὴν
already hidden by smaller was-caught the and pleasure

ἡ πτῶσις ἐδίδου, ἔπιπτε γὰρ ἡ γέρανος ἐπορχουμένη τὸν
the fall gave fell for the crane dancing-out the
θάνατον, καὶ νῦν μὲν τὰ πρανῆ, νῦν δὲ δεικνύουσα τὰ ὕπτια.
death and now indeed the front now but showing the back
73 Ἀμφοτέρᾳ γοῦν τῇ θήρᾳ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τερπόμενος,
in-both at-any-rate the hunt the autocrat delighting
ἵνα μὴ κολάζῃ τὰ συγκεκλεισμένα θηρώμενος, ἐπὶ τὰ
that not he-might-restrict the enclosed(-grounds) hunting to the
ἐλεύθερα καὶ τῷ δρόμῳ καὶ τῷ πτερῷ ἀνέτως χρώμενος,
open(-lands) both the course and the wing freely using
δόξαν αὐτῷ, ἐξελήλυθεν, καὶ βασίλειος τοῦτον καταγωγὴ
it-seeming-good to-him has-gone-out and imperial him lodge
αὐτοῦ που πρὸ τοῦ ἄστεως ὑποδέχεται, περίκυκλος τῇ
there somewhere before the city receives surrounded by-the
θαλάσσῃ καὶ ἑκατέρου μέρους ἀνδρὶ αὐτάρκης θηρατικῷ,
sea and for-each part for-a-man sufficient hunting
ἀλλ᾽ οὐχὶ καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ· ἑῷος γὰρ ἐπανατέλλων
but not also for-the emperor this at-dawn for rising-up
τῇ θήρᾳ εἰς ἑσπέραν βαθεῖαν κατήγετο. Πολλάκις δὲ τῇ
to-the hunt to evening deep he-came-down often and the
βολῇ τῆς λόγχης ἐπὶ τὰς ἄρκτους καὶ τὰς ὗς χρώμενος καὶ
throw of-the lance at the bears and the boars using and
συνεχῶς ἐπανατείνων τὴν δεξιὰν, ψυχρῷ πνεύματι βάλλεται
continually raising the right(-arm) by-cold wind is-struck
τὴν πλευρὰν, καὶ τότε μὲν οὐ πάνυ κατάδηλος ἡ πληγὴ
in-the side and then indeed not very evident the blow
ἐγεγόνει, τῇ δὲ ἐφεξῆς ῥιγώσαντα πυρετὸς διαδέχεται.
had-become on-the but next(-day) having-shivered fever succeeds

Περὶ τῆς νόσου τοῦ βασιλέως

XVI · THE EMPEROR'S ILLNESS

Psellos disputes the physicians' reading of Isaac's fever. The emperor rallies at Blachernae, then worsens and is carried to the Great Palace. Believing himself dying, he wishes to become a monk; the empress blames Psellos and begs her husband at least to choose a loyal successor. He summons Constantine Doukas, whom Psellos praises at length for his lineage, modesty, and refusal of the throne.

Ἐγὼ δὲ τούτων οὐδὲν εἰδὼς, ἔξειμι πρὸς αὐτὸν ὀψόμενός τε 74
I but of-these nothing knowing go-out to him going-to-see both
καὶ χαριούμενος τούτῳ τὰ εἰωθότα· ὁ δέ με κλινοπετὴς
and going-to-oblige him in-the customary(-ways) he but me bedridden
κατασπάζεται· ὀλίγη τε αὐτῷ παρειστήκει δορυφορία,
greets small and by-him stood guard
παρῆν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀσκληπιαδῶν ὁ κάλλιστος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ
was-present and also of-the asclepiads the finest when and
ἠσπάσατο καὶ ἱλαρῷ ἐθεάσατο βλέμματι, — "ἀλλ' εἰς
he-greeted(-me) and with-cheerful looked look but in
καιρὸν, φησὶν, ἥκεις!" καὶ εὐθὺς τὴν χεῖρα ἐδίδου, τὰς
time he-says you-come and at-once the hand gave the
κινήσεις τοῦ σφυγμοῦ γνωματεύσαντι, εἴδει γάρ με καὶ τὴν
movements of-the pulse to-(me)-judging he-knew for me also the
περὶ τοῦτο τέχνην ἀσκήσαντα. Κἀγὼ ξυμμαθὼν ὅ τί
about this art having-practiced I-too having-understood what —
ποτε τὸ νόσημα εἴη, οὐκ εὐθὺς ἐφθεγξάμην, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὸν
ever the illness was not at-once I-spoke but to the
ἀσκληπιάδην ἐκεῖνον στραφεὶς, — "σοὶ δὲ, ἔφην, ποδαπὸς
asclepiad that having-turned to-you and I-said of-what-sort
οὗτος ὁ πυρετὸς ἔδοξεν;" ὁ δὲ γεγονωτέρᾳ χρησάμενος
this the fever seemed he but louder having-used

τῇ φωνῇ, ἵνα καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀκούοι, — "ἐφήμερος μὲν,
the voice that also the emperor might-hear one-day indeed
φησὶν, εἰ δὲ μὴ αὐθημερὸν λέλυται, θαυμάζειν οὐ χρή·
he-says if but not on-the-same-day it-is-resolved to-wonder not one-must
ἔστι γὰρ καὶ τοιοῦτον γένος, καὶ ψεύδεται τοὔνομα." —
there-is for also such kind and belies the-name
"Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ ἔφην, οὐ πάνυ σου τῇ γνώμῃ ξυντίθεμαι·
but I said not very your with-the opinion I-agree
ἡ γὰρ τῆς ἀρτηρίας κίνησις τριταϊκὴν περίοδόν μοι
the for of-the artery movement tertian cycle to-me
μαντεύεται· ἀλλ' ἀληθεύειν μὲν τὸ σὸν Δωδωναῖον
prophesies but to-tell-truth indeed the your Dodonaean
χαλκεῖον, ὁ δ' ἐμὸς τρίπους ψευδέσθω, ψεύσεται δὲ ἴσως
bronze the but my tripod let-lie it-will-lie and perhaps
ὅτι μοι πρὸς τὸ χρᾷν ἡ παρασκευὴ οὐκ αὐτάρκης."
because for-me for the to-prophesy the equipment not sufficient
75 Ἦκεν οὖν ἡ τρίτη τῶν ἡμερῶν, καὶ βραχύ τι
came then the third of-the days and slightly somewhat
παραδραμὼν τὴν περίοδον ὁ καιρὸς, τὸν μὲν ἀπεδείκνυ
having-run-past the cycle the time the(-one) indeed showed
τεχνίτην, ἐμὲ δὲ διημαρτηκότα τοῦ ἀκριβοῦς· ἔνθεν τοι καὶ
expert me but having-missed the exact hence surely also
τροφή τις τῶν οὐ πάνυ ἁδρῶν τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐσκευάζετο,
food some of-the not very rich for-the emperor was-prepared
ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔφθη προσιέμενος ταύτην, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ
but not he-was-sooner taking it and from the
βάθους αὐτίκα ἐκκαίεται πυρετός. Τὸν μὲν οὖν Κάτωνά
depth at-once is-kindled fever — indeed then Cato
φασι πυρέττοντα ἤ τινι ἄλλῳ κατεσχημένον νοσήματι,
they-say having-fever or by-some other held illness
ἄτροφόν τε μέχρι παντὸς διαμένειν καὶ ἄτρεπτον ἔς τ'
without-food both until all(-the-end) to-remain and unmoved until —

ἂν ἡ περίοδος λήξῃ καὶ ὁ καιρὸς αὐτῷ μεταβάλλῃ·
— the cycle should-cease and the crisis for-him should-change
ὁ δὲ ἐξ ἐναντίας ἐκείνῳ διεποικίλλετο τῷ σώματι καὶ
he but from opposite to-him was-varied in-the body and
ἐστρέφετο, ἤσθμαινέ τε πυκνότερον καὶ οὐδ' ὅπως οὖν
tossed panted and more-rapidly and not-even how ever
αὐτῷ ἀνακωχὴν ἡ φύσις ἐδίδου· ἐπεὶ δέ ποτε ἀνεθείη,
to-him respite the nature gave when but ever he-was-relieved
τῆς ἐς τὰ βασίλεια ἐπανόδου ἐμέμνητο.
of-the to the palace return he-thought

Καὶ αὐτίκα τῆς βασιλείου ἐπιβὰς τριήρους ἐν Βλαχέρναις 76
and at-once the imperial having-boarded trireme at Blachernae
καταίρει, καὶ τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἐντὸς γεγονὼς ῥᾴων τε
puts-in and of-the palace inside having-come easier both
γίγνεται, καὶ ἐπιτρυφᾷ τῷ καιρῷ, γλωττηματικώτερον
becomes and luxuriates in-the occasion more-wittily
ὁμιλήσας καὶ τοῦ συνήθους πλέον χαριεντισάμενος,
having-conversed and than-the usual more having-jested
κατεῖχέ τε ἡμᾶς ἄχρις ἑσπέρας, ἀρχαῖά τε διηγούμενος
he-kept and us until evening old(-tales) both narrating
καὶ ὁπόσα ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκεῖνος Βασίλειος ὁ τοῦ Ῥωμανοῦ
and as-many-as the emperor that Basil the — of-Romanos
παῖς ἐπικαίρως ἐφθέγξατο.
son aptly uttered

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔδυ ὁ ἥλιος, ἡμᾶς μὲν ἀφίησιν, αὐτὸς δὲ 77
when and set the sun us indeed he-dismisses himself and
πρὸς ὕπνον ἐτράπετο· κἀγὼ ἀπεληλύθειν τεθαρρηκὼς καὶ
to sleep turned I-too had-gone-off confident and
γλυκείαις ἐπὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐλπίσι τρεφόμενος· πρωϊαίτερον
on-sweet for the emperor hopes feeding rather-early
δὲ αὖθις ἐκεῖσε παραγενόμενον ἐπτόησέ τις αὐτίκα πρὸ
and again there arriving alarmed(-me) someone at-once before

θυρῶν, νύττεσθαι μὲν φήσας τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν πλευράν,
doors to-be-pricked indeed having-said for-the emperor the side
αὐτὸν δὲ πνευστιᾷν καὶ οὐ πάνυ τι γενναίως ἀναφέρειν
him and to-pant and not very at-all strongly to-draw-up
τὸ ἆσθμα· ἐπάγην ἀκούσας, καὶ τὸ δωμάτιον οὗ ἔκειτο
the breath I-froze having-heard and the chamber where he-lay
ἀψοφητὶ εἰσιὼν, ἐπιστυγνάσας αὐτίκα ἠρέμα εἱστήκειν· ὁ δέ
noiselessly entering having-become-gloomy at-once quietly I-stood he but
μου τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ὥσπερ πυθόμενος, εἰ μὴ παντάπασιν
of-me with-the eyes as-if having-asked whether not altogether
ἔχοι πονήρως καὶ ἀποβιώσκει, τὴν χεῖρα αὐτίκα ὑπέτεινε·
he-was badly and is-dying the hand at-once held-out
πρὶν ἢ δέ με τοὺς δακτύλους ἐπιβαλεῖν τῷ καρπῷ, ὁ
before than but me the fingers to-lay on-the wrist the
πρῶτος τῶν ἰατρῶν, οὐδὲν δὲ δεῖ λέγειν τοὔνομα, —
first of-the physicians not-at-all and one-must to-say the-name
"ἀλλὰ μηδὲ γνωμάτευε τὴν ἀρτηρίαν, φησί· κατείληπται
but not-even examine the artery he-says has-been-grasped
γάρ μοι ἤδη ἡ κίνησις, καὶ κατὰ μῆκος τοῦ συνεχοῦς
for by-me already the movement and along length of-the continuity
διακέκοπται, καὶ τὸ μὲν αὐτῆς πλήττει τὸν δάκτυλον,
has-been-cut-through and the(-part) indeed of-it strikes the finger
τὸ δὲ ὑπείκει, καὶ ὅπερ ἐστὶν ἡ πρώτη τῇ τρίτῃ κινήσει,
the(-part) but yields and what is the first to-the third movement
τοῦτο ἡ δευτέρα τῇ τετάρτῃ, καὶ ἐφεξῆς οὕτως, ὥσπερ
this the second to-the fourth and in-turn thus like
ὅσοι τῶν τεμνόντων σιδήρων ἐς ὀδόντας διῄρηνται."
as-many-as of-the cutting irons into teeth are-divided
78 Ἐγὼ γοῦν ὀλίγα τοῦ ἀνδρὸς φροντίσας, κατὰ πᾶσάν
I at-any-rate little of-the man having-heeded through every
τε διάστασιν διηρευνησάμην τὴν κίνησιν, καὶ πρίονα μὲν
and dimension examined the movement and saw indeed

τὸν σφυγμὸν οὐκ ἐγνώκειν, ἀμυδρότερον δὲ ἀναφέροντα
the pulse not I-found fainter but rising
καὶ ἐοικότα οὐ παρέτῳ ποδί, ἀλλὰ δεσμώτῃ καὶ βιαζομένῳ
and like not to-a-palsied foot but to-a-prisoner and forced
τὴν κίνησιν· ἦν δὲ ὁ καιρὸς ἐκεῖνος τὸ ἀκμαιότατον
in-the movement was and the time that the most-acute(-point)
τοῦ διοχλοῦντος ἐκεῖνον νοσήματος· ἠπάτησε γοῦν τοὺς
of-the troubling him illness deceived at-any-rate the
πολλοὺς, καὶ ἠμφισβήτησάν γε μικροῦ δεῖν ξύμπαντες
many and disputed at-least by-little to-lack all
περὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ζωῆς.
about the his life
Θόρυβος οὖν ἐντεῦθεν καταλαμβάνει τὰ βασίλεια, καὶ ἥ τε 79
uproar then thereupon seizes the palace and the both
βασιλὶς, θαυμάσιόν τι χρῆμα γυναικῶν αὕτη καὶ εὐγενείας
empress wonderful some thing among-women she and of-nobility
τὰ πρῶτα καὶ οὐδενὶ παραχωροῦσα τῆς μείζονος ἀρετῆς, ἥ
the first and to-no-one yielding in-the greater virtue the
τε τοῖν βασιλέοιν θυγάτηρ, ὡραία δὲ καὶ αὕτη κατ᾽ ἄμφω
and of-the two-sovereigns daughter fair and also she in both
καὶ πρὸ ὥρας ἐκτετμημένη, ἀλλὰ καὶ μετὰ τὴν τομὴν
and before season shorn but even after the tonsure
ἠλεκτρώδης τε ὁμοῦ καὶ πυρσὴ καὶ τῷ σχήματι ἄμφω
amber-bright both at-once and ruddy and by-the habit both
κατασεμνύνουσα, ἄμφω τε οὖν, καὶ ὁ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
dignifying both both then and the of-the autocrat
ἀδελφὸς, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ὁ ἀνεψιὸς, τὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
brother besides and also the nephew the of-the autocrat
κλίνην περικυκλώσαντες, ἐξόδια τούτῳ ἐδίδοσαν ῥήματα καὶ
bed having-surrounded farewell to-him gave words and
ἐξιτήρια κατέρρεον δάκρυα, καὶ προέπεμπον αὐτίκα ἐπὶ τὰ
parting flowed-down tears and escorted(-him) at-once to the

μείζω βασίλεια, ἵν' ἐκεῖσε γενόμενος βουλεύσαιτό τι τῶν
greater palace that there having-come he-might-plan something of-the
δεόντων, καὶ μὴ τὸ γένος ἀφήσει συνδυστυχήσαντας ἐκείνῳ
needful(-things) and not the family would-leave sharing-misfortune with-him
τὴν εὐδαίμονα τῆς βασιλείας ζωήν. Ὁ μὲν οὖν συνεσκευάζετο
the prosperous of-the empire life he indeed then prepared
ὡς ἐκεῖσε ἀφιξόμενος· παρεγένετο δὲ τούτῳ οὐ πρὸ καιροῦ
as there going-to-go arrived and to-him not before time
καὶ ὁ τῆς θεοῦ Σοφίας ἀρχιερεὺς, σύμβουλος ἐπὶ τὰ
also the of-the God's Wisdom high-priest adviser toward the
κρείττω γιγνόμενος καὶ πᾶσι λόγοις τοῦτον ἐπιρωννύς.
better(-things) becoming and with-all words him strengthening
80 Ὡς δ' οὖν κἀκείνῳ ἡ μετάθεσις ἤρεσεν, οὐ κατέβαλε
when and then to-him-too the change pleased not lost
τὸ γενναῖον ἐνταῦθα ὁ βασιλεὺς, οὐδ' ἐξῄει τοῦ
the courage here the emperor nor went-out from-the
δωματίου χειραγωγούμενος, ἀλλ' οἷος ἐκεῖνος ὑψικόμῳ
chamber led-by-the-hand but such-as he to-a-lofty-crowned
ἐοικὼς κυπαρίττῳ ὥσπερ τισὶ πνεύμασι διατινασσόμενος,
like cypress as-if by-some winds being-shaken
κατακεκλόνητο μὲν προϊὼν, προῄει δὲ ἀκρατὴς ταῖν
was-tossed indeed going-forward went-on but powerless in-the
χεροῖν καὶ ἀρκῶν ἑαυτῷ· οὕτω τε οὖν καὶ τοῦ ἵππου
two-hands and sufficing for-himself thus both then and the horse
ἐπιβεβήκει, τῷ δὲ πλῷ οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἐχρήσατο. Ἐγὼ
had-mounted the but voyage not I-know how he-made I
γὰρ διὰ τῆς ἑτέρας ὁδοῦ προλαβεῖν ἔσπευσα· οὐ τοῦ
for by the other road to-get-ahead hastened not the
σκοποῦ δὲ ἔτυχον, ἀλλ' ἐπικαταλαμβάνω τοῦτον ἀτεχνῶς
aim but I-achieved but I-overtake him simply
διακυμανθέντα καὶ τοῖς ὅλοις ἐξαπορούμενον· περιεκάθητο
tossed-about and in-the whole at-a-loss sat-around

δέ γε τοῦτον τὸ γένος ἀνολοφυρόμενοι ξύμπαντες, καὶ
and at-least him the family lamenting all and
συνεκπνεύσαντες ἐκείνῳ εἴ γε δύναιντο· κατῆρχε δὲ
going-to-expire-with him if at-least they-could led and
τῶν θρήνων ἡ βασιλὶς, καὶ ἡ θυγάτηρ ἀντωλοφύρετο
the dirges the empress and the daughter lamented-in-answer
γοερότερον ἀντεπικλαίουσα τῇ μητρί.
more-mournfully weeping-back to-the mother

Καὶ τὸ μὲν περὶ αὐτῶν ἐν τούτοις· ὁ δέ γε βασιλεὺς 81
and the indeed about them in these the but at-least emperor
τῆς πρὸς τὴν κρείττονα ζωὴν ἐμέμνητο μεταθέσεως, καὶ
the to the better life thought-of change and
τὸν μετασχηματισμὸν ἐζήτει τοῦ βίου· ἡ δέ γε βασιλὶς
the transformation sought of-the life the but at-least empress
ἀγνοοῦσα ὅτι ἔμφυτον αὐτῷ τὸ βούλημα, ἡμᾶς πάντας
not-knowing that inborn in-him the wish us all
μᾶλλον ἢ ἐκεῖνον κατῃτιᾶτο τοῦ σκέμματος· ὡς δ' οὖν
rather than him blamed for-the scheme when and then
κἀμὲ τεθέαται, — "ὀναίμεθά σου, φησὶ, ὁπόσα βούλει
me-too she-saw may-we-profit your she-says as-much-as you-wish
τῆς συμβουλῆς, ὦ φιλόσοφε! ὡς καλὰς δὲ ἡμῖν ἀποδίδως
of-the counsel O philosopher how fine and to-us you-render
τὰς ἀμοιβὰς, μεταθεῖναι σκεψάμενος εἰς τὸν μοναδικὸν
the returns to-change having-planned to the monastic
βίον τὸν αὐτοκράτορα!"
life the autocrat

Ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπωμνύμην αὐτίκα μὴ τοιοῦτον ἂν θυμηθῆναί 82
I but swore-denial at-once not such — to-have-thought
ποτε, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ κειμένου ἐπυνθανόμην εἰ πόθος αὐτῷ
ever but also of-the lying(-man) inquired if desire his
ἐγεγόνει τὸ βούλευμα· ὁ δὲ — "ἀλλ' αὕτη φησὶν (οὕτω
had-been the plan he but but she he-says thus

γὰρ εἰρήκει) στέργουσα τὸν γυναικεῖον τρόπον, ἡμᾶς
for he-had-said cherishing the womanly way us
ἐπέχει τε βουλευομένους τὰ κρείττονα, καὶ πᾶσι μᾶλλον
checks both planning the better(-things) and on-all rather
ἢ ἐμοὶ τὴν γνώμην καταιτιᾶται! — Ναὶ, φησὶ, καὶ
than on-me the purpose blames yes she-says and
ἀναδέχομαι τῷ ἐμῷ τραχήλῳ ὁπόσα σοι διημάρτηται,
I-take-up on-the my neck as-much-as by-you has-been-erred
κἂν μὲν ἀνασταίης, ἔχω δὴ τὸ ζητούμενον καὶ
and-if indeed you-should-rise I-have indeed the(-thing) sought and
ποθούμενον, εἰ δ' οὖν, ἀλλ' ἐγώ σε ἀπολογήσομαι
desired if but then but I for-you shall-answer
τῷ δικαστῇ καὶ θεῷ ὧν διημαρτήκεις αὐτός· καὶ
to-the judge and God for-what you-had-erred yourself and
σοὶ μὲν τὰ πεπραγμένα ἀνέγκλητα εἴη, ἐμὲ δὲ ὑπὲρ
for-you indeed the deeds-done blameless may-be me but for
σοῦ ἡδέως ἂν καὶ σκώληκες διασπάσαιντο, καὶ σκότος
you gladly — both worms may-tear-apart and darkness
τε ἐπικαλύψοι βαθὺ, καὶ πῦρ ἐξώτερον διαφλέξειε! εἶτα
and may-cover deep and fire outer may-burn then
δὴ οὐκ οἰκτείρεις τῆς ἐρημίας ἡμᾶς; ποδαπὴν δὲ καὶ
indeed not do-you-pity for-the desolation us what-sort and also
ψυχὴν ἔχων σαυτὸν μὲν ὑπεξάγεις τῶν βασιλείων, ἐμοὶ
soul having yourself indeed you-withdraw from-the palace to-me
δὲ δυσφορωτάτην ἐγκαταλιμπάνεις χηρείαν, ὀρφανίαν τε
but most-unbearable you-leave widowhood orphanhood and
βαρυτάτην τῇ θυγατρί! καὶ οὐδ' ἀρκέσει ταῦτα ἡμῖν,
heaviest to-the daughter and not-even will-suffice these(-things) for-us
ἀλλὰ δεινότερα διαδέξεται, καὶ μετακομίσουσιν ἡμᾶς χεῖρες,
but more-dreadful will-follow and will-carry-off us hands
ἴσως οὐδὲ φιλάνθρωποι, εἰς ὑπερορίας μακρὰς, τυχὸν
perhaps not-even humane to exiles distant perhaps

δὲ καὶ διαιρήσουσι τὸ βαρύτερον, καὶ ὄψεταί σου τὰ
and even will-divide the heavier(-thing) and will-see your the
φίλτατα αἱμάτων ἀνὴρ καὶ ἐλεεῖν μὴ εἰδώς· καὶ σὺ μὲν
dearest of-blood man and to-pity not knowing and you indeed
ἐπιβιώσεις τῷ μετασχηματισμῷ, ἢ ἀποβιώσεις ἐν καλῷ
will-survive in-the transformation or will-die in good(-state)
ἴσως, ἡμῖν δὲ πικροτέρα τοῦ θανάτου διαμενεῖ ἡ ζωή!"
perhaps for-us but more-bitter than-the death will-remain the life
Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἡ βασιλὶς, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔπειθε λέγουσα· 83
these(-things) indeed then the empress but not persuaded speaking
ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτης ἀπεγνώκει τῆς συμβουλῆς, — "ἀλλ' ἡμῖν
when but of-this she-had-despaired the counsel but for-us
γε, φησὶ, διάδοχον τῆς βασιλείας τὸν εὐνοϊκώτατόν
at-least she-says successor of-the empire the most-well-disposed
σοι καὶ εὐμενέστατον ποίησον, ὅπως ἂν καὶ σοὶ τὸ
to-you and most-kindly make that — both for-you the
ἀξίωμα συντηρήσειε ζήσαντι, κἀμοί γε ὁπόσα παῖς
dignity he-may-preserve having-lived and-to-me at-least as-much-as son
χρηματίσειε." Ἀνερρώσθη γοῦν ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ βασιλεὺς,
may-be revived at-any-rate at these the emperor
καὶ ὁ Δοὺξ Κωνσταντῖνος εὐθὺς ἐκείνῳ μετάπεμπτος
and — Doukas Constantine at-once by-him summoned
γίνεται, ἀνὴρ περιφανὴς μὲν καὶ τὰς πρώτας τοῦ γένους
becomes man illustrious indeed and the first of-the lineage
ἔχων ἀρχάς· εἰς γὰρ τοὺς Δούκας ἐκείνους τὸ γένος ἀνέφερε,
having origins to for the Doukai those the lineage traced
τοὺς Ἀνδρονίκους φημὶ καὶ τοὺς Κωνσταντίνους, ὧν
the Andronikoi I-mean and the Constantines of-whom
πολὺς λόγος ἐν τοῖς τῶν ἱστορησάντων γράμμασι τῆς τε
much account in the of-the historians writings of-the both

κατὰ γνώμην ἀκριβείας καὶ τῆς κατὰ χεῖρα γενναιότητος,
in mind exactness and of-the in hand valor
οὐδὲν δὲ ἧττον καὶ ταῖς μετ᾽ ἐκείνους διαδοχαῖς ἐσεμνύνετο.
nothing and less also in-the after them successions it-was-honored
84 Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἐκείνῳ εἰς φιλοτιμίαν ἀρκεῖ, ὁ
but these(-things) indeed for-him for honor suffice the(-one)
δὲ περὶ αὐτοῦ λέγειν προθέμενος Ἀχιλλέα τοῦτον οὐκ
but about him to-speak having-proposed (an)-Achilles him not
ἀπεικότως ἐρεῖ· ὥσπερ γὰρ τῷ ἥρωϊ τούτῳ μεγάλη
unreasonably will-call as for for-the hero this great
μὲν ἡ ἀρχὴ τοῦ γένους, Αἰακὸς γὰρ ὁ πάππος, ὃν ἐκ
indeed the origin of-the lineage Aeacus for the grandfather whom from
Διὸς οἱ μῦθοι γεννῶσι, καὶ Πηλεὺς δὲ ὁ πατὴρ ὃν οἱ
Zeus the myths beget and Peleus too the father whom the
τῶν Ἑλλήνων λόγοι ἐξαίροντες τῇ Θέτιδι, θεὰ δὲ αὕτη
of-the Greeks tales exalting — with-Thetis goddess and she
θαλαττία, συγκατευνάζουσιν, ἀλλ᾽ ὑπὲρ τὰς τῶν πατέρων
of-the-sea bed but beyond the of-the fathers
δόξας ἀποχρῶντα τὰ οἰκεῖα πεφύκασιν ἔργα, καὶ οὐ
glories sufficing the own are deeds and not
μᾶλλον ὁ Ἀχιλλεὺς παρὰ τῶν γεννησαμένων τετίμηται,
more — Achilles by the begetters has-been-honored
ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνοι παρὰ τοῦ παιδὸς τὸ σεμνὸν ἀποφέρονται, οὕτω
but they from the son the dignity carry-off thus
δὴ καὶ τῷ Δουκὶ Κωνσταντίνῳ, ὃν ἤδη πρὸς τὴν
indeed also — for-Doukas Constantine whom already to the
βασίλειον ἀρχὴν προβιβάζειν ὁ λόγος βούλεται, λαμπρὰ
imperial rule to-advance the account wishes splendid
μὲν καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῦ ἄνω γένους, λαμπρότερα δὲ
indeed also the(-things) from the ancestral lineage more-splendid but
καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῆς ἰδίας φύσεώς τε καὶ προαιρέσεως.
also the(-things) from the own nature both and choice

Ἀλλ᾽ ὁ μὲν περὶ τῆς βασιλείας λόγος ἀναμεινάτω· τὸν 85
but the indeed about the reign account let-wait the
δέ γε ἰδιώτην βίον οὗτος ἔτι τελῶν, τὸ μὲν ὅσον
but at-least private life he still living the(-part) indeed as-far-as
εἰς ἀρχικὴν γνώμην καὶ γένους λαμπρότητα καὶ τοῖς
in ruling mind and of-lineage splendor even with-the
κρείττοσι τῶν βασιλέων ἀντήριζε, τὸ δ᾽ ὅπως ἂν
better of-the emperors vied the(-part) but how —
εὐλαβῶς βιῴη καὶ μήτε γείτοσι φορτικὸς ὀφθείη ποτὲ,
prudently he-might-live and neither to-neighbors burdensome might-appear ever
μήτε τινὸς καθυπερηφανεύσοιτο, τοῖς τε βασιλεύσασι
nor over-anyone might-act-haughtily to-the and having-reigned
προχειρότατος εἰς ὑπακοὴν φαίνοιτο, ὑπὲρ τ᾽ ἄλλα πάντα
most-ready for obedience might-appear beyond and other all
ἐπραγματεύετο, καὶ ἵνα μηδὲ κατὰ τὴν οἰκείαν αὐγὴν
he-labored and that not-even according-to the own light
νομίζοιτο, ὥσπερ τις ἥλιος νέφος ἑαυτοῦ προεβάλλετο.
he-might-be-judged like some sun cloud before-himself put
Λέγω δὲ ταῦτα οὐχ ἑτέρων ἀκηκοὼς, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτὸς περὶ 86
I-say and these(-things) not from-others having-heard but myself about
πάντων αἰσθήσεσιν αὐταῖς καὶ γνώμαις ἀκριβωσάμενος·
all with-senses themselves and judgments having-verified
ὁ μὲν γὰρ σεμνυνέσθω πολλοῖς καὶ καλοῖς
the(-one) indeed for let-pride-himself on-many and fine
κατορθώμασι, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἓν τοῦτο ἀντὶ πάντων ἀρκεῖ,
achievements for-me but one this instead-of all suffices
ὅτι τοιοῦτος ὁ θαυμάσιος οὗτος ἀνὴρ καὶ ὢν καὶ
that such the wonderful this man both being and
δοκῶν, τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ἧττον ἐφρόντιζεν, ἐμοὶ δὲ, εἴτε
seeming of-the indeed others less cared to-me but whether
τι καθεωρακὼς ἐν ταῖς γνώμαις τῶν γε λοιπῶν
something having-observed in the judgments than-the at-least rest

πλέον, εἰ σύνεσιν, εἴτε τῷ ἤθει μου ἀρεσκόμενος,
more if intelligence or with-the character my pleased
οὕτω προσέκειτο καὶ οὕτω διαφερόντως τῶν ἄλλων
so was-attached and so exceptionally beyond-the others
ὑπερηγάπα, ὡς ἐξηρτῆσθαί μου καὶ τῆς γλώττης καὶ
loved-dearly as to-hang on-my both the tongue and
τῆς ψυχῆς, καὶ αὐτῷ δή μοι πιστεύειν τὰ τιμιώτατα.
the soul and to-very indeed me to-entrust the most-precious(-things)
87 Ἐβούλετο μὲν οὖν κεκρύφθαι ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ, καὶ τῶν
he-wished indeed then to-be-hidden by himself and the
ὑπερηφάνων δεινῶς κατεφρόνει ἀρχῶν, ἀτημελέστερόν
proud terribly despised offices more-carelessly
τε ἠμφίεστο καὶ ἀγροικότερον διεσκεύαστο, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ
both he-was-dressed and more-rustically was-equipped but as
αἱ καλαὶ τὴν ὥραν ὅσῳ μᾶλλον ἐκ τοῦ τυχόντος
the beautiful in-the bloom as-much-as more from the chance
κόσμου προφαίνονται, τοσοῦτον ἐν τῷ προβεβλημένῳ
adornment they-appear so-much in the put-before
νέφει τηλεφανέστερον διαυγάζουσι, καὶ ἔστιν αὐταῖς ὁ
cloud more-conspicuously shine-through and is for-them the
ἀμελὴς κόσμος καλλωπισμὸς ἀκριβέστατος, οὕτω δὴ
careless adornment beautification most-exact thus indeed
κἀκεῖνον οὐκ ἔκρυπτε μᾶλλον τὰ ἀφανῆ περιβλήματα
him-too not hid rather the obscure garments
ταῦτα ἢ λαμπρότερον ἀπεδείκνυε. Πᾶσαι γοῦν ἐπ'
these than more-brilliant showed all at-any-rate upon
αὐτὸν ἐπέπτοντο γλῶσσαι καὶ εἰς βασιλείαν παρέπεμπον,
him flew tongues and to empire escorted
αἱ μὲν ὥσπερ χρησμολογοῦσαι τὴν πρόρρησιν, αἱ
some indeed as-if uttering-as-oracle the prediction others
δὲ τὸ εἰκὸς ἐκείνῳ λέγουσαί τε καὶ σώζουσαι· ἐδεδίει
and the fitting for-him saying both and keeping feared

γοῦν οὗτος οὐ τοὺς ἀπεχθανομένους αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ
at-any-rate he not the(-ones) being-hostile to-him but
τοὺς προτεθειμένους, καὶ πᾶσαν μὲν αὐτοῖς πρὸς αὐτὸν
the(-ones) having-preferred(-him) and every indeed for-them to him
φέρουσαν ὁδὸν ἀπέφραττεν, οἱ δὲ μαχιμώτατοί τε ἦσαν
leading road he-blocked they but most-combative both were
ἢ τολμητίαι καὶ τῶν ἐμποδίων κατατολμῶντες.
or daring and the obstacles braving
Τοσοῦτον δὲ αὐτῷ τὸ περιὸν τῆς εὐλαβείας τε καὶ 88
so-great and in-him the surplus of-the prudence both and
συνέσεως, ὥστε ὁπηνίκα κρίσις ἐγεγόνει τοῦ τῶν
intelligence that when choice had-been-made of-the of-the
Στρατιωτῶν καταλόγου, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὁ Κομνηνὸς
Soldiers roll and before-the others — Komnenos
προτετίμητο, αὐτὸς δὴ οὗτος ὁ ἐπὶ τῷ κράτει κριθεὶς,
had-been-preferred himself indeed this the(-one) for the sovereignty chosen
ἐκείνῳ τῆς ἡγεμονίας παρεχώρει μετὰ τὴν κρίσιν, ἀλλ'
to-him of-the dominion ceded after the choice but
ἀπεωθεῖτο καὶ γνώμῃ καὶ χειρὶ, οὔπω δὴ καὶ τοιαύτην
pushed-away both in-mind and hand not-yet indeed even such
τὴν κρίσιν προσγενομένην αὐτῷ, καὶ οὐδ' ἂν ὅλως οἱ
the choice having-come to-him and not-even — at-all the(-ones)
τηνικαῦτα συνελθυθότες ὡμογνωμονήκεσαν εἰς τὸ ἔργον,
then having-come-together would-have-agreed to the deed
εἰ μὴ μέσον οὗτος παρεντιθεὶς τῷ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἀξιώματι
if not middle he inserting with-the by himself dignity
ξυνεδέσμει τὴν βουλήν· καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν δὲ στράτευμα ἐπὶ
bound-together the plan and the whole too army on
δυοῖν ὥσπερ ἀγκύραιν ὥρμει, μείζονι καὶ ἐλάττονι, ἢ
two as-it-were anchors rode greater and lesser or
μᾶλλον ἐλάττονί τε καὶ μείζονι· εἰ γὰρ ὁ μὲν Ἰσαάκιος
rather lesser both and greater if for — indeed Isaac

βασιλεὺς προκεχείριστο, τούτῳ δὲ ἡ τοῦ Καίσαρος
emperor had-been-chosen for-him but the of-the Caesar
ἐλάττων τιμὴ κατεπήγγελτο, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὑπερέχον αὐτῷ τοῦ
lesser honor had-been-promised but the preeminence his of-the
γένους καὶ τὸ ἐρασμιώτατον ἰδίωμα τῆς ψυχῆς εἰς εὔνοιαν
lineage and the most-lovable trait of-the soul to goodwill
ἀφείλκετο τοὺς πολλούς· καὶ ἵνα τις ἐπὶ πλέον τὸν ἄνδρα
drew the many and that one for more the man
θαυμάσειεν, ἐπειδή περ εἰς βασιλείαν ἡ τυραννὶς ἔληξε,
might-admire when indeed into empire the tyranny ended
καὶ ὁ Ἰσαάκιος ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου καθῆστο, ὁ δὲ ἐξίστατο
and — Isaac on the throne sat he but stood-aside
τούτῳ καὶ τῆς δευτέρας τιμῆς, δέον καὶ τῆς πρώτης
for-him even from-the second honor it-being-fitting even the first
ἀμφισβητεῖν· τοσοῦτον τὸ εἰς ἦθος ἀσύγκριτον τοῦ
to-dispute so-great the in character incomparable of-the
ἀνδρός· ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦτο τοῖς γενομένοις προστίθημι, ὅτι θεῖον
man I and this to-the events add that divine
ἄρα ἦν καὶ τὸ μὴ τότε γενόμενον καὶ τὸ νῦν γεγονὸς,
after-all was both the not then having-happened and the now having-happened
ἵνα μὴ ἐκ τυραννικῶν προθύρων, ἀλλ' ἐξ ἐννόμων
that not from tyrannical porches but from lawful
ἀδύτων εἰς τὴν τῆς βασιλείας ἀναχθείη περιωπήν.
sanctuaries to the of-the empire he-might-be-raised eminence

Περὶ τῆς εἰσελεύσεως τοῦ Δουκὸς εἰς τὸν Κομνηνὸν καὶ προχειρίσεως, καὶ περὶ τῆς τῶν συγγενῶν ἀξιώσεως

XVII · THE CHOICE OF DOUKAS

Isaac entrusts Doukas with the empire and with his wife, daughter, brother, and nephew, saying he has long judged him the more kingly; all present applaud through tears. Psellos claims a hand in bringing Doukas safely to power and promises to narrate the new reign.

Ὡς δ᾽ οὖν τηνικαῦτα μετεκέκλητο τὰς ἐσχάτας ὡς ἐδόκει 89
when and then at-that-time he-had-been-summoned the last as it-seemed
ἀναπνοὰς τῷ Κομνηνῷ ἀναπνέοντι, οὗτος δὲ ἐρυθριάσας καὶ
breaths — by-Komnenos breathing he and having-blushed and
ὑποπλησθεὶς τὰ ὄμματα τῆς συνήθους αἰδοῦς, εἱστήκει
having-been-filled in-the eyes with-the usual modesty stood
κατὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς περιστείλας τὼ χεῖρε· ὁ δὲ ἀκριβέστερον
according-to the custom having-folded the two-hands he but more-exactly
συλλέξας τὸν νοῦν, — "τῶν περιεστηκότων, ἔφησε,
having-collected the mind of-the(-ones) standing-around said
τουτωνὶ (δείξας τὸ συγγενὲς χειρὶ), ὁ μὲν ἀδελφὸς,
of-these having-pointed-to the kindred with-hand the(-one) indeed brother
ὁ δὲ ἀνεψιὸς, καὶ τούτων δὴ τῶν φιλτάτων
the(-other) but nephew and of-these indeed the dearest
ἡ μὲν ὁμόλεκτρος καὶ βασίλισσα, ἡ δὲ θυγάτηρ
the(-one) indeed bedfellow and empress the(-other) but daughter
μονογενὴς οὕτως εἰπεῖν, ἀλλά σε ὁ ἐμὸς τρόπος μᾶλλον
only-born thus to-say but you the my way more
αὐτῶν οἰκειοῦται, καὶ ἡ σὴ γνώμη τὴν φύσιν νικᾷ, καί
than-them makes-kin and the your mind the nature conquers and
σοι τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ αὐτὰ δὴ τὰ φίλτατα πιστεύω,
to-you the empire and very indeed the dearest(-ones) I-entrust

οὐδὲ τούτων ἀκόντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ βεβουλευμένων·
not-even these unwilling but even very having-resolved
τὸ δὲ καινὸν τουτὶ πρᾶγμα οὐ τήμερον ἤρξατο, οὐδὲ ἡ
the but new this matter not today began nor the
περίστασις τοῦ νοσήματος εἰς τοῦτό με συνηνάγκασεν, ἀλλὰ
crisis of-the illness to this me compelled but
καὶ εἰς βασιλείαν κριθεὶς, αὐτόν σε καλλίονα ὑπελάμβανον
even for empire chosen yourself you finer I-thought
καὶ προσήκοντα μᾶλλον τῷ σχήματι, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα
and suiting more to-the rank and after these(-things)
δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις σε κατὰ μέρος συγκρίνων ἁπάσαις ψήφοις
too with-the others you by part comparing by-all votes
τῶν πάντων ἐτίθουν βασιλικώτερον· τὸ μὲν οὖν ἐμὸν ὅπη
than-the all I-placed more-kingly the indeed then my where
κατέληξε καὶ εἰς βραχείας ἀναπνοὰς ἡ ζωὴ περιείληπται,
has-ended and into short breaths the life has-been-confined
τὸ δ' ἐντεῦθεν σύ τε μεταχειριεῖς τὸ κράτος καὶ τὰ
the and hence you both will-handle the sovereignty and the(-things)
τῆς ἀρχῆς θήσεις καλῶς, ἄνωθεν μὲν κεκριμένος εἰς τοῦτο,
of-the rule will-set well from-above indeed chosen for this
νῦν δὲ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν παρειληφώς· τὴν δέ γε γυναῖκα
now and the dominion having-received the but at-least wife
καὶ τὸ θυγάτριον, τόν τε ἀδελφὸν καὶ τὸν ἀνεψιὸν,
and the little-daughter the both brother and the nephew
τὰς μὲν ἀνέπαφόν σοι παρακαταθήκην πιστεύω,
the(-women) indeed untouched to-you deposit I-entrust
τῶν δὲ ἐγκελεύομαι φροντίζειν καὶ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι."
of-the(-men) but I-bid to-take-thought and to-care
90 Ἐπὶ τούτοις αἴρεται κρότος δάκρυσι σύμμικτος, καὶ τὸ
upon these rises applause with-tears mixed and the
περιεστηκὸς ἐπευφήμησε, καὶ ὁ πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν
standing-around acclaimed and the(-one) for the empire

κριθεὶς, ὥσπερ ἐν ἱεροῖς τελούμενος καὶ μυσταγωγούμενος
chosen as-if in rites being-initiated and being-led-into
τὰ θαυμάσια, σὺν αἰδοῖ καὶ κόσμῳ παρειστήκει τῷ
the wonders with modesty and decorum stood-by the
αὐτοκράτορι. Τὰ μὲν οὖν τοῦ κράτους τῷ ἀνδρὶ
autocrat the indeed then of-the sovereignty for-the man
προοίμια τοιαῦτα, τὰ δέ γε μετὰ ταῦτα οὐχ
preludes such the(-things) but at-least after these(-things) not
ἁπλῆν ἔχει τοῦ λόγου τὴν πρόοδον, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν
simple has of-the account the progress but some(-things) indeed
αὐτῷ εὐθύτατα συμβεβήκοι, τὰ δὲ πλάγια ἢ ἀντίρροπα.
for-him most-straight may-have-turned-out others but oblique or counterpoised
Εἰ δέ τι τούτῳ καὶ παρ' ἡμῶν ἐγεγόνει, ἐγὼ μὲν 91
if and anything for-him also from us had-come I indeed
οὐδὲν ἂν εἴποιμι, μὴ γὰρ τοσοῦτον καυχήσαιμι, αὐτὸς
nothing — would-say not for so-much may-I-boast himself
δ' ἂν εἰδείη ὁ βασιλεὺς, ὡς πρὸς μὲν τὸ ἀντίρροπον
but — would-know the emperor that against indeed the counterpoised
ἀντίρροπος ἦν, συνεπεκούρουν δὲ φερομένοις τοῖς πράγμασι
counterpoised I-was I-helped and to-moving the affairs
κατ' ὀρθὸν, καὶ τοσοῦτόν μοι τὸ περιὸν τῆς εἰς τὸν
on straight and so-great in-me the surplus of-the toward the
ἄνδρα προθυμίας καὶ διαθέσεως, ὅτι τῶν πραγμάτων
man zeal and affection that the affairs
ἤδη κυμαινόντων αὐτῷ, αὐτὸς τῶν οἰάκων ἐπιλαβόμενος,
already tossing for-him myself the tillers having-grasped
καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐνδιδοὺς, τὰ δὲ ἀντιτείνων, ἀκριβῶς
and some(-things) indeed slackening others but pulling-against exactly
τοῦτον εἰς τοὺς βασιλείους λιμένας κατήνεγκα.
him into the imperial harbors I-brought-down

92 Ὁποῖον δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τὸ κράτος καὶ ὁ τῶν πράξεων
what-sort and his both the sovereignty and the of-the deeds
χαρακτὴρ, τίνας τε γνώμας συνεισηνέγκατο τῇ ἀρχῇ, καὶ
character what and purposes he-brought to-the rule and
οἵας ἀρχὰς τεθεικὼς ἐφ' οἷα τέλη διέδραμεν, οἷός τε
what-sort beginnings having-laid to what-sort ends ran-through what-sort and
αὐτῷ ὁ σκοπὸς τῆς ἡγεμονίας, καὶ τίνα μὲν κατώρθωσεν
his the aim of-the dominion and what indeed he-achieved
ἀκριβῶς, τίνα δὲ αὐτὸς πρῶτος ἐφεῦρε, καὶ τίνα μὲν αὐτῷ
exactly what but himself first invented and what indeed his
θαύματος ἄξια, τίνα δὲ οὐ τοιαῦτα, καὶ ὅπως μὲν τὰ
of-wonder worthy what but not such and how indeed the
πολιτικὰ μετεχειρίσατο πράγματα, ὅπως δὲ τῷ στρατῷ
civil he-handled affairs how and to-the army
προσηνέχθη καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἔνθεν ἑλὼν διηγήσομαι.
he-behaved and the other(-things) from-there having-taken-up I-shall-narrate

Βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ Δούκας κρατήσας τῆς βασιλείας ἔτη ἑπτά

XVIII · CONSTANTINE DOUKAS

Psellos sketches Constantine Doukas: wise, just, devout, a careful financier who neglected the army. He recounts their friendship, how he set Doukas on the throne while Isaac lay ill, Isaac's retreat to the Stoudios monastery, the new emperor's justice and mercy toward plotters, his rout of the Mysians and Triballians, his love for his children, his theological learning, and his death at sixty, leaving the children to Eudokia.

Περὶ τούτου τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος συντεμὼν τὸν λόγον ὅσα 1
about this the autocrat having-cut-short the account as-far-as
εἰκὸς καὶ τὸ σύνηθες τῇ συγγραφῇ μέτρον ἀποδιδοὺς,
fitting and the usual to-the history measure rendering
ἀκριβέστερον ὕστερον ἐρῶ καὶ ἑρμηνεύσω ὁποῖον μὲν
more-exactly later I-shall-say and explain what-sort indeed
αὐτῷ τὸ γένος, ὁποῖον δὲ τοῦ οἴκου τὸ σχῆμα, οἷον δὲ
his the lineage what-sort and of-the house the state what-sort and
καὶ τὸ ἦθος, καὶ τίνων μὲν ἤρα, τίνων δὲ ἀπείχετο
also the character and what indeed he-loved what but he-abstained-from
καὶ πρὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἀρχήν· περὶ τίνος γὰρ
both before the rule and after the rule about whom for
ἄλλου τῶν βασιλέων μακρότερον διηγήσομαι, ὃν καὶ
else of-the emperors at-greater-length shall-I-narrate whom both
ἰδιώτην ὄντα ἐπῄνεσα, καὶ βασιλέα γεγονότα ἐθαύμασα, καὶ
private being I-praised and emperor having-become I-admired and
οὗ μηδὲ βραχύ τι ἀπολελείμμην, ἀλλὰ περὶ αὐτὸν
from-whom not-even little at-all I-was-separated but around him
ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἄλλους εἱστήκειν, ὁπότε βασιλικοῦ προκαθέζοιτο
beyond the others I-stood when imperial he-presided-over

βήματος, καὶ συνῆν ἐπὶ λόγοις καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς
dais and I-was-with(-him) in discussions and the same
ἐκοινώνουν τραπέζης, καὶ ἀδιηγήτων χαρίτων ἀπέλαβον;
I-shared table and indescribable favors I-received

2 Οὗτος τοιγαροῦν ὁ θειότατος βασιλεὺς ἅμα τῷ τῆς ἀρχῆς
this accordingly the most-divine emperor at-once with-the the rule
ἐπιβῆναι, πρῶτον τίθεται σπούδασμα ἰσότητα καὶ εὐνομίαν
to-mount first sets aim equality and good-order
κατασκευάσαι τοῖς πράγμασι, καὶ πλεονεξίαν μὲν ἀνελεῖν,
to-establish in-the affairs and greed indeed to-abolish
μετριότητα δὲ καὶ δικαιοσύνην εἰσενεγκεῖν· φύσεως δὲ
moderation but and justice to-introduce nature and
τυχὼν πρὸς πᾶν ὁτιοῦν δεξιᾶς, πᾶσιν ἐπεφύκει βασιλικοῖς
having-obtained for every whatever apt to-all he-was-suited imperial
πράγμασιν· εἴτε γὰρ διαιτῶν δίκαις, οὐκ ἀσύνετος ἦν
affairs whether for judging cases not unintelligent he-was
τῶν πολιτικῶν ὑποθέσεων, ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν εὐθυβολώτατος·
of-the civil matters but even very most-on-target
φιλοσοφίας δὲ καὶ ῥητορείας οὐ πάνυ μετέχων, κατ᾽ οὐδὲν
of-philosophy but both of-rhetoric not much sharing in nothing
τῶν φιλοσόφων καὶ ῥητόρων ἀπελιμπάνετο, ὁπηνίκα ἢ
of-the philosophers and orators fell-short whenever either
λόγους ἀπαγγέλλοι ἢ δημηγοροίη, ἢ αὐτοσχεδιάζοι γραφὴν,
speeches he-delivered or harangued or improvised writing
εἴτε δὴ περὶ στρατιωτικοὺς καταλόγους ἐσπούδαζε, κατὰ
or indeed about military rolls he-busied-himself in
δὲ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος πάντων ἐπρώτευε.
and this the part all he-excelled

3 Τὴν δὲ βασιλείαν ἐν στενῷ ἀπειλημμένην ὁρῶν, πάντων
the and empire in strait caught seeing all
αὐτῇ τῶν χρημάτων ἐξαντληθέντων, χρηματιστὴς ταύτῃ
its the funds having-been-drained financier for-it

μέσος ἐγένετο, οὔτε ἀπειροκάλως τοῖς ἀναλώμασι χρώμενος,
moderate became neither tastelessly the expenditures using
οὔτε θερίζων, ἵν' οὕτως ἐρῶ, ὅσα μὴ αὐτὸς ἔσπειρεν,
nor reaping that thus I-may-say what not himself he-sowed
ἢ συνάγων ὅσα μὴ διεσκόρπισεν, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς πρότερον
or gathering what not he-scattered but himself first
ἀφορμὰς καταβάλλων οὕτως τῶν οἰκείων πόνων ἀπέλαβεν·
resources laying-down thus of-the own labors he-reaped
ὅθεν οὐ πλήρεις μὲν, οὐδ' ἐπιχειλεῖς, ἡμιδεεῖς δὲ τοὺς
whence not full indeed nor brimming half-empty but the
βασιλείους θησαυροὺς ἐποιήσατο. Εὐσεβέστατος δὲ εἴπερ τις
imperial treasuries he-made most-pious and if-ever any
ἄλλος βασιλέων γενόμενος, κἂν τούτῳ τῷ μέρει πάντας
other of-emperors having-been even-in this the part all
ὑπερβαλλόμενος, πολέμους τε πολλάκις ἀπραγματεύτους
surpassing wars both often without-trouble
κατώρθωσε καὶ ἀριστείοις στεφάνοις τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀνεδήσατο.
he-won and with-victory crowns the head bound
Ἑπτὰ δὲ ἔτη καὶ μικρόν τι πρὸς διαχειρισάμενος 4
seven and years and small somewhat besides having-administered
τὴν ἀρχὴν, νόσῳ δαπανηθεὶς ἐτετελευτήκει, ἀγῶνα μέγαν
the rule by-illness consumed he-had-died contest great
καταλιπὼν τοῖς ἐπαινεῖν αὐτὸν βουλομένοις. Ὀργῆς τε
having-left to-the(-ones) to-praise him wishing than-anger and
καὶ κρείττων ἐγένετο, καὶ οὐδὲν ἀπὸ ταὐτομάτου, ἀλλὰ
also stronger he-became and nothing from chance but
λογισμῷ ξύμπαντα ἔπραττεν, καὶ οὔτε ψυχὴν ἀφείλετό
by-reason all-things he-did and neither life took
τινος κἂν τὰ ἔσχατα τῶν κακῶν ἐπεπράχει, οὔτε τινὸς
of-anyone even-if the utmost of-the evils he-had-done nor of-any
τῶν ἀκρωτηρίων ἐστέρησεν, ἀλλὰ τῇ ἀπειλῇ βραχύ τι
of-the extremities deprived but the threat little somewhat

χρησάμενος, μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ καὶ ταύτην διέλυε, δάκρυα
having-used after not long also it dissolved tears
μᾶλλον ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἀφιεὶς ἢ ὠμότητι χρώμενος.
rather over all shedding than cruelty using

5 Οὕτω μὲν οὖν προσκιάσας αὐτὸν, αὐτίκα πλατύτερον
thus indeed then having-sketched him presently more-broadly
γράψω καὶ διαρθρώσομαι, ὥσπερ δὴ ἐπηγγειλάμην
I-shall-write and articulate as indeed I-promised
ποιῆσαι τῷ θαυμασίῳ τούτῳ καὶ ὑπερφυεῖ αὐτοκράτορι.
to-do for-the wonderful this and extraordinary autocrat

6 Τὸ μὲν ἄνω γένος ὅσον εἰς προπάππους ἀβρόν τε καὶ
the indeed upper lineage as-far-as to great-grandfathers splendid both and
εὔδαιμον καὶ ὁποῖον αἱ συγγραφαὶ ᾄδουσι· διὰ στόματος
prosperous and such-as the histories sing through mouth
γοῦν καὶ μέχρι τοῦ νῦν ἅπασιν ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος ἐκεῖνος,
at-any-rate even until the now for-all — Andronikos that
καὶ ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος, καὶ ὁ Πανθήριος, οἱ μὲν ἐξ
and — Constantine and — Pantherios some indeed from
ἄρρενος γένους, οἱ δὲ ἐκ θήλεος τούτῳ προσήκοντες,
male line others and from female to-him related
οὐδὲν δὲ ἔλαττον αὐτῷ καὶ τὸ προσεχές· ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ
nothing and less his also the immediate(-line) but as
Αἰακοῦ καὶ Πηλέως ὁ Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐξ ἐκείνων γενόμενος,
of-Aeacus and of-Peleus — Achilles from them born
μᾶλλον ἐκείνων ἐξέλαμψεν, οὕτω δὴ καὶ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
more than-them shone-out thus indeed also the autocrat
οὗτος τοιαῦτα ἔχων τοῦ γένους τὰ παραδείγματα, οὐκ
this such having of-the lineage the examples not
ἐμιμήσατο μόνον, ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ ἁμιλλησάμενος μακρῷ τοὺς
imitated only but as-if having-competed by-far the
προγόνους ὑπερεβάλετο, διαπρεπὴς ἁπάσαις γενόμενος
ancestors surpassed distinguished in-all having-become

ἀρεταῖς· ἐπίδοξος δὲ εἰς βασιλείαν κατὰ πρώτην εὐθὺς
virtues expected and for empire in first at-once
ἡλικίαν γενόμενος, οὕτω τὸ πρᾶγμα μετεχειρίσατο εὖ,
youth having-become so the matter he-handled well
ὡς μηδένα τῶν πάντων μωμήσασθαι· τῆς γὰρ ἀγοραίου
that no-one of-the all to-find-fault the for market-place
προπετείας καὶ κομψότητος μακρὰν ἑαυτὸν ποιησάμενος, ἐν
rashness and smartness far himself having-made in
ἀγροῖς διέτριβε τὰ πολλὰ καὶ περὶ τὴν πατρῴαν βῶλον
fields spent-time the most(-part) and about the ancestral soil
ἐπραγματεύετο· γυναῖκα δὲ γήμας καὶ γένει περιφανῆ
busied-himself wife and having-married both in-lineage illustrious
(Κωνσταντίνου γὰρ ἦν παῖς ἐκείνου, ὃν τὸ μὲν χωρίον
of-Constantine for she-was daughter that whom the indeed place
ἡ Θάλασσα ἤνεγκεν, ἡ δὲ ῥώμη πανταχοῦ τῆς οἰκουμένης
— Thalassa bore the and strength everywhere of-the inhabited-world
ἐκήρυξε) καὶ κάλλει διαπρεπῆ, σωφροσύνῃ τὸν βίον
proclaimed and in-beauty distinguished with-temperance the life
ἐκόσμησεν· εἶτα δὴ ταύτην θανάτῳ ἀποβαλὼν, ἵνα μὴ καὶ
adorned then indeed her by-death having-lost that not also
πάλιν συκοφαντοῖτο καὶ τοῖς κακοήθεσιν ἀφορμὴ διαβολῆς
again he-be-slandered and to-the malicious occasion of-slander
γένοιτο, ἑτέραν αὖθις ἑαυτῷ οἰκειοῖ (εὐγενὴς δὲ καὶ αὕτη
he-become another again to-himself he-joins well-born and also she
καὶ τό τε φρόνημα γενναία, καὶ τὸ εἶδος περικαλλὴς),
and in-the both spirit noble and in-the form very-beautiful
μεθ' ἧς καὶ παῖδας ἀπογεννᾷ ἄρρενάς τε καὶ θηλείας
with whom also children he-begets male both and female
καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ πρὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ὧν ὁ πρώτως
both after the rule and before the rule of-whom the first
ἀποτεχθεὶς, Μιχαὴλ δὲ ἦν ὁ τὴν ἐκείνου βασιλείαν
born Michael and he-was the(-one) the his empire

ἀναδεξάμενος καὶ κοινωνοὺς ταύτης καὶ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς
having-taken-up and partners of-it also the brothers
ποιησάμενος, τὰ κατὰ πάντων πρωτεῖα ἐκτήσατο, ὧν ὁ
having-made the over all primacy acquired whom the
λόγος αὐτίκα δὴ μετὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς ἱστορήσει γραφήν.
account presently indeed after the of-the father will-recount writing
7 Ἀλλ' ἐνταῦθα τοῦ λόγου γενόμενος συνεισενεγκεῖν καὶ
but here of-the account having-come to-bring-in also
ἐμαυτὸν τῷ συγγράμματι βούλομαι καὶ τῶν ἐκείνου
myself into-the history I-wish and of-the his
παραπολαῦσαι καλῶν. Ἤνθουν μὲν τηνικαῦτα ἐπὶ τοὺς
to-share-in goods was-blooming indeed then in the
λόγους ἐγὼ, καί με ἡ γλῶττα μᾶλλον ἢ τὸ γένος
letters I and me the tongue rather than the lineage
ἐκήρυττε, λόγων δὲ ἐραστὴς ἐκεῖνος εἴπερ τις ἄλλος
proclaimed of-letters and lover he if-ever anyone else
θερμότατος, τοῦτο οὖν μοι πρῶτον ἀφορμὴ φιλίας πρὸς
most-ardent this then for-me first occasion of-friendship with
ἐκεῖνον ἐγεγόνει καὶ οἰκειότητος· καὶ συνελθόντες ἅπαξ εἰς
him had-been and of-intimacy and having-come-together once in
λόγους καὶ πεῖραν ἀλλήλοις παρεσχηκότες, ἐθαυμάσαμέν τε
discussions and trial to-one-another having-given we-admired both
καὶ ἐθαυμάσθημεν, καὶ τοσοῦτον συμφυεῖς ἐγεγόνειμεν, ὥστε
and were-admired and so-much grown-together we-had-become that
καὶ παρ' ἀλλήλοις φοιτᾷν καὶ φιλικῶν χαρίτων κατατρυφᾷν·
both with one-another to-visit and in-friendly favors to-revel
συνηνέχθη δέ τι πρὸς φιλίαν καὶ ἕτερον· ἀνάγει με
it-happened and something for friendship also other brings-up me
ὁ λόγος εἰς τὰ βασίλεια καὶ ὑπογραμματεύειν ἐδίδου τῷ
the eloquence into the palace and to-serve-as-secretary gave(-me) to-the
βασιλεῖ, Κωνσταντῖνος δὲ οὗτος ἦν τοῦ τῶν Μονομάχων
emperor Constantine and this was of-the of-the Monomachoi

γένους ὡς ἀληθῶς τὸ κεφάλαιον, ἔτος δέ μοι τῆς ἡλικίας
family as truly the head year and my of-the age
πέμπτον ἐπὶ τοῖς εἴκοσι ἦν· ἐπεὶ δέ μοι λαμπροτέρου
fifth upon the twenty was when and for-me more-splendid
ἐδέησε σχήματος καὶ περιφανεστέρας οἰκίας, οὐδὲ τοῦτό
it-needed state and more-conspicuous house not-even this
μοι τὸ μέρος ἀσπούδαστον ἀφῆκεν ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἀλλά
for-me the part unattended left the emperor but
μοι πολλοῦ τὸν τοῦδε τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀνταλλάττεται οἶκον,
for-me at-much the of-this the man exchanges house
καὶ εἰς ἀκριβεστέραν φιλίαν ἀλλήλους ἀπὸ ταύτης ἑνοῖ τῆς
and into closer friendship one-another from this unites the
προφάσεως· ἀδεέστερον δὲ αὐτῷ συνῆν ἐφ᾽ ἅπασι τοῖς
occasion more-fearlessly and with-him I-was at all the
καιροῖς, καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὸν ἄνδρα διεζωγράφουν, ἐφιεὶς
times and to-the emperor the man I-portrayed letting-loose
τῇ γλώττῃ τὰ πρὸς εὐφημίαν, καί τι καὶ πρὸς
with-the tongue the(-things) for praise and something also for
ἀγαθοῦ ἐγιγνόμην αὐτῷ· εἶτά τοι τελευτᾷ οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς,
good I-became for-him then surely dies this the emperor
καὶ ἵνα μὴ τῶν ἐν μέσῳ πολλῶν ὄντων καὶ αὖθις ἐπιμνησθῶ,
and that not of-the in between many being also again I-make-mention
ὁ Πρεσβύτης Μιχαὴλ ἐπὶ τῆς βασιλείας καθίσταται,
the Old Michael over the empire is-set
καὶ ὠδίνει τὰ πράγματα, ἐν δεινῷ τῶν Στρατιωτῶν
and labor the affairs in dreadful(-light) the Soldiers
ποιουμένων, εἰ αὐτοὶ μὲν τὸν ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων ἀγῶνα
taking(-it) if they indeed the for the whole contest
ὑποδύοιντο καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀρχῆς κινδυνεύοιεν,
should-undergo and with-the bodies for the empire should-run-risks
κατάρχει δὲ τούτων ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαιρεσίαις τοῦ κράτους ἡ
leads but over-them in the appointments of-the sovereignty the

σύγκλητος τὰ πολλὰ, μηδὲν τῶν κινδύνων ἐπαισθομένη·
senate the most(-part) nothing of-the dangers having-perceived
ἅμα δέ τοι καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς πρόφασίν τινα δοὺς αὐτοῖς
at-once and surely also the emperor pretext some having-given to-them
ἀπονοίας εἰς ὀργὴν ἐξάπτει, καὶ συνθέμενοι ἀλλήλοις ἐντὸς
for-desperation to anger kindles(-them) and having-agreed with-one-another within
τοῦ ἄστεος ἀποστασίαν, αὐτίκα τε ἐξεληλύθεσαν, ὡς ὁ λόγος
the city revolt at-once and they-had-gone-out as the account
τὸ ξύμπαν ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὸν Κομνηνὸν λόγοις ἠκρίβωσε.
the whole in the about — Komnenos chapters has-detailed
8 Τὸ μὲν οὖν πλῆθος ἅπαν τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ συννενεύκασί
the indeed then multitude whole to-the emperor this inclined
τε καὶ συνεκέκλιντο, καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν λαμβάνειν
both and leaned and the empire to-take
ἐπέτρεπον, ὁ δὲ ἀπεβιάζετο καὶ ὑπεχώρει λαμπρῶς, καὶ
urged he but resisted and withdrew splendidly and
τῷ Κομνηνῷ Ἰσαακίῳ παρεχώρει τοῦ πράγματος, οὕτω
— to-Komnenos Isaac ceded the matter so
τοῦ θεοῦ πόρρωθεν οἰκονομοῦντος τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτὸν, ὡς
— of-God from-afar arranging the(-things) about him that
ἂν ἐννομώτερον ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀναβαίη· τὰ δὲ μετὰ
— more-lawfully to the rule he-might-ascend the(-things) and after
ταῦτα, ἵνα μὴ δὶς τὴν αὐτὴν ἀπολεπτύνω διήγησιν, κρατεῖ
these(-things) that not twice the same I-may-spin-out narrative rules
τῆς βασιλείας ὁ Κομνηνὸς, τὰς πλείους τῶν ὑποσχέσεων
the empire — Komnenos the most of-the promises
Κωνσταντίνῳ τῷ Δούκᾳ διαψευσάμενος· ὁ δὲ καὶ αὖθις
to-Constantine the Doukas having-broken he but even again
ἐπὶ τοῖς δευτέροις ἐφιλοσόφει καὶ κατ᾽ οὐδὲν προσκεκρούκει
in the second(-place) philosophized and in nothing had-offended
τῷ βασιλεύοντι· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτος νοσήσας πρὸς τὸ θανεῖν
the reigning(-one) when but he having-fallen-ill to the to-die

ἐγεγόνει, ἀνάμνησιν ποιεῖται τῶν πρὸς αὐτὸν συνθηκῶν,
had-come remembrance makes of-the to him compacts
σύμβουλον δὲ κἀμὲ πρὸς τὸ πρᾶγμα λαβὼν, οὐδεὶς γάρ
adviser and me-too for the matter having-taken no-one for
με τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς ἐμῆς ἡλικίας αὐτοκρατόρων πλέον ἐκείνου
me of-the in the my time autocrats more than-him
ἐπῄνεσεν ἢ ἐθαύμασε, τοῦ μὲν γένους καταπεφρονήκει,
praised or admired the indeed family he-despised
ὅλοις δὲ ἱστίοις πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἀπένευσεν.
with-whole but sails to him inclined
Οἷον δὲ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος καὶ ὅθεν, βραχύ τι 9
what-sort and this the part and whence briefly somewhat
προσδιατρίψω τῷ διηγήματι· μέση μὲν οὖν ἡμέρα, καὶ
I-shall-linger on-the narrative middle indeed then day and
τὸν βασιλέα ἡ τῆς νόσου συνέσχε καταβολὴ, καὶ ἡ
the emperor the of-the illness seized attack and the
ἀκμὴ τοῦ κακοῦ δριμυτέρα τῶν ἄλλων· ὡς γοῦν
peak of-the ill sharper than-the others as at-any-rate
αὐτίκα τεθνηξόμενος μετακαλεῖται τὸν Δούκαν καὶ βασιλέα
at-once going-to-die summons — Doukas and emperor
ποιεῖται τῷ ῥήματι, καὶ τὰ φίλτατα τούτῳ λαμπρῶς
makes(-him) by-the word and the dearest(-ones) to-him splendidly
ἐγχειρίζει, γυναῖκα καὶ θυγατέρα, καὶ ἀδελφὸν καὶ τὸ
entrusts wife and daughter and brother and the
λοιπὸν γένος· σύμβολα δὲ αὐτῷ οὔπω ἐδεδώκει βασίλεια,
remaining family insignia but to-him not-yet he-had-given imperial
ἀλλ᾽ ἦν ἐν ἐπαγγελίαις τὸ πρόβλημα.
but was in promises the matter
Οἷα δὲ τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα; ῥώννυται βραχύ τι 10
what-sort and the(-things) after these(-things) recovers slightly somewhat
ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ δόξας οἷον τὴν ἕξιν ἀπειληφέναι,
the emperor and having-seemed as-it-were the health to-have-regained

ἀμφίβολος ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἔπραξε γίνεται, καὶ ὁ τῇ βασιλείᾳ
doubtful about what he-did becomes and the(-one) to-the empire
προβιβασθεὶς ἐν δεινῷ τε καθίσταται καὶ ἀπορίᾳ συνέχεται·
advanced in danger both is-set and in-perplexity is-held
ἐδεδίει γὰρ οὐκ ἐπὶ τῇ ἀποτυχίᾳ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ μετὰ
he-feared for not at the failure only but also at the after
ταῦτα δυσπραγίᾳ καὶ ὑποψίᾳ· τί ποτ᾽ οὖν ποιεῖ; Τῶν
these(-things) misfortune and suspicion what ever then does-he-do the
ἄλλων ἀφέμενος, ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς λογισμοῖς γίνεται καὶ τῆς
others having-let-go upon the my reasonings comes and of-the
ἀρχαίας ἀναμιμνήσκει φιλίας, καὶ ποιεῖν ὅ τι βουλοίμην ἢ
old reminds friendship and to-do what — I-might-wish or
πρότερον ποιοίμην οὐκ ἀποκνεῖ· ἐγὼ δέ σοι οὐκ ἐψευσάμην
earlier I-would-do not shrinks I and to-you not belied
τὸν φίλον, ὦ θεία καὶ καθαρωτάτη ψυχή! (προάγομαι
the friend O divine and purest soul I-am-led
γὰρ ὡς ἀκούοντι διαλέξασθαι)· αὐτὸς ἂν εἰδείης ὡς τὰ
for as to-one-hearing to-converse yourself — would-know how the
πρῶτα συνεπεφύκειν, ὡς ἐπεθάρρυνον, ὡς ἐπερρώννυον, ὡς
first I-clung-to(-you) how I-encouraged how I-strengthened how
ἀθυμοῦντα παρεμυθούμην, ὡς συγκινδυνεύσειν ἐπηγγελλόμην,
despondent I-consoled how to-share-danger I-promised
εἰ καὶ τούτου δεήσειεν, ἔπειτα καὶ τ᾽ ἄλλα, ὡς μετήνεγκά
if even this it-should-need then and the others how I-brought-over
σοι τὸν ἀρχιερέα, καὶ πάντα πεποίηκα ὁπόσα τε ὁ
to-you the high-priest and all I-have-done as-much-as both the
καιρὸς καὶ ὁ λόγος τῆς φιλίας ἀπῄτει.
time and the reason of-the friendship demanded

11 Ἵνα γὰρ προβιβάσω τῷ λόγῳ τὸ λεῖπον, σφοδροτέρα
that for I-may-advance in-the account the remainder more-violent
περίοδος καταλαμβάνει τὸν βασιλέα, καὶ ἤδη τὴν ζωὴν αὐτῷ
paroxysm seizes the emperor and already the life his

πάντες συναπεγνώκεισαν, οὐδεὶς δὲ τῶν πάντων ἐθάρρει
all had-given-up no-one and of-the all dared
τοῖς βασιλικοῖς τοῦτον κοσμῆσαι συμβόλοις, εἰ μὴ αὐτὸς
with-the imperial him to-adorn insignia if not I-myself
παρρησίᾳ χρησάμενος, τῶν πάντων μοι παραχωρούντων
boldness having-used the all to-me yielding
τῆς ἀρίστης βουλῆς, ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου τε καθίζω τοῦ
of-the best counsel on the throne both I-seat the
βασιλείου καὶ τοῖς φοινικοῖς τέως ὑποδήμασι τοὺς
imperial and with-the crimson meanwhile shoes the
πόδας ἁρμόζω· τὰ δ' ἄλλα τούτῳ συνηκολούθει, τῶν
feet fit the and others this followed of-the(-ones)
ἐν τέλει συνάθροισις, εἰσαγωγαὶ πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα,
in office assembly introductions to the autocrat
σέβας βασιλεῖ πρέπον, προσκύνησις καὶ ὁπόσα εἴωθεν
reverence for-an-emperor fitting obeisance and as-much-as is-wont
ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων ἀναρρήσεσι γίνεσθαι.
at the of-the autocrats proclamations to-happen
Ἐπεὶ δέ με πρῶτον αὐτῶν εἶδεν ἀπαρχόμενον τοῦ 12
when and me first of-them he-saw beginning the
σεβάσματος, τοῦ θρόνου τε εὐθὺς ἐξανίσταται καί με
obeisance from-the throne both at-once rises and me
λαμπρῶς ἀγκαλίζεται, καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐπιτέγξας
splendidly embraces and the eyes having-wetted
δακρύοις οὐκ εἶχεν ὅ τι καὶ δράσειεν, πλὴν τοσαύτας μοι
with-tears not he-had what — also he-should-do however so-many to-me
καθωμολόγησε χάριτας καὶ ἐν τοσαύταις ἐποίησεν ὅσαις
acknowledged favors and in so-many made(-me) as-many-as
οὐκ ἂν μὲν ἐξήρκεσε, τὰς δὲ πλείους εἰς ἔργον ἠγάγετο.
not — indeed sufficed the but most into deed he-brought

13 Ἑσπέρα μὲν οὖν ἦν ὅτε ταῦτα ἐγεγόνει, τοῦ δὲ καιροῦ
evening indeed then was when these(-things) had-happened the but time
βραχὺ προϊόντος, ἀπογνοὺς ὁ Ἰσαάκιος παντάπασι τὴν
little having-advanced having-despaired — Isaac altogether the
βασιλείαν καὶ σωτηρίαν, τὴν κόμην τε ἀποκείρεται καὶ τὸ
empire and recovery the hair both has-shorn and the
μοναδικὸν σχῆμα ἐνδύεται, καὶ τῆς περιόδου λωφησάσης
monastic habit puts-on and the paroxysm having-abated
αὐτῷ περὶ μέσας νύκτας βραχύ τι διανίσταται,
for-him about mid night slightly somewhat be-rises
καὶ γνοὺς ἐφ' οἷς, καὶ τὸ πᾶν ἀπογνούς, τόν τε
and having-learned at what also the whole having-given-up the both
βασιλεύοντα ἑωρακὼς καὶ κατὰ γνώμην αὐτῷ τὸ
reigning(-one) having-seen and according-to purpose for-him the
πρᾶγμα βεβαιωσάμενος, εὐθὺς τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἀφίσταται
matter having-confirmed at-once from-the palace withdraws
καὶ νεὼς ἐπιβὰς ἐπὶ τὴν μονὴν τοῦ Στουδίου ὑποχωρεῖ.
and ship having-boarded to the monastery — of-Studios retires

14 Ὁ μὲν οὖν ἐκεῖσε δυσθανατῶν ἦν, ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας
he indeed then there dying-hard was as the account having-anticipated
ἐδήλωσεν, ὁ δὲ τελέως ἤδη τῆς βασιλείας ἐπειλημμένος,
showed he but completely already the empire having-seized
καὶ πρῶτον ἐπὶ τοῦ βασιλείου θρόνου καθιδρυθείς,
and first on the imperial throne seated
ἔτι προτεταμένου τοῦ παραπετάσματος (εἱστήκειν δὲ
still drawn-before the curtain I-stood and
μόνος αὐτὸς ἀγχοῦ ἐπὶ δεξιᾶς), τὼ χεῖρε διάρας
alone myself near on right the two-hands having-raised
ὑπὲρ κεφαλὴν καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς δακρύων πληρώσας,
above head and the eyes with-tears having-filled
χάριτας ἀνθωμολόγησε τῷ θεῷ, καὶ τοῦτο πρῶτον αὐτῷ
thanks gave — to-God and this first to-him

καθιέρωσε· ἔπειτα τὸ κάλυμμα διασχὼν καὶ τὴν γερουσίαν
dedicated then the veil having-parted and the senate
εἰσκαλεσάμενος καὶ ὅσοι τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ γένους
having-called-in and as-many-as of-the military class
τότε ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, τούς τε ἐπὶ τῶν ἀρχείων καὶ
then happened being the(-ones) both over the offices and
τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν δικαστηρίων τούτοις συναγαγὼν, περὶ
the(-ones) over the courts to-these having-gathered about
δικαιοσύνης καὶ φιλανθρωπίας καὶ πραγμάτων εὐθύτητος
justice and humanity and of-affairs straightness
σύμμετρον τοῖς εἰσκεκλημένοις δημηγορίαν ἀπεσχεδίασε,
suited to-the summoned speech improvised
τὰ μὲν τῷ δικαίῳ διδοὺς, τὰ δὲ τῷ φιλανθρώπῳ
some(-things) indeed to-the just giving others but to-the humane
καὶ βασιλικῷ ἤθει· ἔπειτα κἀμέ τινα τῷ καιρῷ
and imperial character then me-too some(-things) for-the occasion
πρόσφορα ἐπιτρέψας εἰπεῖν, λύει τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
suitable having-permitted to-say dissolves the assembly
Εἶτα δὴ τῶν πράξεων τῶν ἐπὶ τοῖς λόγοις ἀπάρχεται, 15
then indeed the deeds the(-ones) upon the words he-begins
δύο ταῦτα τέως ποιεῖν προθέμενος, εὐεργετεῖν καὶ
two these meanwhile to-do having-proposed to-benefit and
δικαιοδοτεῖν· οὐδένα γοῦν τῶν πάντων ἀφῆκεν
to-do-justice no-one at-any-rate of-the all he-left
ἀγέραστον, οὐ τῶν ἐν τέλει, οὐ τῶν μετ᾽ ἐκείνους
unrewarded not of-the(-ones) in office not of-the(-ones) after them
εὐθὺς, οὐ τῶν πόρρωθι, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ τῶν βαναύσων
next not of-the(-ones) far-off but not-even of-the artisans
οὐδένα· αἴρει γὰρ καὶ τούτοις τοὺς τῶν ἀξιωμάτων
any raises for also for-these the of-the dignities
βαθμοὺς, καὶ διῃρημένου τέως τοῦ πολιτικοῦ γένους καὶ
steps and divided till-then the civil class and

τοῦ συγκλητικοῦ, αὐτὸς ἀφαιρεῖ τὸ μεσότοιχον καὶ συνάπτει
the senatorial he removes the partition-wall and joins
τὸ διεστὼς, καὶ τὴν διάστασιν μετατίθησιν εἰς συνέχειαν.
the separated and the separation changes into continuity
16 Ὁρῶν δὲ τοὺς πλείστους περὶ τὸ ἀδικεῖν τετραμμένους,
seeing and the most to the to-do-wrong turned
καὶ τοὺς μὲν τὸ πλέον τοῦ δικαίου ἔχοντας, ἑτέρους δὲ
and the(-ones) indeed the more than-the just having others but
ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνων τυραννουμένους, ἐπὶ τὸ δικάζειν ἐτράπετο, λεῖα,
by them tyrannized to the to-judge turned level
κατὰ τὸν βασιλέα καὶ προφήτην, ὁρῶν· καὶ τοῖς
according-to the king and prophet seeing and to-the(-ones)
μὲν ἀδικοῦσι γενόμενος ἐμβριθὴς, τοῖς δὲ ἀδικουμένοις
indeed wronging having-become stern to-the(-ones) but wronged
χαριέστατός τε καὶ εὐμενής· ἐφειστήκεσαν γοῦν ἄμφω
most-gracious both and kindly stood at-any-rate both
τὼ μέρει, ὅ τε φεύγων καὶ ὁ διώκων, οὐδὲν πλέον οὔτε
the two-parties the both defendant and the plaintiff nothing more nor
ἔλαττον ἐπὶ τῆς κρίσεως ἔχοντες, ἀλλὰ τῆς ἴσης ῥοπῆς
less in the judgment having but of-the equal weight
ἀξιούμενοι· ἐντεῦθεν τὰ κεκρυμμένα τέως ἀνεκαλύπτετο,
deemed-worthy thence the hidden(-things) till-then were-uncovered
καὶ ὁ ἑκάστου τῶν πάντων τρόπος ἐδοκιμάζετο, μᾶλλον δὲ
and the of-each of-the all manner was-tested rather but
ἀπηλέγχετο. Νόμοι δὲ τότε πρότερον πάροδον λαβόντες εἰς
was-exposed laws and then first entry having-taken into
τὰ ἀνάκτορα σεμνῶς πάνυ ἀνηγορεύοντο, καὶ συγγραφαὶ μὲν
the palace solemnly very were-proclaimed and contracts indeed
ἄδικοι διερρήγνυντο, πᾶν δὲ τὸ τιθέμενον ἢ γραφόμενον παρ᾽
unjust were-torn-up all and the being-enacted or being-written by
αὐτοῦ ἢ νόμος ἄντικρυς ἦν, ἢ νόμου τι δικαιότερον.
him either law outright was or than-law something more-just

Οἳ δ᾽ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν, οἳ τὸ πρὶν μηδὲ τὸν βασιλεύοντα
they and in the fields who the before not-even the reigning(-one)
ᾔδεισαν, καθαρῶς αὐτῷ ἐνητένιζον, καὶ φιλανθρώπων μὲν
knew clearly on-him gazed and of-humane indeed
λόγων, φιλανθρωποτέρων δὲ πράξεων μετελάμβανον.
words more-humane but deeds partook
Ταῦτά τε οὖν ἐποίει, καὶ τῶν δημοσίων φόρων 17
these(-things) both then he-did and of-the public taxes
ἐφρόντιζεν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐγκώμιον τὰ γραφόμενα,
took-thought since and not encomium the(-things) written
ἀλλ᾽ ἀληθὴς ἱστορία, ἑαυτῷ μόνῳ συμβούλῳ περὶ
but true history himself alone as-adviser about
τὰ πρακτέα χρώμενος, ἔστιν οὖν καὶ ἡμάρτανε τοῦ
the(-things) to-be-done using it-is then also he-missed the
ἀκριβεστέρου σκοποῦ· τὸ γοῦν βουλόμενον αὐτῷ ἦν,
more-exact aim the at-any-rate wish his was
μὴ πολέμοις τὰ περὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν διατίθεσθαι, ἀλλὰ
not by-wars the(-things) about the nations to-settle but
δώρων ἀποστολαῖς καί τισιν ἑτέραις φιλοφροσύναις,
of-gifts by-sendings and some other kindnesses
δυεῖν ἕνεκα, ἵνα μήτε τὰ πλείω καταναλίσκοι τοῖς
of-two(-reasons) for-the-sake that neither the more he-might-spend on-the
στρατιώταις, καὶ αὐτὸς διαγωγὴν ἔχοι ἀθόρυβον.
soldiers and himself life might-have untroubled
Ἀγνόημα δὲ μέγα ἠγνόησεν, ὅτι τῆς στρατιωτικῆς 18
ignorance and great he-was-ignorant that the military
καταλυομένης μερίδος τὰ τῶν ἐναντίων αὐξάνοιτο
being-dissolved part the(-things) of-the enemies would-grow
καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ μεῖζον καθ᾽ ἡμῶν φέροιτο· ἔδει μὲν οὖν
and to the greater against us would-move it-was-needful indeed then
τὸ τοιοῦτον ἀτόπημα, φημὶ δὲ τὸ ἀσύμβουλόν τε καὶ
the such absurdity I-mean and the counsel-less both and

ἀπερίσκεπτον, πάντων ἀπελασθῆναι τῶν βασιλέων, ἀλλὰ
unconsidered from-all to-be-driven-away the emperors but
τὸ φίλαυτον, καὶ τὸ ἐνίους τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων παρὰ
the self-love and the some of-the autocrats by
τῶν τυχόντων θωπεύεσθαι ὡς πᾶσιν ἀρκοῦντας πράγμασι,
the chance(-people) to-be-flattered as for-all sufficing affairs
δελεάζει τε τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ἐκτραχηλίζει τοῦ δέοντος,
entices both the many(-times) and throws-off from-the needful
καὶ τὸν μὲν ὑπὲρ τοῦ καλοῦ παρρησιαζόμενον ὕποπτον
and the(-one) indeed for the good speaking-freely suspect
ἤγηνται, τὸν δὲ ὑποθωπεύοντα ἡδέως ἐναγκαλίζονται
they-have-thought the(-one) but flattering gladly embrace
καὶ ἀξιοῦσι τῶν ἀπορρήτων· τοῦτο τὴν βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων
and deem-worthy of-the secrets this the empire of-(the)-Romans
κατήνεγκε καὶ ἠλλοίωσεν ἐπὶ τὰ χείρω τὰ πράγματα,
brought-down and changed to the worse the affairs
καίτοι πολλάκις αὐτὸς ἐπειράθην ἐξελεῖν ἀπὸ τούτου δὴ
although often myself I-tried to-take-out from this indeed
τοῦ βασιλέως τὸ νόσημα· ἀλλ' ἦν αὐθέκαστος περὶ τοῦτο
the emperor the disease but he-was obstinate about this
καὶ ἀπαραίτητος· καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἐνταυθοῖ κείσθω, ὁ δὲ
and inexorable and this indeed here let-lie the but
τῆς φιλανθρωπίας λόγος ἐξεταζέσθω αὐτῷ, ὡς δὲ καὶ ὁ
of-the humanity account let-be-examined for-him as and also the
τῆς φρονήσεως, τὸν γὰρ τῆς δικαιοσύνης ἀποδεδώκαμεν·
of-the prudence the(-one) for of-the justice we-have-rendered
ὃ δέ με ἄνω διέλαθε, τοῦτο νῦν ἀναμνησθεὶς διηγήσομαι.
what but me above escaped this now having-recalled I-shall-narrate

19 Ὅτε γοῦν αὐτῷ τὸ στέφος τῇ κεφαλῇ καθηρμόζετο,
when at-any-rate his the crown to-the head was-fitted
καθωμολόγησε τῷ θεῷ μήτε μέρους σωματικοῦ στερῆσαί
he-vowed — to-God neither of-part bodily to-deprive

τινα, τοῦτο δὲ μετὰ προσθήκης ἀποδεδώκει· ἀπείχετο γὰρ
anyone this and with addition he-had-paid he-abstained for
καὶ αἰκίας καὶ τῆς διὰ λόγων σχεδὸν ὕβρεως, εἰ μὴ
also from-outrage and the through words almost insult if not
ὅσον μεταμορφώσας αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸ δοκοῦν φρικωδέστερον,
insofar-as having-transformed himself to the seeming more-dreadful
τιμωρίας μὴ γενησομένας διηπειλήσατο. Διεῖλε δὲ τοῖς
punishments not going-to-happen he-threatened he-divided and by-the
καιροῖς εὐθυβόλως τὰ πράγματα, ἑκάστῳ τὸ οἰκεῖον μέτρον
occasions aptly the affairs to-each the own measure
φυλάττων καὶ τῆς ἐν τῇ ἀνισότητι φροντίζων ἰσότητος.
keeping and of-the in the inequality caring-for equality
Οἷον δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῦ οἴκου τὸ σχῆμα; γλυκύτερον γὰρ 20
what-sort and his also of-the house the state more-sweetly for
τοῖς παισὶ προσεφέρετο, προσέπαιζέ τε τούτοις ἡδέως καὶ
to-the children he-behaved played both with-them gladly and
προσεμειδία ψελλίζουσι, καὶ ἀνθημιλλᾶτο πολλάκις αὐτῷ
smiled-at(-them) lisping and vied often him
τύπτουσιν, εὐπαιδευσίαν τε ἅμα τούτοις καὶ γυμνασίαν
with-(them)-striking good-education both at-once for-them and exercise
ἐντεῦθεν προμνηστευόμενος. Τρεῖς μὲν οὖν αὐτῷ υἱεῖς
thence securing three indeed then to-him sons
πρὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐγεγόνεισαν καὶ δύο θυγάτρια, καὶ τῶν
before the rule had-been-born and two little-daughters and of-the
μὲν ἀρρένων ὁ μέσος μετὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν ὀλίγον ἐπιβιοὺς
indeed males the middle after the rule little having-lived
ἀποθνήσκει, κάλλους χρῆμα ἀμίμητον, καὶ τῶν θυγατέρων
dies of-beauty thing inimitable and of-the daughters
ἡ τελευταία ἤδη κατεγγυηθεῖσα ἀνδρὶ, ὡραία τῷ εἴδει
the last already betrothed to-a-man lovely in-the form
σφόδρα καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀγαθὴ, θατέρα δὲ ἡ τῆς
very and in-the soul good the-other but the(-one) of-the

Ἀρετῆς φερώνυμος μνηστεύεται τῷ θεῷ, καὶ νῦν ἔτι ἔστι
Virtue named-for is-betrothed — to-God and now still is
καὶ εἴη μέχρι πολλοῦ.
and may-she-be until long

21 Μετὰ δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν, οὔπω ἡλίου τὸν ἐνιαύσιον κύκλον
after and the accession not-yet (the)-sun the yearly cycle
περιοδεύσαντος ὁμοῦ δὲ τίκτεται παιδίον τῷ βασιλεῖ, καὶ
having-gone-round together and is-born child to-the emperor and
τοῦ βασιλείου εὐθὺς καταξιοῦται ὀνόματος· τὼ δὲ ἄλλω ὡς
of-the imperial at-once is-deemed-worthy name the-two but others as
πρὸ τῆς βασιλείας γεγενημένω, ὅ τε θαυμάσιος Μιχαὴλ καὶ
before the reign born the both wonderful Michael and
ὁ μετὰ τοῦτον Ἀνδρόνικος ἰδιῶται ἦστην· ἀλλ᾽ οὐ πολὺς
the after him Andronikos private(-men) were-the-two but not much
χρόνος καὶ τὸν πρῶτον αὐτῷ τῶν υἱέων καὶ κάλλιστον,
time and the first his of-the sons and finest
τοῦτον δή φημι τὸν θειότατον Μιχαὴλ, τῷ βασιλικῷ
this indeed I-mean the most-divine Michael with-the imperial
κοσμεῖ διαδήματι· μέλλοντα δὲ ἤδη ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου
adorns diadem being-about and already on the throne
καθίζειν, δοκιμάζει γενναίως εἰ προσήκων τῇ βασιλείᾳ
to-sit tests nobly if fitting for-the empire
γένοιτο, καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τοῦτον τομὴν πολιτικῆς ὑποθέσεως, ὁ δὲ
he-might-be and asks him decision of-civil case he and
καὶ διαγινώσκει τὸ ζήτημα καὶ ἔννομον ποιεῖται ἀπόφασιν·
both discerns the question and lawful makes verdict
ὁ δὲ οἰωνὸν τοῦτο λαβὼν ψυχῆς διαπρεποῦς ἐν βασιλείᾳ
he and omen this having-taken of-soul distinguished in empire
γενησομένης, αὐτίκα τούτῳ τὴν βασίλειον πανήγυριν ἐκτελεῖ.
going-to-be at-once for-him the imperial festival performs

Εἶτά τι γίνεται· βουλὴ κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως παρ᾽ ἐνίων 22
then something happens plot against the emperor by some
ἀρτύεται· τὸ δὲ βούλευμα, ἐξῶσαι τοῦτον τῆς ἡγεμονίας
is-prepared the and plan to-oust him from-the dominion
καὶ ἕτερον ἐγκαταστῆσαι τοῖς πράγμασι· μέτοχοι δὲ τοῦ
and another to-install over-the affairs sharers and of-the
σκέμματος οὐ τῶν ἀγενῶν μόνων καὶ ἀνωνύμων, ἀλλὰ καὶ
scheme not of-the lowborn only and nameless but also
τῶν εὖ γεγονότων καὶ περιφανεστέρων· τῶν δὲ συνωμοτῶν
of-the well born and more-illustrious of-the and conspirators
ἐκ συνθήματος οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ θαλάττης ἐπικεχειρήκασι
by signal some indeed from sea attempted
τῷ παρανομήματι, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ γῆς καθειστήκεισαν
the crime others but from land stood
ἀπρεπεῖς· ἀλλ᾽ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῆς τῆς ἀκμῆς τοῦ κακοῦ γεγονότος,
unseemly but at the-very the peak of-the evil having-come
ἀνακαλύπτει τὸ δρᾶμα θεὸς, καὶ δήλην ποιεῖται τὴν
uncovers the drama God and plain makes the
κακοήθειαν· ἆρ᾽ οὖν τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτῶν ἀποτέμνει; ἢ διαιρεῖ
malice does then the heads their he-cut-off or sever
τὰς χεῖρας; ἢ ἄλλο τι ἀφαιρεῖται τοῦ σώματος; πολλοῦ
the hands or other some take-away of-the body far
γε καὶ δή· τὴν κόμην γοῦν ἐνίοις ἐπιτεμὼν, τῶν
at-least and indeed the hair at-any-rate for-some having-cut for-the
ἄλλων ὑπερορίαν καταδικάζει· καὶ ὥσπερ ἀναπνεύσας
others exile decrees and as-if having-breathed-again
τοῦ παρὰ βραχὺ κινδύνου, ἐφ᾽ ἑστίας με προσκαλεῖται
from-the by little danger to hearth me invites
καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς αὐτῆς σιτεῖσθαι παρακελεύεται· εἶτα δὴ τὴν
and from the same to-eat bids then indeed the
τροφὴν ἐπισχὼν καὶ ἐπιδακρύσας — "ἆρά γε, εἶπεν, ὦ
food having-checked and having-wept do at-least he-said O

φιλόσοφε, κατατρυφῷεν οὕτως καὶ οἱ ἀπαγόμενοι ὑπερόριοι;
philosopher feast thus also the being-led-off exiles
ἀλλὰ μὴ οὕτω τρυφῴην, ἑτέρων κακοπαθούντων!"
but not thus may-I-feast others suffering

23 Τῶν δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἑσπέρας Μυσῶν τε καὶ Τριβαλῶν
the and from the west Mysians both and Triballians
ἀλλήλοις ὁμονοησάντων καὶ εἰς ὁμαιχμίαν συστάντων,
with-one-another having-agreed and into alliance having-joined
καὶ μεγάλου κακοῦ ἐπὶ τῇ Ῥωμαίων κυμαίνοντος,
and great evil against the(-land) of-(the)-Romans surging
τὴν μὲν πρώτην ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἐξώρμησεν, εἶτα δὴ τοῦ
at-the indeed first against them he-set-out then indeed the
Αἵμου μονονοὺ ταῖς χιόσιν ἐπιφραχθέντος, παλινδρομεῖ ἐπὶ
Haemus all-but by-the snows having-been-blocked he-runs-back to
τὰ ἀνάκτορα· ὀλίγον δέ τι στράτευμα συλλεξάμενος ἐπ'
the palace small and some army having-collected against
ἐκείνους ἀφῆκε, καὶ παραδοξοποιεῖ τι θεὸς, τῶν Μωσαϊκῶν
them sent and works-a-wonder some God than-the Mosaic
τεραστίων οὐκ ἔλαττον· ὥσπερ γὰρ κρείττονα φάλαγγα οἱ
marvels not less as-if for stronger phalanx the
βάρβαροι θεασάμενοι καὶ ἀποδειλιάσαντες τὰς ψυχὰς, εὐθὺς
barbarians having-seen and having-lost-heart in-the souls at-once
τὰ νῶτα μετέβαλλον καὶ ἄλλος ἀλλαχοῦ διεσπάρησαν, οἱ
the backs turned and one elsewhere were-scattered the
δὲ πλείους ἀπὸ τῶν κατόπιν ἐλαυνόντων ἔργον μαχαίρας
but most by the behind driving work of-sword
γεγόνασιν· καὶ οἱ μὲν τεθνηκότες κατάβρωμα ὄρνυσι
became and some indeed dead food for-birds
προετέθησαν, οἱ δὲ διαφυγόντες πανταχοῦ τῆς γῆς
were-set-out others but having-escaped everywhere of-the earth
διεσπάρησαν. Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐγκωμιάζειν προειλόμην, ἀλλὰ
were-scattered if indeed then to-praise I-had-chosen but

μὴ συνοπτικὴν ἱστορίαν ποιεῖν, ἀπέχρησεν ἄν μοι τοῦτο
not summary history to-make would-have-sufficed — for-me this
τὸ διήγημα εἰς πᾶσαν εὐφημίας ὑπερβολήν· νῦν δὲ ἐφ᾽
the narrative for every of-praise excess now but to
ἕτερα τὴν τοῦ λόγου ὁρμὴν μετενέγκοιμι.
other(-things) the of-the account impulse I-would-transfer
Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα τῷ βασιλεῖ δέξαιτ᾽ ἂν τὴν πρὸς 24
the indeed then other(-things) for-the emperor would-admit — the with
ἑτέρους ἅμιλλάν τε καὶ σύγκρισιν, τὸ δὲ περὶ τὴν τοῦ
others rivalry both and comparison the but about the of-the
θείου δόξαν καὶ μάλιστα τὸ περὶ τῆς ἀρρήτου οἰκονομίας
divine belief and especially the about the ineffable economy
τοῦ θεοῦ λόγου μυστήριον, λόγου κρεῖττον καὶ τοῦ
— of-God (the)-Word mystery than-word higher both the
ἐνδιαθέτου καὶ τοῦ κατὰ προφορὰν, τοῦ τε ἁπλοῦ καὶ
inward and the by utterance the both simple and
τοῦ τεχνικοῦ. Ὁπότε γοῦν αὐτῷ ἀπόδειξιν ἐποιούμην
the artful when at-any-rate to-him demonstration I-made
τοῦ δι᾽ ἡμᾶς μυστηρίου, ἐγεγήθει τε τὴν ψυχὴν
of-the because-of us mystery he-rejoiced both in-the soul
καὶ ὑπὸ χαρμονῆς τὸ σῶμα ξύμπαν συνεκεκλόνητο, καὶ
and from joy the body whole was-shaken and
δακρύων κρουνοὺς ὑφίει· ἅπαν δὲ τὸ τῆς θείας γραφῆς
of-tears streams let-fall whole and the of-the divine scripture
βάθος ἀναλεξάμενος, οὐ τὸ ἐκκείμενον μόνον ἠπίστατο,
depth having-read-through not the exposed only he-knew
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ βαθὺ καὶ θειότερον· εἰ δ᾽ ἀποσχοληθείη
but also the deep and diviner if and he-were-free
ποτὲ τῶν δημοσίων φροντίδων, ἐπὶ τοῖς βιβλίοις ἐγίνετο.
ever from-the public cares at the books he-was

25 Ἐπανεπαύετο δὲ ἐπ᾽ οὐδενὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὡς ἐπ᾽ ἐμοί· ὅθεν
he-relied and on none of-the others as on me whence
εἰ μὴ τῆς ἡμέρας πολλάκις ὀφθείην αὐτῷ, ἐδεινοπάθει
if not of-the day often I-was-seen by-him he-was-aggrieved
καὶ ἤσχαλλε· ἐσέβετό τε διαφερόντως τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ
and fretted revered and exceptionally beyond-the others and
διέκειτο ἀναπιμπλάμενος ἐμοῦ ὥσπερ νέκταρος· θάνατον
was-disposed being-filled with-me as-if with-nectar death
δέ μου τῶν πολιτῶν ἑνὸς αὐτῷ ἀπαγγείλαντος, ἰδών
and I of-the citizens one to-him having-reported having-seen
με περιχαρ�ὴς ὤφθη γενόμενος, ἐμοῦ δὲ θαυμάσαντος, καὶ
me overjoyed was-seen having-become I and having-wondered and
τὴν αἰτίαν ἐρομένου ἀνθ᾽ ὅτου "ὅτι τοι, ἔφη, πολλοί μοι
the cause having-asked for what because surely he-said many to-me
κατηγορήκασι τοῦ ἀνδρός·" ἐγὼ δὲ ἀντεῖχον, καὶ ἐδεδίειν
have-accused the man I but held-out and I-feared
μήπου καὶ βιασθείη, καὶ εἰς ὀργὴν τούτῳ ἐξενεχθείη.
lest-perhaps also he-be-forced and into anger against-him be-carried
Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτεθνήκει, συντεθναίη πάντως τοῖς κατηγόροις
since but he-had-died may-die-with altogether with-the accusers
καὶ ἡ κατὰ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου κατηγορία, ἐπεὶ καὶ πᾶσα
also the against the man accusation since also all
δυσμένεια τῷ βίῳ συγκαταλύεται.
enmity with-the life is-dissolved

26 Τὸν μέντοι γε ἀδελφὸν Ἰωάννην εἰς τὸ τοῦ Καίσαρος
the however at-least brother John to the of-the Caesar
ἀνενεγκὼν ἀξίωμα ὑπερηγαπήκει καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα
having-raised dignity he-loved-dearly and after these(-things)
διαφερόντως, καὶ κοινωνὸν ἐποιεῖτο τῶν ἀρχικῶν
exceptionally and partner he-made of-the ruling
βουλευμάτων· ἐκεκόσμητο γὰρ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος
counsels was-adorned for also the man this

συνέσει καὶ μεγαλοφροσύνῃ καὶ τῇ περὶ τὰ πράγματα
with-intelligence and with-magnanimity and with-the in the affairs
δεξιότητι· ὅθεν καὶ νοσήματι δεινῷ πρὸ πολλοῦ τῆς
adroitness whence also by-illness dreadful before long of-the
τελευτῆς κατάσχετος γεγονὼς, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ πατρὶ τοὺς
end held having-been as-if under father the
ἰδίους παῖδας πεποίηται, προστιθεὶς τούτῳ καὶ ὃν αὐτὸς
own children he-made adding to-him also whom himself
τοῦ πατριαρχικοῦ θρόνου ἠξίωσεν, ἄνδρα καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν
of-the patriarchal throne deemed-worthy man both in-the virtue
τελεώτατον καὶ τῇ ἀρχιερωσύνῃ μάλα προσήκοντα.
most-perfect and for-the high-priesthood very fitting
Ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἀνερρώσθη τῆς ἀρρωστίας, μετ' οὐ πολὺ 27
but he indeed recovered from-the illness after not long
δὲ δαπανᾶσθαι τὸ σῶμα ἀρξάμενος, κατὰ βραχὺ τῷ
and to-be-wasted in-the body having-begun by little to-the
θανάτῳ προσήγγισε· κἀνταῦθα ἐπὶ τῇ γυναικὶ Εὐδοκίᾳ πάντα
death approached and-here to the wife Eudokia all
πεποίηται, σωφρονεστάτῃ τε τῶν καθ' ἑαυτὴν νομιζομένῃ
he-made most-chaste both of-the in her(-time) being-reckoned
τἀνδρὶ καὶ παιδοτροφῆσαι ἀκριβεστάτῃ, περὶ δὲ ταύτης
for-the-husband and to-rear-children most-exact about and her
ἑξῆς ἐρῶ ἀκριβέστερον· ταύτῃ γοῦν τοὺς παῖδας
next I-shall-speak more-exactly to-her at-any-rate the children
ὑποθέμενος, καὶ διελὼν περὶ πάντων ὥσπερ προείρητο,
having-entrusted and having-disposed about all as had-been-said-before
βραχὺν χρόνον ἐπιβιοὺς τελευτᾷ ἑξηκοντούτης καὶ μικρόν
short time having-survived dies sixty-years-old and little
τι πρὸς τὸν ὅλον τῆς ζωῆς χρόνον γενόμενος.
somewhat besides the whole of-the life time having-become

28 Οὐκ οἶδα γοῦν εἴ τις ἐκείνου τοῦ βασιλέως ἢ
not I-know at-any-rate if anyone than-that the emperor either
εὐκλεέστερον τὸν βίον διήγαγεν, ἢ εὐδαιμονέστερον
more-gloriously the life passed or more-happily
ἐτεθνήκει· ἅπαξ μὲν ἐπιβουλευθεὶς καὶ τοῦ κλύδωνος
died once indeed plotted-against and from-the surge
ἁρπαγεὶς, τὸν δὲ λοιπὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς χρόνον ἀθορύβως καὶ
snatched the and remaining of-the rule time untroubledly and
εὐθύμως διενεγκὼν, καὶ βασιλέας υἱεῖς τῷ βίῳ καταλιπὼν,
cheerfully having-spent and emperors sons to-the life having-left
πατρώζοντας ἀκριβῶς καὶ τὸν ἐκείνου χαρακτῆρα ἔν τε
taking-after-father exactly and the his stamp in both
ψυχῇ καὶ σώματι φέροντας.
soul and body bearing

29 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀρκούντως αὐτῷ περὶ ὧν ἔπραξε τὸν λόγον
since and sufficiently for-him about what he-did the account
ἐποιησάμεθα, φέρε δὴ εἴπωμεν καὶ εἴ τι ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς
we-have-made come indeed let-us-say also if anything during the rule
παρεφθέγξατο. Εἴθιστο λέγειν περὶ τῶν ἐπιβουλευσάντων
he-said-in-passing he-was-wont to-say about the(-ones) having-plotted
αὐτῷ, ὡς τιμῆς μὲν καὶ χρημάτων οὐκ ἀποστερήσοι
against-him that of-honor indeed and of-money not he-would-deprive
τούτους, ἀντ' ἐλευθέρων δὲ ὡς ἀργυρωνήτοις αὐτοῖς
them instead-of free but as bought-slaves them
χρήσαιτο· "ἀφειλόμην δὲ οὐκ ἐγὼ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν αὐτοὺς,
he-would-treat I-took-away and not I the freedom them
ἀλλ' οἱ νόμοι ἐκπτώτους αὐτοὺς τῆς πολιτείας ποιήσαντες."
but the laws outcasts them from-the citizenship having-made
Τοῖς δὲ λόγοις ἐξόχως προσκείμενος "ὤφελον, ἔλεγεν, ἐκ
to-the and letters exceedingly devoted would-that he-said from
τούτου ἢ τῆς βασιλείας γνωρίζεσθαι." Γενναῖος δὲ
this rather-than the empire to-be-known noble and

ὢν τὴν ψυχὴν πρός τινα εἰρηκότα ὡς αὐτὸς ἂν ἡδέως
being in-the soul to someone having-said that himself — gladly
μαχόμενος ἐκείνου τὸ ἴδιον σῶμα προβάλλοιτο — "εὐφήμει,
fighting for-him the own body would-put-forward hush
εἶπεν, καὶ εἰ βούλοιό γε πεσόντι ἐπένεγκαι πληγήν τε
he-said and if you-wish at-least on-(the)-fallen to-deal blow and
καὶ αὐτός!" Πρὸς δὲ τὸν τοὺς νόμους ἐξακριβούμενον
also yourself to and the(-one) the laws scrutinizing
ἐπὶ τὸ βούλεσθαι ἀδικεῖν, — "οὗτοι, ἔφησεν, οἱ νόμοι
toward the to-wish to-do-wrong these he-said the laws
ἡμᾶς ἀπολωλέκασιν." Ἀποχρῶντα ταῦτα τῷ βασιλεῖ.
us have-destroyed sufficient these(-things) for-the emperor

Εὐδοκία βασιλὶς σὺν Μιχαὴλ καὶ Κωνσταντίνῳ τοῖς παισί

XIX · EUDOKIA AND HER SONS

Eudokia rules firmly for her sons, and the grown Michael defers to her in silence. Psellos calls her a model of chastity, who once rebuked his prayer that she reign until death. Fearing for her sons' throne, she resolves to remarry. Psellos refuses to urge the match, but she tells him that Romanos, son of Diogenes, has already been chosen. He goes up with her to wake the young Michael, who greets his stepfather calmly, and the caesar John celebrates the wedding.

Ἡ βασιλὶς Εὐδοκία, κατὰ τὰς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καὶ βασιλέως 1
the empress Eudokia according-to the of-the husband and emperor
διατάξεις τῶν ὅλων ἐγκρατὴς γενομένη, οὐκ ἐφ' ἑτέροις
dispositions of-the whole master having-become not on others
τὴν βασιλείαν πεποίηται, οὐδ' αὕτη μὲν οἰκουρεῖν τὰ
the empire has-made nor she indeed to-keep-house the
πολλὰ ἠξίου, τῶν δὲ ἐν τέλει τισὶ πιστεύειν τὰ
most(-part) thought-fit of-the(-ones) but in office to-some to-entrust the

πράγματα, ἀλλ' αὐτὴ περιζωσαμένη τὴν δυναστείαν τῆς
affairs but herself having-girded-on the power of-the
ὅλης ἡγεμονίας γίνεται, λιτῶς τε τὰ πρῶτα διακειμένη
whole dominion becomes plainly both at-the first disposed
καὶ μηδέν τι περιττὸν ἐπί τε κόσμοις καὶ προόδοις
and nothing at-all superfluous in both adornments and processions
ἐμφαίνουσα· ἐν πᾶσι δὲ ἐξεταζομένη καὶ πᾶσιν ἁρμόζουσα
showing in all and being-engaged and all suiting
πράγμασιν, ἀρχαιρεσίαις, πολιτικαῖς ὑποθέσεσι, δημοσίων
affairs appointments civil cases public
συνεισφοραῖς, ἔστιν ὅπη παρείκοι, καὶ τὰς βασιλείους
contributions there-is where it-might-allow and the imperial
φωνὰς ἀπαγγέλλουσα· τοσοῦτον γὰρ αὐτῇ τὸ περιὸν τοῦ
pronouncements delivering so-great for in-her the surplus of-the
φρονήματος. Ἐμέσευε γοῦν τῶν υἱέων, οἱ δὲ μονονοὺκ
spirit stood-between at-any-rate the sons they and all-but
ἐπεπήγεσαν ἐκείνην ἀκριβῶς δεδιότες καὶ σεβαζόμενοι.
were-frozen her exactly fearing and revering

2 Τὸ μὲν οὖν τὸν Κωνσταντῖνον αἰδεῖσθαι ταύτην, παῖδά
the indeed then — Constantine to-respect her child
τε ὄντα καὶ οὔπω τῶν πραγμάτων ξυνιέναι δυνάμενον,
both being and not-yet the affairs to-understand able
οὔτε θαυμάσομαι, οὔτε ἐπαινέσαι τοῦτον τῆς αἰδοῦς
neither I-will-wonder nor to-praise him for-the respect
προαχθήσομαι· τὸ δὲ τὸν Μιχαὴλ ὑπείκειν αὐτῇ καὶ τῶν
I-will-be-led the but — Michael to-yield to-her and the
ὅλων πραγμάτων παραχωρεῖν, ἤδη τε πρὸ πολλοῦ τὴν
whole affairs to-cede already both before long the
ἥβην ἐκβεβηκότα καὶ τῆς φρονούσης ἡλικίας γενόμενον,
youth having-passed and of-the thinking age having-become
τήν τε φρόνησιν τελείαν κτησάμενον καὶ πεῖραν ταύτης
the both wisdom complete having-acquired and proof of-it

δεδωκότα ἐν πολλοῖς πράγμασι, τοῦτο οὔτε συγκρίνεσθαι
having-given in many affairs this neither to-be-compared
πρὸς ἕτερον τοιοῦτον ῥᾴδιον, οὔτε ἀρκούντως τινὰ τῶν
with other such easy nor sufficiently anyone of-the
πάντων δυνατὸν εὐφημεῖν· ἀλλ᾽ εἶδον τοῦτον ἐγὼ πολλάκις,
all able to-praise but saw him I often
λέγειν μὲν δυνάμενον ἐπὶ τῆς μητρὸς, σιωπῶντα
to-speak indeed able in-presence-of the mother keeping-silent
δὲ ὥσπερ οὐ δυνάμενον λέγειν, καὶ πράττειν μὲν πᾶν
but as-if not able to-speak and to-do indeed all
ὁτιοῦν ἐξισχύοντα, πράξεων δὲ βασιλικῶν ἀπεχόμενον.
whatever having-strength from-deeds but imperial abstaining
Οὐ μὴν κατωλιγώρει τὰ πρῶτα τούτου ἡ μήτηρ, ἀλλ᾽ 3
not indeed slighted at-the first him the mother but
ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτῆς προγυμνάζουσα, εἶτα δὴ καὶ ἀρχαιρεσιάζειν
by herself training-beforehand then indeed also to-appoint-officials
ἐδίδου καὶ δικάζειν προέτρεπεν· ἐφίλησε γοῦν πολλάκις
allowed and to-judge urged kissed at-any-rate often
προσελθοῦσα, καὶ ἐγκωμίων ἠξίωσε καὶ ὄνασθαι τούτου
having-approached and of-praises deemed-worthy and to-profit from-him
κατηύξατο, ἐρρύθμιζέ τε τούτῳ τὸ ἦθος, καὶ ἠρέμα ἐπὶ
prayed she-shaped and his the character and gently to
πᾶσαν ἐνέργειαν βασιλεῖ πρέπουσαν προεβίβαζεν. Ἐμοὶ
every activity for-an-emperor fitting advanced to-me
γοῦν πολλάκις αὐτὸν ἐνεχείρισε καὶ τὰ δέοντα νουθετεῖν
at-any-rate often him she-entrusted and the needful(-things) to-admonish
τε καὶ συμβουλεύειν παρεκελεύσατο. Ἐκάθητο δὲ ἐπὶ
both and to-counsel bade he-sat and on
τοῦ βασιλείου βήματος ἅμα τῷ ἀδελφῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ·
the imperial dais together with-the brother Constantine
χρηστότατος δὲ ὢν εἴπερ τις ἄλλος, οὐ πάντα ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ
most-kind and being if-ever anyone else not all by himself

ἔπραττεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ πολλάκις τῶν βασιλικῶν
did but also with-the brother often the imperial
ἐκοινώνησε πράξεων. Εἶχε μὲν οὖν οὕτω τούτοις τὰ
shared deeds were indeed then thus for-them the
πράγματα, καὶ μέχρι παντὸς ἂν ἡ αὐτὴ τάξις τετήρητο,
affairs and until all(-time) — the same order would-have-been-kept
εἰ μὴ δαίμων τις τοῖς πραττομένοις ἀντέπεσεν.
if not demon some against-the doings had-fallen-upon
4 Ἐνταῦθα δὲ τοῦ λόγου γενόμενος, τοσοῦτον ἂν περὶ τῆς
here and of-the account having-come so-much — about the
βασιλίδος Εὐδοκίας εἴποιμι, ὅτι οὐκ οἶδα εἴ τις ἄλλη
empress Eudokia I-would-say that not I-know if any other
γυναικῶν σωφροσύνης ἐγεγόνει παράδειγμα, ὡς ἐκείνη
of-women of-chastity had-been example as she
τὸν μέχρι τούτου τῆς ζωῆς βίον ἐβίωσε· λέγω δὲ οὐχ
the until this of-the life life lived I-say and not
ὅτι καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα τὴν σωφροσύνην ἠλλάξατο, ἀλλ'
that also after these(-things) the chastity she-exchanged but
ὅτι τῆς ἀκριβείας ὑφῆκε καὶ μὴ τὴν αὐτὴν ἰδέαν μέχρι
that of-the strictness she-relaxed and not the same form until
παντὸς τῆς γνώμης ἐτήρησεν· ἀπολογισαίμην δ' ἂν καὶ
all(-time) of-the mind kept I-would-plead and — also
τοῦτο ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς, ὡς οὐδ' εἴ τι καὶ παρηλλοίωτο,
this for her that not-even if anything also had-been-altered
ἡδονῶν ἥττηται καὶ σαρκὸς ἐπιθυμίας ἠλάττωται,
by-pleasures she-has-been-defeated and of-flesh by-desire has-been-overcome
ἀλλὰ διέσεισαν αὐτὴν φόβοι πολλοὶ περὶ τοῖς υἱέσι, μὴ
but shook her fears many about the sons lest
τὴν βασιλείαν ἀφαιρεθεῖεν, μὴ ὄντος τοῦ προεστηκότος
the empire they-be-deprived-of not being the(-one) presiding
καὶ περιέποντος. Ἐκείνῃ γὰρ οὐδ' ὁ βασιλικὸς βίος
and protecting to-her for not-even the imperial life

καθ᾽ ἡδονὴν ἦν· ἐρῶ δέ τι τούτου σύμβολον μέγιστον·
to pleasure was I-shall-tell and some of-this sign greatest
ἐγὼ γὰρ ταῦτα συγγράφων, ἦν δὲ ἀδελφὸς τοῦ ἐκείνης
I for these(-things) writing was and brother of-the her
πατρὸς ἐκ πνευματικῆς διαθέσεως, καί με ὑπὲρ πάντας
father by spiritual bond and me beyond all
ἐθείαζέ τε καὶ ἐξεθείαζεν· ἐφ᾽ ἑνὸς γοῦν αὐτῇ τῶν
she-revered both and deified on one at-any-rate with-her of-the
καιρῶν ἐπὶ θείῳ νεῷ συγγενόμενος, ἐπειδὴ προσηλωμένην
occasions in holy church having-been-with when nailed
εἶδον θεῷ καὶ οἷον ἐξηρτημένην, τοῦ κρείττονος
I-saw to-God and as-it-were hanging-on of-the higher(-power)
ὄνασθαι τοῦ κράτους μέχρι παντὸς κινηθεὶς ἐκ προθυμίας
to-profit-from the sovereignty until all(-time) moved from zeal
ηὐξάμην· ἡ δέ μοι ἐπιστραφεῖσα τὸν λόγον ἐμέμψατο
I-prayed she but to-me having-turned the word blamed
καὶ ἀρὰν τὴν εὐχὴν ἐλογίσατο — “μὴ οὕτως ὀναίμην
and curse the prayer reckoned not so may-I-profit-from
τῆς βασιλείας, εἰποῦσα, ὥστε καὶ θανεῖν βασιλεύουσα!”
the empire having-said as even to-die reigning
Τοσοῦτον γοῦν με οὗτος ὁ λόγος ἐξεδειμάτωσεν, ὥστε
so-much at-any-rate me this the word frightened that
ἐκεῖθεν ὡς κρείττονι ταύτῃ προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν.
thence as to-a-higher(-being) to-her to-attend the mind
Ἀλλ᾽ εὐμετάβλητον ζῷον ὁ ἄνθρωπος, καὶ μάλιστα εἰ καὶ 5
but changeable creature the man and especially if also
προφάσεις ἰσχυραὶ τῆς μεταβολῆς ἔξωθεν γένοιντο· εἰ γὰρ
causes strong of-the change from-outside should-arise if for
καὶ τὸ ἦθος στάσιμος ἡ βασιλὶς αὕτη καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν
even in-the character steady the empress this and in-the soul
γενναία, ἀλλ᾽ οἱ ἐπιρρέοντες ποταμοὶ κλονοῦσιν αὐτῇ τὸν
noble but the onrushing rivers shake her the

πύργον τῶν σωφρονικῶν λογισμῶν καὶ πρὸς δευτέραν
tower of-the chaste reasonings and to second
εὐνὴν ἀνδρὸς κατακλίνουσι· καὶ πολλοῖς μὲν τὸ πρᾶγμα
bed of-a-husband lay(-her)-down and to-many indeed the matter
γνώριμον ἐγεγόνει καὶ ἀμφὶ ταῖς γλώσσαις ἐκλώθετο,
known had-become and about the tongues was-spun
ἐμοὶ δὲ οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν τοῦ ἐνθυμήματος ἡ βασιλὶς
with-me but not-even in-any-way the design the empress
ἐκοινώνησεν, αἰδοῖ πάντως τὴν γλῶσσαν ἐπέχουσα, ἵνα
shared from-shame surely the tongue checking that
μὴ πρὸς τὸν αὐτὸν τοὺς ἐναντίους διαπλέκοιτο λόγους,
not to the same(-man) the contrary she-might-weave words
ἐβούλετο δ' ὅμως κἀμὲ τοῦ σκέμματος μετασχεῖν· ὅθεν
she-wished but nevertheless me-too in-the scheme to-share whence
μοι προσιόντες τῶν τὰ χείρω μυσταγωγούντων αὐτῇ,
me approaching of-the(-ones) the worse(-things) initiating her
προὔτρεπον εἰπεῖν αὐτῇ καὶ παρρησιάσασθαι, ὥστε βασιλέα
urged to-tell her and to-speak-boldly so-as emperor
γενναῖον ἐπιστῆσαι τοῖς πράγμασιν. Ἐγὼ δὲ τοσοῦτον
noble to-set-over the affairs I but so-much
πρὸς αὐτῶν εἰρήκειν, ὡς οὔτ' ἂν εἴποιμι τοῦτο, οὔτε
to them had-said that neither — I-would-say this nor
πείσαιμι εἰρηκὼς, οὔτε εἰς καλὸν τῆς γλώττης ὀναίμην.
I-would-persuade having-said nor to good of-the tongue I-would-profit
6 Τέως δὲ τὸ πρᾶγμα ὑπεψιθύριστο τοῖς πολλοῖς, καὶ
meanwhile and the matter had-been-whispered among-the many and
τῇ βασιλίδι ὁ βασιλεύσων ἀφώριστο, καὶ κατὰ
by-the empress the(-one) going-to-reign had-been-designated and according-to
τὰ ξυγκείμενα τὴν τήμερον μὲν ἐπίδοξος ἐπιδημῆσαι τῆς
the agreed(-things) the today indeed expected to-arrive-in the
πόλεως ὁ προσδοκώμενος ἦν, τὴν δὲ αὔριον ὁ βασιλικὸς
city the expected(-man) was the but morrow the imperial

αὐτῷ θρόνος ἀφώριστο. Ἑσπέρας δέ με προσκαλεσαμένη
for-him throne had-been-appointed in-the-evening and me having-summoned
ἡ βασιλὶς, καὶ μόνον ἀπολαβοῦσα, εἶτα δὴ καὶ
the empress and alone having-taken-aside then indeed also
δακρύουσα, "οὐκ οἶσθα, ἔφησεν, ὡς ἀπανθεῖ τὰ τῆς
weeping not you-know she-said how is-withering the of-the
βασιλείας ἡμῖν πράγματα καὶ εἰς τοὐπίσω χωρεῖ, πολέμων
empire for-us affairs and into the-back goes wars
μὲν ἀναρριπιζομένων συχνῶν, βαρβαρικοῦ δὲ πλήθους
indeed being-fanned frequent barbarian and multitude
πᾶσαν τὴν ἕω λῃϊζομένων· πῶς οὖν τὰ δεινὰ σταίη
all the east plundering how then the dreadful(-things) might-stop
τοῖς πράγμασιν;" Ἐγὼ δὲ μηδὲν τῶν γεγονότων εἰδὼς,
in-the affairs I but nothing of-the(-things) having-happened knowing
μηδ' ὅτι ἐπὶ θύραις τῶν ἀνακτόρων ὁ βασιλεύσων
nor that at doors of-the palace the(-one) going-to-reign
εἱστήκει, "οὐ τῶν προχείρων τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἔφησ' ἂν,
stood not of-the easy(-things) the matter I-said —
ἀλλὰ τῶν βουλῆς δεομένων καὶ σκέψεως· τήμερον
but of-the(-things) counsel needing and reflection today
οὖν προβαλοῦ, καὶ αὔριον ἀκροῶ, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τοῦ
then propose and tomorrow listen this indeed the of-the
ῥήματος." Ἡ δὲ βραχύ τι ἐπιγελάσασα, "ἀλλ' οὐδ'
saying she but slightly somewhat having-laughed but not-even
εἴ τινος, ἔφησε, φρόντισον, τῷ δὲ καὶ πεφρόντισται
if anything she-said take-thought for-it and both it-has-been-thought
καὶ διώρισται· ὁ γὰρ τοῦ Διογένους υἱὸς Ῥωμανὸς τὸ
and settled the for — of-Diogenes son Romanos the
βασιλεύειν ἠξίωται καὶ τῶν ἄλλων προκέκριται."
to-reign has-been-deemed-worthy and over-the others has-been-preferred

7 Ἐπάγην ἀκούσας εὐθὺς καὶ ὅ τι γενοίμην οὐκ ἔχων,
I-froze having-heard at-once and what — I-should-become not knowing
"ἀλλ' αὔριον, ἔφησα, κοινωνὸς τοῦ πράγματος καὶ αὐτὸς
but tomorrow I-said partner of-the matter also myself
ἔσομαι·" ἡ δὲ, "μή μοι τὴν αὔριον, πρός με εἰρήκει, ἀλλ'
will-be she but not to-me the morrow to me had-said but
αὐτίκα μοι κοινώνει τῆς πράξεως." Τοσοῦτον δὲ αὖθις
at-once with-me share the deed so-much and again
αὐτὴν ἠρωτήκειν, "ὁ δέ γε υἱός σου καὶ βασιλεὺς, ὃς δὴ
her I-had-asked the but at-least son your and emperor who indeed
καὶ ἐπίδοξος ἦν μοναρχεῖν, συνίστωρ τοῦ γενομένου
also expected was to-rule-alone privy to-the(-thing) done
καθέστηκεν;" Ἡ δὲ, "παντάπασι μὲν οὐκ ἀγνοεῖ, ἔφησε,
has-become she but altogether indeed not is-ignorant-of she-said
τὸ δρώμενον, τὸ δὲ ἀκριβὲς οὐκ οἶδε τοῦ πράγματος·
the(-thing) being-done the but exact(-part) not knows of-the matter
ἀλλ' εἰς καλὸν τοῦ υἱέος μοι μέμνησαι, ἀναβησόμεθα
but to good the son for-me you-have-mentioned we-shall-go-up
κοινῇ πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα διηγησόμεθα· καθεύδει
together to him and the matter we-shall-relate he-sleeps
δὲ ἄνωθί που ἔν τινι τῶν βασιλικῶν κοιτωνίσκων."
and above somewhere in some of-the imperial little-bedchambers

8 Ἀνελήλυθειμεν γοῦν, ἐκείνη μὲν οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἔχουσα τὴν
we-had-gone-up at-any-rate she indeed not I-know how being in-the
ψυχὴν, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐτεταράγμην καὶ μοί τις κλῶνος ἐξαπιναίως
soul I but was-troubled and my some shudder suddenly
διέσεισε τὰ ὀστᾶ· ὡς δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης τοῦ παιδὸς ἡ
shook the bones when and on the bed of-the son the
μήτηρ καθῆστο, "ἀνίστασο, ἔφη, κάλλιστέ μοι τῶν υἱέων
mother sat get-up she-said finest my of-the sons
καὶ βασιλεῦ, καὶ δέξαι τὸν πατρωὸν, ἀντὶ πατρὸς οὐκ
and emperor and receive the stepfather instead-of father not

ἄρχοντος, ἀλλ᾽ ὑπείκοντος, τοιοῦτον γάρ σοι τοῦτον ἐν
ruling but yielding such for for-you him in
γράμμασιν ἡ μήτηρ ἐδέσμησεν.” Ὁ δὲ αὐτίκα ἐξαναστὰς,
writings the mother bound he but at-once having-risen
ἐμὲ μὲν ὑπεβλέψατο οὐκ οἶδ᾽ ὅ τι ἐνθυμηθεὶς, ἅμα δὲ
me indeed looked-askance-at not I-know what — having-thought together and
τῇ μητρὶ τοῦ δωματίου ἐν ᾧ ὕπνωττε κατελθὼν,
with-the mother from-the chamber in which he-slept having-come-down
τόν τε βασιλέα ἤδη τεθέαται, μηδὲν διαλλάξας μήτε τῆς
the both emperor already has-seen nothing having-changed neither in-the
ψυχῆς μήτε τοῦ χρώματος, καὶ ἀσπασάμενος, κοινωνὸς
soul nor in-the color and having-greeted partner
αὐτῷ καὶ τῆς βασιλείας καὶ τῆς εὐθυμίας καθίσταται.
with-him both of-the empire and of-the cheer becomes
Μετάκλητος δὲ καὶ ὁ καῖσαρ Ἰωάννης ἐπὶ τούτοις 9
summoned and also the caesar John upon these
γίνεται, καὶ τὴν σύνεσιν τότε μάλιστα ἐπιδείκνυται, καὶ
is and the intelligence then most displays and
τοῦ ἀνεψιοῦ καὶ βασιλέως φροντίσας ὅσα εἰκὸς, καί
for-the nephew and emperor having-cared as-much-as fitting and
τινας φωνὰς ὑπὲρ ἐκείνου ἀφεὶς, συμπανηγυρίζει τοῖς
some words for him having-let-out celebrates-with the
βασιλεύουσι, καὶ μονονοὺ τὸν ὑμέναιον ᾄδει καὶ τῶν
reigning(-ones) and all-but the wedding-song sings and of-the
ἐπιγαμίων ἐμφορεῖται κρατήρων· καὶ οὕτω ἐπὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ
wedding takes-his-fill bowls and thus upon the emperor
Ῥωμανῷ ἡ τῆς βασιλείας ἐγεγόνει κατάστασις.
Romanos the of-the empire had-come settlement

Ἡ βασιλεία Ῥωμανοῦ τοῦ Διογένους

XX · THE REIGN OF ROMANOS DIOGENES

Pardoned for plotting, Romanos soon throws off Eudokia's control and campaigns rashly against the Persians, dragging Psellos along. On his third campaign he divides his army, fights bravely, and is captured; the sultan frees him. Michael breaks with his mother, who is sent to a convent. Romanos is defeated near Amaseia by the caesar's younger son and in Cilicia by Andronikos and Crispin; betrayed, he surrenders, is blinded without the emperor's knowledge, and dies on Prote.

10 Τῷ βασιλεῖ τούτῳ, φημὶ δὴ Ῥωμανῷ τῷ τοῦ
for-the emperor this I-mean indeed Romanos the(-son) —
Διογένους, τὸ μὲν γένος ἀρχαῖον καὶ εὔδαιμον, πλὴν τοῦ
of-Diogenes the indeed lineage ancient and prosperous except the
πατρός· οὗτος γὰρ ἐπὶ τυραννικαῖς αἰτίαις ἁλοὺς
father he for on tyrannical charges having-been-convicted
ἐπὶ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος Ῥωμανοῦ τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργυροὺς,
under the autocrat Romanos the(-one) of the Argyroi
ἑαυτὸν ὤσας κατὰ τοῦ κρημνοῦ ἐξαπόλωλε· ὁ δὲ
himself having-thrown down the cliff perished the and
τρόπος ἔστι μὲν οὐ κατευθύνων, τὰ πλείω δὲ εἰρωνικὸς
character is indeed not straight the most(-part) but dissembling
καὶ ἀλαζὼν, ἀλλ' οὐδ' αὐτὸς τὰς τυραννίδας ἐκπέφευγεν,
and boastful but not-even he the tyrannies has-escaped
ἀλλὰ τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον ἐλάνθανεν, ἐπὶ δὲ Εὐδοκίας
but the indeed other time he-escaped-notice under but Eudokia
τῆς βασιλίδος, ἣν ὁ λόγος φθάσας ὑπεζωγράφησε,
the empress whom the account having-anticipated sketched
τὸ κρυπτόμενον ἐγύμνωσε βούλευμα· ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἑαλώκει,
the hidden he-bared plan but at-once was-caught
καὶ δίκας ἂν ἐδεδώκει ὧν ἐτετολμήκει, εἰ μὴ τὸ τῆς
and penalty — would-have-paid for-what he-had-dared if not the of-the

βασιλίδος φιλάνθρωπον ὑπεξεῖλε τοῦτον τῆς κατακρίσεως,
empress humanity had-removed him from-the condemnation
παρ᾽ ᾧ καὶ εἰς τὴν κρίσιν ἠπάτηται· ᾠήθη γὰρ ὡς εἰ
in which also in the judgment she-was-deceived she-thought for that if
βασιλέα ποιήσειεν ὃν δέον ἀνελεῖν σέσωκεν, ἑαυτῇ
emperor she-should-make whom it-being-needful to-destroy she-had-saved for-herself
τὸ πᾶν τοῦ κράτους περιποιήσαιτο, καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἐκεῖνον
the whole of-the sovereignty she-would-secure and not — he
ἄλλο τι φρονεῖν παρ᾽ ὅπερ αὐτὴ βούλοιτο, δίκαια μὲν
other anything to-think besides what she should-wish just(-things) indeed
ὑπολαμβάνουσα, διημαρτήκει δὲ τοῦ σκοποῦ· οὐ πολλὰς γὰρ
supposing she-missed but the aim not many for
ἡμέρας ὑποκριθεὶς αὐτῇ τὴν ὑπακοὴν, εὐθὺς τῶν οἰκείων
days having-feigned to-her the obedience at-once of-the own
ἐγεγόνει ἠθῶν, καὶ ὅσον ἐκείνη κατάρχειν τούτου ἐβούλετο
he-became characters and as-much-as she to-rule him wished
καὶ οἷον τὸν δυναστεύοντα λεοντοκομεῖν, τοσοῦτον ἐκεῖνος
and as-it-were the ruler to-tend-as-a-lion so-much he
τὸν χαλινὸν ἐδυσχέραινε καὶ δεινῶς πρὸς τὴν ἐπέχουσαν
the bridle resented and terribly at the restraining
χεῖρα ὑπέβλεπε· καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ἐντὸς ὀδόντων
hand looked-askance and the(-things) indeed first within teeth
ὑπετονθόρυζεν, εἶτα δὴ καὶ ἐπεδημοσίευε τὴν δυσχέρειαν.
muttered then indeed also made-public the vexation
Ἐμοὶ δὲ προσεῖχεν ὡς κρείττονι· ὅτε γὰρ μετὰ τῶν 11
to-me and he-attended as to-a-superior when for with the
ἰδιωτῶν ἐτέτακτο, δουλοπρεπέστατα πρός με διέκειτο, καί
private-men he-was-ranked most-slavishly toward me he-was-disposed and
τινος καὶ παρ᾽ ἐμοῦ συμμαχίας ἀπολελαύκει, καὶ ὃς οὐκ
some also from me support had-enjoyed and he not
ἐπιλέληστο ταύτης τῆς βασιλείας ἀξιωθεὶς, ἀλλ᾽
had-forgotten this of-the empire having-been-deemed-worthy but

ἠγάπα τε καὶ ἐσέβετο τοσοῦτον, ὡς καὶ ὑπανίστασθαί
loved both and revered(-me) so-much as even to-rise
μοι προσιόντι καὶ τὰ πρῶτα χαρίσασθαι τῆς πρὸς
for-me approaching and the first(-place) to-grant of-the toward
αὐτὸν οἰκειώσεως· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν πάρεργον κείσθω τοῦ
him intimacy but this indeed digression let-lie of-the
λόγου. Ὁ δὲ ἐβούλετο μὲν αὐταρχεῖν καὶ τὸ κράτος τῶν
account he and wished indeed to-rule-alone and the sovereignty of-the
πραγμάτων ἔχειν μονώτατος, οὔπω δέ τι γενναῖον τῇ
affairs to-hold all-alone not-yet but anything noble to-the
ἀρχῇ συνεισενεγκὼν ἐταμιεύετο τὸν καιρόν· καὶ τούτου
rule having-contributed he-husbanded the time and of-this
τε ἕνεκα τοῦ σκοποῦ, πρὸς δὲ καὶ τῆς ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων
both for-sake the aim besides and also of-the for the whole
σωτηρίας, κηρύττει κατὰ Περσῶν πόλεμον.
safety proclaims against (the)-Persians war

12 Κἀγὼ μὲν, ὅπερ δὴ ποιεῖν εἴωθα τὰ συνοίσοντα τοῖς
I-too indeed which indeed to-do I-am-wont the profitable(-things) to-the
βασιλεύουσι παραινεῖν, ἐπεῖχον τὸν ἄνδρα, καὶ πρότερον
reigning to-advise checked the man and first
ἔφασκον περὶ τῶν στρατιωτικῶν δυνάμεων διαλέγεσθαι καὶ
I-said about the military forces to-confer and
καταλόγους ποιεῖν, καὶ ξενικὴν συμμαχίαν προσαγαγεῖν,
levies to-make and foreign alliance to-bring-in
εἶθ' οὕτως ἐφ' ἑτοίμοις τοῖς πράγμασι πολεμεῖν αἱρεῖσθαι·
then thus on ready the affairs to-war to-choose
οἱ δέ γε εἰωθότες παρὰ τὴν ἐμὴν γλῶσσαν λαλεῖν,
the but at-least accustomed against the my tongue to-chatter
πλὴν ἐνίων, καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν τὰ πράγματα διεφθάρκασιν.
except some both then and now the affairs have-ruined
Ἐνίκα γοῦν τὰ χείρω· καὶ τὴν πολεμικὴν πανοπλίαν
prevailed at-any-rate the worse(-counsels) and the warlike panoply

ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἐνδὺς, ἀσπίδα τε λαβὼν τῇ
from the palace having-put-on shield both having-taken in-the
ἀριστερᾷ καὶ δόρυ τῇ δεξιᾷ κολλητὸν βλήτροισι δύο
left and spear in-the right joined with-rivets two
καὶ εἰκοσάπηχυ, ᾤετο τῇ μὲν ἀποφράττειν τοῖς
and twenty-cubit he-thought with-the(-one) indeed to-block for-the
πολεμίοις τὴν ἔφοδον, τὸ δόρυ δὲ ταῖς πλευραῖς ἐπωθεῖν·
enemies the attack the spear but into-the sides to-thrust
καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἠλάλαζον καὶ τὼ χεῖρε
and at these the indeed others shouted and the two-hands
ἐκρότουν, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐσκυθρώπαζον τῶν μελλόντων
clapped I but looked-sullen of-the(-things) to-come
ὁπόσον εἰκὸς στοχαζόμενος.
as-much-as fitting guessing
Ἐξεληλύθει γοῦν κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων πανστρατιᾷ, οὔθ' 13
he-had-gone-out at-any-rate against the barbarians with-all-the-army neither
ὅπη πορεύεται ἐπιστάμενος οὔθ' ὃ δράσειεν· ἐπεπλάνητο
where he-goes knowing nor what he-should-do he-wandered
γοῦν ἑτέραν μὲν προθέμενος, ἑτέραν δὲ πορευόμενος,
at-any-rate one(-way) indeed having-proposed another but going
καὶ Συρίαν μὲν καὶ Περσίδα περινοστούμενος, τοσοῦτον δὲ
and Syria indeed and Persia roaming so-much but
κατορθῶν ὁπόσον ἀνάγειν τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἐπὶ μετεώρων
achieving as-much-as to-lead-up the army and on lofty
λόφων ἱστᾷν, καὶ αὖθις κατάγειν, στεναῖς τε ἀπολαμβάνειν
hills to-station and again to-lead-down in-narrow both to-hem-in
ὁδοῖς καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπολλύειν τῷ στρατηγήματι. Τέως
roads and many to-lose by-the stratagem for-a-time
μὲν οὖν τῷ δοκεῖν τροπαιοφόρος ἐπάνεισιν, οὔτε Μηδικὰ
indeed then in-the seeming trophy-bearing he-returns neither Median

σκύλα κομίσας ἡμῖν οὔτε Περσικὰ, ἀλλὰ τούτῳ μόνῳ τῶν
spoils having-brought to-us nor Persian but in-this alone of-the
πάντων ἐπαιρόμενος ὅτι κατὰ τῶν ἐναντίων ἐστράτευσεν.
all exulting that against the enemies he-had-campaigned
14 Αὕτη πρόφασις αὐτῷ πρώτη τῆς ἀλαζονείας ἐγένετο·
this cause for-him first of-the boastfulness became
ἐντεῦθεν καὶ τῆς βασιλίδος κατωλιγώρει, καὶ τῶν ἐν
thence both the empress he-slighted and the(-ones) in
τέλει καταπεφρονήκει, καὶ τῶν συμβούλων ἀφέμενος,
office despised and the advisers having-dismissed
τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τῶν βασιλέων ἀνίατον νόσημα, ἑαυτῷ πρὸς
this indeed the of-the emperors incurable disease himself for
πᾶν ὁτιοῦν ἐχρῆτο καὶ συμβούλῳ καὶ παραινέτῃ. Ἐγὼ δὲ,
every whatever he-used both as-adviser and counselor I and
ὄμνυμι δὲ θεὸν ὃν ἡ φιλοσοφία πρεσβεύει, ὑπορυττόμενα
swear and God whom the philosophy reveres being-undermined
καταλαμβάνων βουλεύματα, καὶ περὶ τῇ βασιλίδι καὶ τοῖς
detecting plans both about the empress and the
πράγμασι δείσας μὴ πάντα συγχυθείη καὶ ἀνατραπείη,
affairs having-feared lest all be-confounded and overturned
τοῦ σκοποῦ τε τοῦτον ἀπῆγον, καὶ τῶν συνθηκῶν
from-the aim both him I-drew-away and of-the compacts
ὑπεμίμνησκον, ἐνσείων καὶ φόβον ὅπη παρείκοι, μήπως
reminded instilling also fear where it-allowed lest-somehow
ἐναντίον αὐτῷ τὸ τέλος τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων γένοιτο. Ἐπεὶ δὲ
contrary for-him the end of-the designs should-be when and
καὶ ἡ βασιλεύουσα πολλάκις ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου πληγεῖσα διῳδήκει
also the reigning(-one) often by him struck was-swollen
τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ ὕπουλον εἶχε τὸ φρόνημα, ἀμφοτέροις ἐμαυτὸν
in-the soul and festering had the spirit between-both myself
μερίζων ὑπὲρ ἑκατέρου πρὸς ἕκαστον ἐποιούμην τοὺς λόγους.
dividing for each to each I-made the speeches

Οὐ πολὺς χρόνος διεληλύθει, καὶ πρώτου εὐθὺς ἔαρος 15
not much time had-passed and first at-once spring
τὰ τῶν ἐναντίων ὤδινε, καὶ τὸ προλαβὸν τρόπαιον
the(-things) of-the enemies were-in-labor and the earlier trophy
τοῦ βασιλέως ἠλέγχετο· δευτέρων οὖν αὖθις πολέμων
of-the emperor was-exposed of-second then again wars
παρασκευαὶ, καὶ ἵνα τὰ ἐν μέσῳ συντέμω, κἀγὼ τῆς
preparations and that the(-things) in between I-may-cut-short I-too of-the
στρατείας πάρεργον γίνομαι· τοσαύτην γάρ μοι ἀνάγκην
campaign appendage become such for on-me necessity
τοῦ συναπαίρειν τούτῳ ἐπήνεγκεν, ὅσην οὐκ ἐνῆν
of-the to-set-out-with him he-laid as not it-was-possible
ἀπώσασθαι· λέγειν μὲν οὖν τὴν αἰτίαν, δι᾽ ἥν με ἑαυτοῦ
to-repel to-tell indeed then the cause for which me his-own
παντάπασιν ἐποιήσατο, νῦν μὲν οὐκ ἂν εἴποιμι, τῆς
altogether he-made now indeed not — I-would-tell of-the
ἱστορίας τὰ πολλὰ συντέμνων, ἐρῶ δὲ ὁπότε περὶ
history the most(-part) cutting-short I-shall-tell but when about
τούτων ξυγγράφοιμι· οὔπω δὲ ταύτην διαπέφευγα, ὡς
these I-write not-yet and it I-have-escaped so-that
μήτ᾽ ἐμοὶ λαβὴν κακονοίας πρὸς ἐκεῖνον γενέσθαι, μήτ᾽
neither for-me hold of-ill-will toward him to-arise nor
αὐτῷ τὰ πάντα διαπεσεῖν.
for-him the all to-fail
Λόγων μὲν οὖν ἡττᾶσθαι τῶν ἐμῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσι διωμολόγει, 16
by-words indeed then to-be-beaten the my in all he-agreed
λέγω δὲ τῶν περὶ τὰς ἐπιστήμας, ἐβούλετο δέ μου
I-mean and the(-ones) about the sciences he-wished but than-me
τὸ πλέον ἔχειν τῆς στρατηγικῆς συνέσεως· ὡς δέ με
the more to-have of-the military understanding when but me
οἶδε τὴν τακτικὴν ἐπιστήμην ἠκριβωκότα καὶ ὅσα
he-knew the tactical science having-mastered and as-much-as

περὶ λόχους καὶ τάξεις, καὶ ὅσα περὶ μηχανημάτων
about companies and ranks and as-much-as about of-engines
κατασκευὰς, καὶ ἁλώσεις πόλεων, καὶ τἆλλα ὅσα
constructions and captures of-cities and the-rest as-much-as
στρατηγικῶν εἰσι διατάξεων, ἐθαύμασε μὲν, ἐβάσκηνε δὲ,
of-military are arrangements he-admired indeed envied but
ἀντείχετο δέ μου τοσοῦτον καὶ περιείχετο· εἰδόσι δὲ
held-on and to-me so-much and clung to-those-knowing and
λέγω πολλοῖς τοῖς τότε ἡμῖν συστρατεύουσιν, ὡς μὴ
I-speak many the(-ones) then with-us campaigning so-that not
τῆς διαθέσεως ταύτης εἶναι ὑπερβολήν.
of-the affection this to-be excess

17 Ἐγεγόνει δὲ οὐδ' ὁ δεύτερος αὐτῷ πόλεμος ἔχων τι
was and not-even the second his war having anything
τοῦ προτέρου πλέον, ἀλλ' ἐν ἴσῃ τῇ στάθμῃ καὶ πάντη
than-the first more but in equal the balance and wholly
ἰσόρροπος· εἰ δὲ κατὰ μυρίους μὲν ἡμεῖς πίπτοιμεν,
even if and by tens-of-thousands indeed we should-fall
δύο δὲ ἢ τρεῖς ἁλοῖεν πολέμιοι, οὐ νενικήμεθα, καὶ
two but or three should-be-taken enemies not we-have-been-beaten and
πολὺς ἐφ' ἡμῖν κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ὁ κρότος. Ἐντεῦθεν
much over us against the barbarians the applause thence
οὖν αὐτῷ πλείων ὁ κόμπος καὶ μεῖζον τὸ φρύαγμα,
then his greater the boast and greater the snorting
ὅτι δὶς ἐστρατήγησε καὶ λόγος αὐτῷ τῶν πάντων
that twice he-had-led-the-army and regard for-him of-the all
οὐδεὶς, ἀλλὰ καὶ παραινέταις χρώμενος κακοήθεσιν τῆς
none but also counselors using malicious from-the
εὐθείας πάντη ἐτράπετο.
straight(-road) wholly turned

Τὴν μὲν οὖν βασιλίδα ὥσπερ δὴ χειρωσάμενος εἶχεν, 18
the indeed then empress as-if indeed having-subdued he-held
καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτῷ πρᾶγμα εἰ καὶ τῶν βασιλείων ἀπαγαγεῖν
and no for-him trouble if even from-the palace to-remove(-her)
θελήσειεν, τὸν δὲ Καίσαρα ὑπεβλέπετο, καὶ πολλάκις
he-should-wish the but Caesar he-eyed-askance and often
ὁρμήσας ἑλεῖν τε καὶ καθελεῖν, αὖθις ἐγνωσιμάχει καὶ
having-rushed to-seize both and to-bring-down again changed-his-mind and
οὐκ ἐπεχείρει τῷ σκέμματι, τὸ γοῦν παρὸν τὰς δι᾽
not attempted the scheme for-the at-any-rate present the through
ὅρκων αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν υἱέων πίστεις εἰλήφει. Ἐπεὶ δὲ
oaths his both and of-the sons pledges he-had-taken when but
οὐκ εἶχε γενναίαν πρόφασιν ὥστε τὰ κατὰ νοῦν αὐτῷ
not he-had good pretext so-as the in mind his
πληρῶσαι βουλεύματα, τρίτον αὖθις καὶ τελευταῖον κατὰ
to-fulfill plans third again and last against
τῶν ἐπικειμένων βαρβάρων ἐπιστρατεύει· οὐ γὰρ ἀνίεσαν
the pressing barbarians he-campaigns not for ceased
οὗτοι ὑποφαινομένου τοῦ ἔαρος λῃΐζοντες γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων
these appearing the spring plundering land the of-(the)-Romans
καὶ παμπληθεὶ κατατρέχοντες· ἔξεισιν οὖν αὖθις, πλείονα
and in-full-force overrunning he-goes-out then again greater
τῶν προτέρων ἐπαγόμενος συμμαχίαν καὶ δύναμιν.
than-the former bringing alliance and force
Ὥσπερ δὲ εἰώθει ποιεῖν ἐν πᾶσι πράγμασι πολιτικοῖς 19
as and he-was-wont to-do in all affairs civil
τε καὶ στρατιωτικοῖς, μὴ γνώμας παρά του λαμβάνειν
both and military not opinions from anyone to-take
τῶν πράξεων, ἄρας εὐθὺς τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τὴν
for-the actions having-set-out at-once with-the army to the(-city)
Καισαρέων ἐπείγεται· εἶτα δὴ ὀκνεῖ μὲν προσωτέρω
of-(the)-Caesareans hastens then indeed he-hesitates indeed farther

προϊέναι, καὶ ἀφορμὰς ἐπανόδου αὐτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς
to-advance and grounds of-return for-himself both and for-the
ἄλλοις ἐδίδου· ὡς δ' οὐκ ἦν τὴν αἰσχύνην ἐπενεγκεῖν,
others gave as but not was(-possible) the shame to-incur
δέον σπονδὰς πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ποιήσασθαι καὶ
it-being-needful truce with the enemies to-make and
ἐπισχεῖν αὐτοὺς τῆς ἐπετείου ὁρμῆς, ὁ δὲ, εἴτε τὰ
to-check them from-the yearly onset he but whether the
πράγματα ἀπογνοὺς, εἴτε θαρρήσας πλέον τοῦ δέοντος,
affairs having-despaired or having-dared more than-the needful
ἀνεπιστρεπτεὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους χωρεῖ. Οἱ δὲ, ὡς
without-turning-back against the enemies goes they and when
τὴν πρόοδον ᾔσθοντο, βουλόμενοι τοῦτον ὑπαγαγεῖν εἰς
the advance perceived wishing him to-draw-on into
τὸ ἔμπροσθεν καὶ ἐντὸς ἀρκύων ποιήσασθαι, προέτρεχόν
the forward and within nets to-get ran-ahead
τε τοῖς ἵπποις καὶ αὖθις ἀνθυπενόστουν ὥσπερ δρασμὸν
both on-the horses and again drew-back as-if flight
βουλευσάμενοι, καὶ τοῦτο πολλάκις ποιήσαντες ἐνίους τῶν
having-planned and this often having-done some of-the
στρατηγῶν συνηρπάκασι καὶ ὑφ' ἑαυτοῖς ἐποιήσαντο.
generals they-snatched and under themselves made
20 Ὃ δέ με διέλαθεν, ἔλαθε τοῦτον, αὐτὸς δὴ ὁ σουλτὰν, ὁ
what but me escaped escaped him himself indeed the sultan the
τῶν Περσῶν ἢ Κούρτων βασιλεὺς, συνὼν τῷ στρατεύματι
of-the Persians or Kurds king being-with the army
καὶ τὰ πλείω τῶν κατορθωμάτων ποιῶν· εἰ δέ τις τοῦτον
and the most of-the successes making if but anyone this
ἐφώρασεν, ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἐπίστευε λέγοντι, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ εἰρήνην
detected he but not believed(-him) speaking but not-even peace
ἐβούλετο, ἀλλ' ᾤετο αὐτοβοεὶ αἱρήσειν τὸ τῶν
he-wished but thought at-the-first-shout to-be-going-to-take the of-the

ἐναντίων στρατόπεδον. Τὸ δ᾽ ἀστρατήγητον τούτου διεῖλε
enemies army the but lack-of-generalship his divided
τὰς δυνάμεις, καὶ τὰς μὲν αὐτοῦ κατεῖχε, τὰς δὲ
the forces and the(-ones) indeed there he-kept the(-ones) but
ἐπ᾽ ἄλλο τι ἐξαποστέλλει, καὶ δέον ὅλῳ τῷ
to other some(-place) sends-off and it-being-needful with-whole the
πλήθει τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἀντικαθίστασθαι,
mass of-the army against-the enemies to-be-arrayed
ὁ δὲ τῷ ἐλάττονι μέρει πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀντετάξατο.
he but with-the smaller part against them was-arrayed
Τὸ δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπαινεῖν μὲν οὐκ ἔχω, ψέγειν δὲ 21
the but after these(-things) to-praise indeed not I-can to-blame but
οὐ δύναμαι, αὐτὸς τὸν ὅλον κίνδυνον δέχεται· τοῦτο δὲ
not I-am-able himself the whole danger accepts this and
μέσον ἐστὶν ἀντιρρήσεως· εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὡς φιλοκίνδυνον
middle is of-dispute if indeed for as danger-loving
λογίσαιτό τις τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ ἀγωνιστὴν προθυμότατον,
should-reckon anyone the man and contestant most-eager
ἔχοι ἂν ἀφορμὰς πρὸς ἐγκώμιον· εἰ δ᾽ ὅτι δέον
he-would-have — grounds for encomium if but that it-being-needful
κατὰ τὴν στρατηγικὴν ἀκρίβειαν πόρρω ἵστασθαι,
according-to the military strictness far-off to-stand
πρωτοστράτηγον τυγχάνοντα τοῦ στρατεύματος, καὶ
commander-in-chief being of-the army and
τοῖς πλήθεσιν ἐπιτάττειν τὰ δέοντα, ὁ δὲ ἀλογίστως
to-the masses to-order the needful(-things) he but recklessly
παρεκινδύνευε, πολλὰ ἂν ἐς αὐτὸν ἀποσκώψειεν· ἐγὼ
ran-risks many(-things) — at him he-would-jeer I
δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἐπαινούντων, ἀλλ᾽ οὐ τῶν αἰτιωμένων εἰμί.
but with the praising but not the blaming am

22 Ὅπλιστο μὲν οὖν τὴν στρατιωτικὴν πανοπλίαν, καὶ τὸ
he-had-armed indeed then in-the military panoply and the
ξίφος ἐγύμνωσεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐχθρούς· ὡς δὲ ἐγὼ πολλῶν
sword bared against the enemies as and I from-many
ἤκουσα, ὅτι καὶ πολλῶν ἀνῃρήκει τῶν ἐναντίων, τοὺς δὲ
heard that also many he-had-killed of-the enemies the(-ones) and
καὶ ἐς φυγὴν κατηνάγκασεν. Εἶτα δὴ ὅστις εἴη γνώριμος
also into flight he-forced then indeed who he-was known
τοῖς ἐς αὐτὸν βάλλουσι γεγονὼς, κύκλῳ τε ὑπὸ τούτων
to-the(-ones) at him shooting having-become in-circle both by them
περιστοιχίζεται, καὶ ὀλισθαίνει μὲν τοῦ ἵππου βληθεὶς,
he-is-surrounded and slips indeed from-the horse struck
εἶτα δὴ ἑαλώκει, καὶ δορυάλωτος εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ὁ
then indeed was-captured and spear-taken to the enemies the
βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων ἀπάγεται, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα διαλύεται·
emperor of-(the)-Romans is-led-off and the army is-dissolved
καὶ τὸ μὲν διαφυγὸν μέρος βραχύ τι, τῶν δὲ πλειόνων
and the indeed escaped part small somewhat of-the and most
οἱ μὲν ἑάλωσαν, οἱ δὲ μαχαίρας ἔργον γεγόνασιν.
some indeed were-captured others but of-sword work became

23 Ὁ μὲν οὖν ἐν τῇ αἰχμαλωσίᾳ τοῦ βασιλέως χρόνος
the indeed then in the captivity of-the emperor time
ἀναμεινάτω καὶ ὅ τι τῷ κρατήσαντι περὶ τούτου
let-wait and what — to-the victor about him
συνδέδοκται. Οὐ πολλαὶ δὲ ἡμέραι διεληλύθεσαν, καὶ τῶν
was-agreed not many and days had-passed and of-the(-ones)
διαπεφευγότων τὸν πόλεμον ἄγγελός τις προλαβὼν τὸ
having-escaped the war messenger some having-gotten-ahead the
δεινὸν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀπήγγειλε, καὶ αὖθις ἄλλος, καὶ πάλιν
disaster in the city reported and again another and again
ἐφ' ἑτέρῳ ἕτερος, σαφὲς μὲν οὐδὲν ἀπαγγέλλοντες, αὐτὸ
after another another clear indeed nothing reporting itself

δὲ τὸ δεινὸν ἑρμηνεύοντες· οἱ μὲν γὰρ τεθνηκέναι τὸν
but the disaster interpreting some indeed for to-have-died the
βασιλέα, οἱ δὲ ἑαλωκέναι μόνον κατήγγελλον, οἱ δὲ
emperor others but to-have-been-captured only announced others but
τετρωμένον τοῦτον ἰδεῖν καὶ κατὰ γῆς ἐρριμμένον, οἱ
wounded him to-have-seen and on ground thrown others
δὲ δέσμιον ἀπαγόμενον εἰς τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων στρατόπεδον.
but bound being-led to the of-the enemies camp
Ἐπὶ συμβούλοις οὖν ἐν τῇ πόλει τὰ πράγματα γίνεται,
upon counsels then in the city the affairs are
καὶ τί πρακτέον ἡ βασιλὶς διηρώτα· ἔδοξε γοῦν
and what to-be-done the empress inquired it-seemed-good at-any-rate
σύμπασιν, ἐκεῖνον μὲν τέως ἐᾶν, εἴτε ἑαλώκει εἴτε
to-all him indeed for-now to-let-be whether he-had-been-captured or
ἐτεθνήκει, ἑαυτῇ δὲ καὶ τοῖς παισὶ κρατύνεσθαι τὴν ἀρχήν.
had-died for-herself but and for-the sons to-secure the rule
Ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν τῷ υἱῷ καὶ παιδὶ τὴν βασιλείαν 24
here some indeed to-the son and child the empire
ἐδίδοσαν, ὡς ἀπρακτεῖν τὴν μητέρα παντάπασιν, οἱ δὲ
gave so-that to-be-idle the mother altogether others but
τὸ πᾶν τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ αὖθις ταύτῃ ἀπένεμον. Ἐμοὶ δὲ
the whole of-the rule and again to-her assigned to-me but
οὐδ' ἕτερον ἤρεσκεν, οὐ γὰρ διαψεύσομαί γε τὴν ἐμὴν
not-even either pleased not for I-will-belie at-least the my
δόξαν, ἀλλὰ συμπράττειν ἀμφοτέρους, τὸν μὲν ὡς
opinion but to-act-together both the(-one) indeed as
τεκούσῃ τὴν ὑπακοὴν ἐνδείκνυσθαι, τὴν δὲ κοινῇ μετὰ
to-the-mother the obedience to-show the(-other) but jointly with
τοῦ παιδὸς τὴν τῶν ὅλων ποιεῖσθαι οἰκονομίαν· τοῦτο
the son the of-the whole to-make management this
μὲν οὖν καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ Μιχαὴλ ἐδόκει καὶ ἐτίθετο
indeed then also to-the emperor Michael seemed-good and he-assented

τῷ σκοπῷ. Ἀλλ' οἱ τὴν βασιλείαν ἑαυτῶν ποιεῖν
to-the aim but the(-ones) the empire their-own to-make
βουλόμενοι, καὶ κέρδους τοῦ σφετέρου ἕνεκα τὰ περὶ
wishing and of-gain the own for-sake the(-things) about
τὴν ἀρχὴν πραγματεύεσθαι, τὴν μὲν εἰς μοναρχίαν
the rule to-manage the(-one) indeed to sole-rule
ἠρέθιζον, τὸν δὲ ἀντιπίπτειν τῇ μητρὶ κατηνάγκαζον.
provoked the(-other) but to-oppose the mother compelled
25 Ἐνταῦθα οὐκ οἶδα ὅ τι θαυμάσωμαι τοῦ ἀνδρός· ἐμοὶ
here not I-know what — I-should-admire in-the man with-me
γὰρ μόνῳ περὶ τῶν ὅλων κοινολογούμενος ἐβούλετο, εἰ
for alone about the whole conferring he-wished if
ἀρεστὸν τῇ μητρὶ καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς μεταστῆναι καὶ μηδὲν
pleasing to-the mother even from-the rule to-withdraw and nothing
πρὸς ἐκείνην ἢ μεγαλοπρεπεύσασθαι ἢ σμικρολογήσασθαι·
toward her either to-act-grandly or to-be-petty
πολλάκις γοῦν ἐγὼ τούτους συνήγαγον εἰς ταὐτὸ, ὁ
often at-any-rate I them brought-together into the-same he
δὲ τοσοῦτον ἀπεῖχε τοῦ ἀντειπεῖν τῇ μητρὶ, ὥστε καὶ
and so-much was-far from-the to-contradict the mother that even
ἀντωπῆσαι αὐτῇ ἠρυθρία καὶ ὑπεστέλλετο. Ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ
to-look-in-the-face her he-blushed and shrank but also upon
τούτοις ἔτι μετεώρου ὄντος τοῦ σκέμματος, ὁ καῖσαρ
these still undecided being the deliberation the caesar
Ἰωάννης τὴν Πόλιν εἴσεισι, τοῦτο παρὰ τῆς βασιλίδος
John the City enters this by the empress
ἐγκελευσθεὶς, καὶ τοῦ ἐμοῦ βουλεύματος γίνεται, καὶ τὴν
bidden and of-the my counsel becomes and the
κοινοπραξίαν τοῦ γένους ἀσπάζεται.
joint-action of-the family embraces

Ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω τοῦτο κατευνάσθη τὸ κῦμα, καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς 26
but not-yet this was-lulled the wave and on-the same
ἡμέρας ἕτερον ἐγείρεται καὶ ἐπωρύεται· ὁ γὰρ τοῦ
day another rises and roars the for of-the
πολεμίου στρατεύματος ἀρχηγὸς, ἐπειδὴ τὸν βασιλέα
enemy army leader when the emperor
Ῥωμαίων ἁλώσιμον ἐθεάσατο, τῷ μὲν κατορθώματι
of-(the)-Romans captive saw at-the indeed success
οὐκ ἐπαίρεται, συστέλλεται δὲ λίαν τῷ εὐτυχήματι, καὶ
not is-elated is-restrained but very in-the good-fortune and
μετριάζει τῇ νίκῃ τοσοῦτον ὅσον οὐδεὶς ἂν προσεδόκησε,
is-moderate in-the victory so-much as no-one — would-have-expected
παραμυθεῖται τὸν ἑαλωκότα, κοινωνεῖ τραπέζης, τιμῆς
consoles the captured(-man) shares table honor
ἀξιοῖ, δορυφορίαν ἐφίστησι, λύει αὐτῷ τῶν δεσμῶν οὓς
deems-worthy guard sets releases for-him from-the bonds whom
ἐβούλετο, ἀπολύει τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ὁπόσους προέτρεψε,
he-wished frees of-the captives as-many-as he-urged
τελευταῖον καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τῆς αἰχμαλωσίας ἐλευθεροῖ,
finally also himself indeed from-the captivity frees
καὶ σύμβολα κήδους πεποιηκὼς καὶ ὑποσχέσεις παρ᾽
and tokens of-marriage-alliance having-made and promises from
ἐκείνου λαβὼν ἐνωμότους, μεθ᾽ ὅσης ἂν εἴποι τις
him having-received sworn with as-great-as — might-say anyone
προπομπῆς καὶ δορυφορίας ἐπὶ τὴν ἰδίαν ἀποστέλλει
escort and guard to the own sends
ἀρχὴν, ὅπερ δὴ ἀρχέκακον ἐγεγόνει καὶ πολλῶν
rule which indeed beginning-of-evil had-become and of-many
συμφορῶν αἰτιώτατον. Τυχὼν οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς ὧν οὐκ
misfortunes most-responsible having-obtained then the emperor what not
ἤλπιζεν, ἀπραγματεύτως ᾠήθη τὴν βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων
he-hoped without-trouble thought the empire of-(the)-Romans

αὖθις λήψεσθαι, καὶ ὥσπερ αὐτάγγελος τοῦ μετὰ τὸ
again to-be-going-to-take and as-if self-announcing of-the after the
ἀτύχημα εὐτυχήματος τῇ βασιλίδι καθίσταται γράμμασι
misfortune good-fortune to-the empress becomes in-letters
τῆς ἰδίας χειρὸς ἃ συμβεβήκοι τούτῳ σημειωσάμενος.
of-the own hand what had-happened to-him having-noted

27 Θόρυβος οὖν εὐθὺς καὶ διαδρομαὶ περὶ τὰ βασίλεια,
uproar then at-once and runnings-about around the palace
τῶν μὲν θαυμαζόντων τὸ γεγονὸς, τῶν δὲ
of-the(-ones) indeed wondering-at the event of-the(-ones) but
ἀπιστούντων τῷ πράγματι· ἀπορίᾳ τε καὶ ἡ βασιλὶς
disbelieving the matter by-perplexity and also the empress
συνείχετο καὶ ἀμφίβολος ἦν ὅ τι καὶ δράσειεν.
was-held and doubtful was what — also she-should-do
Ἐν μέσοις τοῖς ἀπορουμένοις καὶ αὐτὸς γεγονὼς, καὶ
in midst the perplexed also myself having-come and
πάντων προτρεπομένων μοι τὸ συμφέρον εἰπεῖν, μάλιστα
all urging me the expedient to-say most
δὲ τοῦ καλλίστου μοι βασιλέως προσκειμένου καὶ
and the finest my emperor pressing and
συναναγκάζοντος, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀπεφαινόμην μὴ δεῖν αὐτὸν
compelling I indeed declared not to-be-needful him
ἔτι τῇ βασιλείᾳ προσδέξασθαι, ἀλλ' ἐκ μέσου
any-longer into-the empire to-receive but out-of (the)-middle
ποιεῖν, καὶ πανταχοῦ πέμπειν προστάγματα τὴν ἀρχὴν
to-put and everywhere to-send orders the rule
τούτῳ ἀπαγορεύοντα· ὅπερ τοῖς μὲν λυσιτελὲς ἐδόκει
to-him forbidding which to-the(-ones) indeed advantageous seemed
τοῖς καθεστηκόσι, τοῖς δ' ἄλλο τι ἐδέδοκτο.
for-the present(-affairs) to-the(-others) and other something had-seemed-good

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων ὄντων, ὁ βασιλεὺς 28
in this and the affairs being the emperor
Μιχαὴλ περὶ ἑαυτῷ δείσας καὶ τὴν τοῦ Διογένους
Michael for himself having-feared and the — of-Diogenes
ὑποπτεύσας ὠμότητα, βουλὴν βουλεύεται ἀσφαλεστάτην
having-suspected cruelty counsel takes safest
ἑαυτῷ, εἴποι δ' ἄν τις καὶ συνετωτέραν· ἀποτρέχει
for-himself might-say and — anyone also wiser he-runs-off
τῆς μητρὸς καὶ ἑαυτῷ γίνεται, τοῖς τε ἐξανεψιοῖς
from-the mother and his-own becomes the and cousins
συμβούλοις χρησάμενος, φημὶ δὲ τοῖς υἱέσι τοῦ Καίσαρος,
as-advisers having-used I-mean and the sons of-the Caesar
τοὺς περὶ τὴν αὐλὴν φύλακας οἰκειοῦται· τοῦτο δὲ γένος
the around the court guards wins-over this and race
ἀσπιδοφόροι σύμπαντες καὶ ῥομφαίαν τινὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὤμου
shield-bearers all and broadsword some from the shoulder
ἑτερόστομον καὶ βαρυσίδηρον ἐπισείοντες· κτυπήσαντες
single-edged and heavy-iron brandishing having-clashed
γοῦν τὰς ἀσπίδας ἀθρόον καὶ ἀλαλάξαντες ὅσον
at-any-rate the shields together and having-shouted as-much-as
ἐχώρουν αἱ κεφαλαὶ, τάς τε ῥομφαίας πρὸς ἀλλήλους
held the heads the and broadswords against one-another
συντρίψαντές τε καὶ συνηχήσαντες, ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλεύοντα
having-clashed both and rung to the reigning(-one)
ὡς κινδυνεύοντα συνανίασι, καὶ χορὸν περὶ αὐτὸν ἑλίξαντες
as being-in-danger go-up-together and ring around him having-wound
ἀθιγῶς ἐπὶ τὰ ὑψηλότερα τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἀνάγουσιν.
untouched to the higher(-parts) of-the palace lead-up
Ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὖν οὕτως· οἱ δὲ μετὰ τῆς βασιλίδος, 29
they indeed then thus the(-ones) but with the empress
ὧν δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐτύγχανον ὤν, ἀγνῶτες τοῦ
among-whom indeed also myself I-happened being ignorant of-the

πράγματος ὄντες, μονονοὺ πεπηγότες ἐγεγόνειμεν, ἐφ'
matter being all-but frozen we-had-become on
ἑαυτοὺς τὸ δεινὸν ἥξειν οἰόμενοι. Ἡ μέντοι γε
ourselves the disaster to-be-going-to-come thinking the however at-least
βασιλὶς οὐδὲ καθεκτὴ ἦν, ἀλλὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς περιελομένη
empress not-even restrainable was but from-the head having-taken-off
τὸ κάλυμμα, κατατείνει δρόμον ἐπί τι σπήλαιον ἄδυτον·
the veil stretches running to some cave innermost
καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐδεδύκει τῷ φωλεῷ, ἐγὼ δὲ περιειστήκειν τὸ
and she indeed had-crept-into the lair I but stood-about the
στόμιον, οὐκ ἔχων ὅ τι γενοίμην, οὐδ' ὅποι τραποίμην.
mouth not knowing what — I-should-become nor where I-should-turn
Ἀλλ' ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ καταστὰς, ἐμοῦ παρὰ
but the emperor in the safety settled of-me beyond
τοὺς ἄλλους ἐφρόντισε, καὶ τοὺς διερευνήσοντάς με καὶ
the others took-thought and the(-ones) going-to-search-for me and
ἀναζητήσοντας πανταχοῦ τῶν ἀνακτόρων ἀπέσταλκεν· οἳ
going-to-seek everywhere of-the palace sent who
δὴ καὶ εὑρηκότες ἀνελάβοντο ταῖς χερσὶ, καὶ ὥσπερ τι
indeed also having-found took-up in-the hands and like some
ἔρμαιον ἢ ἀνάθημα πολυτίμητον τῷ αὐτοκράτορι εὐθύμως
windfall or offering precious to-the autocrat cheerfully
προσαγηόχασιν· ὁ δὲ εὐθὺς ἰδὼν ὥσπερ ἀναπνέει τοῦ
brought he and at-once having-seen as-if breathes-again from-the
κλύδωνος καὶ ἐπ' ἐμοὶ τίθεται βουλεύεσθαι τὰ συμφέροντα.
surge and on me sets to-plan the expedient(-things)
30 Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν τῶν πολιτικῶν εἰχόμην πράξεων, καὶ
I indeed then the civil held-to affairs and
τὰ μὲν ᾠκονόμουν, τὰ δὲ διέταττον, ὅπως ἂν
some(-things) indeed I-managed others but I-ordered so-that —
ἡμῖν ἀξύγκλυστα γένοιτο τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα,
for-us undisturbed might-be the of-the city affairs

οἱ δὲ περὶ τὴν μητέρα τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπραγματεύοντο·
the(-ones) but about the mother of-the emperor were-busy
καὶ ἵνα τὰ ἐν μέσῳ πολλὰ ὄντα ἐάσω, κυροῦται
and that the(-things) in between many being I-may-leave is-ratified
κατὰ ταύτης βούλευμα, ὑπεξελθεῖν μὲν τῆς πόλεως,
against her plan to-withdraw indeed from-the city
οἰκῆσαι δὲ ὅπερ αὐτὴ πρὸ τῆς θαλάττης τεμένισμα τῇ
to-dwell but which she before the sea sanctuary to-the
Θεοτόκῳ ἱδρύσατο· καὶ γίνεται τοῦτο εὐθὺς, τοῦ μὲν
Mother-of-God founded and is-done this at-once the indeed
βασιλέως καὶ παιδὸς, ὅπερ αὐτὸς οἶδα καὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς
emperor and son which myself I-know and the many
βεβαιώσαιμι ὑπὸ θεῷ μάρτυρι, ἀπαρνουμένου τὴν τῆς
I-would-assure under God witness refusing the of-the
μητρὸς ἐκδημίαν, τοῦ καιροῦ δὲ συναναγκάζοντος καὶ
mother departure the time but compelling and
ἀντιπίπτοντος τῷ τοῦ βασιλέως θελήματι.
opposing the of-the emperor will
Ἐπεὶ δὲ, οἷα φιλεῖ ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις γίνεσθαί τε καὶ 31
when and as is-wont in the such to-happen both and
λέγεσθαι, ἄλλος ἄλλο τι περὶ τῆς βασιλίδος ἐδόξαζον,
to-be-said one another something about the empress opined
καὶ συνεχεῖς κατ᾽ αὐτῆς λόγοι ἀπετοξεύοντο, δεύτερον
and continual against her words were-shot second
γίνεται δόγμα εἰς τὴν μοναδικὴν αὐτὴν μετατεθῆναι ζωήν·
is-made decree into the monastic her to-be-transferred life
αὐτίκα δὲ καὶ τοῦτο τετέλεσται. Καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ
at-once and also this has-been-done and the(-things) indeed about
τὴν βασιλίδα εἰς τοῦτο συντέτμηται.
the empress to this has-been-cut-short

32 Ὁ δέ γε Διογένης οὐκ ἠγάπησεν ἀπολυθεὶς τῆς
— but at-least Diogenes not was-content released from-the
αἰχμαλωσίας, ἀλλὰ δεινὸν ἐποιεῖτο εἰ καὶ μὴ τῆς
captivity but dreadful thought if even not the
βασιλείας ἐγκρατὴς γένοιτο· ἤδη δὲ καὶ πλῆθος αὐτῷ
empire master he-should-become already and also multitude to-him
συνερρυήκεσαν τῆς στρατιωτικῆς φάλαγγος. Ὁ δὲ τόπον ἐκ
had-flowed of-the military phalanx he and place from
τόπων ἀμείβων, καὶ κατὰ πολλὴν τοῦ κωλύοντος ἄδειαν
places changing and in much of-the(-one) hindering absence
χρήματα ἑαυτῷ ἀπὸ τῶν δημοσίων φόρων ὑποποιούμενος,
money for-himself from the public taxes appropriating
τὸ διὰ πάσης γλώττης βοώμενον πτόλισμα μετὰ παντὸς
the through every tongue shouted citadel with all
καταλαμβάνει τοῦ στρατοπέδου, φημὶ δὴ τὴν Ἀμάσειαν.
seizes the army I-mean indeed — Amaseia
33 Εὐθὺς οὖν τῶν τοῦ Καίσαρος υἱέων τῷ νεωτέρῳ ὁ βασιλεὺς
at-once then of-the of-the Caesar sons to-the younger the emperor
τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν πιστεύει στρατόπεδον· οὗτος δὲ καὶ τὴν χεῖρα
the Roman entrusts army he and both in-the hand
δραστήριος καὶ τὴν σύνεσιν ὀξὺς καὶ θαυμάσιος, γνῶναί
active and in-the understanding sharp and wonderful to-know
τε τὰ δέοντα καὶ ἑρμηνεῦσαι ἐπιφανέστατος· γενόμενος
both the needful(-things) and to-express(-them) most-conspicuous having-come
οὖν ἀγχοῦ τῆς πόλεως οὗ ὁ Διογένης ἐκάθητο, πρῶτα μὲν
then near the city where — Diogenes sat first indeed
συνεῖχε τὸ στράτευμα, εἶτα δὴ ἀκροβολισμοῖς ἐχρῆτο
he-held-together the army then indeed skirmishes used
συχνοῖς, καὶ αὖθις ἠπάτα, καὶ πάντα τρόπον ἐμηχανᾶτο
frequent and again deceived and every way contrived
ἢ αἱρήσειν τοῦτον, ἢ ἐξελάσειν τῆς πόλεως. Ὁ δὲ
either to-be-going-to-take him or to-drive-out from-the city he but

στενοχωρούντων αὐτῷ τῶν πραγμάτων, τολμᾷ τὴν ἐκεῖθεν
straitening for-him the affairs dares the thence
ἔξοδον καὶ παρατάσσεται πρὸς αὐτὸν παντὶ τῷ περὶ αὐτὸν
sortie and is-arrayed against him with-all the around him
στρατεύματι· μίγνυται οὖν τὰ στρατόπεδα, καὶ γίνεται
army are-mixed then the armies and is
ἐξ ἑκατέρου μέρους φόνος πολύς· ἔπειτα δὲ ὁ ἡμεδαπὸς
from each side slaughter much then and the our
στρατηγὸς ὥσπερ τις πτερωτὸς ἱππότης ἐλᾷ τὸν ἵππον ἐπὶ
general like some winged horseman drives the horse at
τοὺς ἐναντίους, καὶ οἷά τις πύργος ἐμπεσὼν τῇ πολεμικῇ
the enemies and like some tower having-fallen-on the hostile
φάλαγγι ὠθεῖ τε ταύτην καὶ εἰς μέρη πολλὰ διασπᾷ·
phalanx pushes both it and into parts many tears
ἐντεῦθεν οἱ μὲν τῶν ἀντικειμένων ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ πολέμῳ
thence some indeed of-the opponents in very the war
μαχόμενοι πίπτουσιν, οἱ δὲ ἑάλωσαν, ὀλίγοι δέ τινες
fighting fall others but were-captured few and some
ἐκπεφεύγασι, μετὰ πάντων καὶ ὁ Διογένης ἀνὰ κράτος τὸν
escaped with all also — Diogenes at full-speed the
ἵππον ἐλαύνων· τοῦτο πρῶτον θάρσους ἡμῖν αἴτιον γίνεται.
horse driving this first of-courage for-us cause becomes
Ἐντεῦθεν ὁ Διογένης ἀρχὴν λαμβάνει τῆς καταλύσεως, 34
thence — Diogenes beginning takes of-the downfall
καὶ σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν εἴς τι κατακλείεται
and with few the(-ones) around him into some is-shut-up
πολισμάτιον· ἑαλώκει δὲ ἂν αὐτίκα, εἰ μή τι
little-town would-have-been-taken and — at-once if not something
ἄλλο συνεμπεπτώκει· ἀνὴρ γάρ τις ἐξ Ἀρμενίων ἔχων τὸ
else had-intervened man for some from Armenians having the
γένος, τὴν γνώμην βαθὺς, δυσμενὴς ἡμῖν τῆς προαιρέσεως,
origin in-the mind deep hostile to-us in-the disposition

ἀρχήν τινα παρὰ τούτου τῶν μεγίστων λαβὼν, ὁπηνίκα
command some from him of-the greatest having-received when
βασιλεὺς ἦν, χάριτας αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τοῦ δυστυχήματος
emperor he-was thanks to-him in the misfortune
ἀνθομολογούμενος, στρατιώτας συχνοὺς ἐπαγόμενος
repaying soldiers many bringing
πρόσεισι τούτῳ, καὶ θαρρεῖν παρακελευσάμενος καὶ τὰ
approaches him and to-take-heart having-urged and the
μέγιστα ὑποσχόμενος, ἀντικαθίστασθαι μὲν τοῖς ἡμετέροις
greatest(-things) having-promised to-stand-against indeed to-the our
στρατεύμασιν οὐκ ἐᾷ, εἰς δὲ τὴν τῶν Κιλίκων χώραν
armies not he-allows to but the of-the Cilicians land
ἀπαγαγὼν καὶ εἰς τὴν ἐξ ἐφόδου φυλακὴν τὰ τέμπη τῆς
having-led-off and for the against attack guard the passes —
Κιλικίας αὐτοῦ προβαλλόμενος, στρατόν τε ἑαυτῷ ἐξαρτύει
of-Cilicia his putting-forward army both for-himself equips
καὶ χρήματα δίδωσι, καὶ εἰς βασιλέως σχῆμα καθίστησι,
and money gives and into emperor's state sets(-him)
καὶ ὁπλίζει πρότερον, εἶτα ἐν καιρῷ μάχεσθαι πρὸς τὸ
and arms first then in time to-fight against the
ἡμέτερον στράτευμα ὁ δεινὸς οὗτος ἀνὴρ ταμιεύεται.
our army the dread this man reserves(-him)
35 Ἐν βουλεύμασιν οὖν αὖθις τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς καὶ ὅτι
in counsels then again the(-things) on our(-side) and what
πρακτέον εἴη ἐδοκιμάζετο· τοῖς μὲν οὖν εἰρήνην
to-be-done was was-examined to-the(-ones) indeed then peace
ἐδόκει πρὸς τὸν Διογένην ποιήσασθαι, καὶ μέρους τινὸς
seemed-good with — Diogenes to-make and part some
παραχωρήσαντας τῆς ἀρχῆς μηδέν τι πλέον ποιεῖν,
having-ceded of-the rule nothing at-all more to-do
τοῖς δὲ πολεμητέα ἐδέδοκτο, καὶ μηδὲ μίαν αὐτῷ
to-the(-others) but war-must-be-made had-seemed-good and not-even one to-him

ἀφορμὴν τῆς ἔπειτα θρασύτητος παρασχεῖν. Τὰ μὲν
occasion of-the later boldness to-offer the(-things) indeed
οὖν τῆς εἰρήνης πρῶτον ἐπράττετο, καὶ γράμματα παρὰ
then of-the peace first were-done and letters from
τοῦ βασιλέως πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἐξαπεστέλλοντο κοινοπαθῆ καὶ
the emperor to him were-sent sympathetic and
φιλάνθρωπα· ὁ δὲ ὥσπερ ὑβριοπάθει, ὅτι συμπάθειά τις
humane he but as-if felt-insulted that sympathy some
αὐτῷ ἀπηγγέλλετο μηδὲν ὅλως τῶν κακῶν πλημμελήσαντι,
to-him was-announced nothing at-all of-the evils having-offended
εἰς αἰτήσεις δὲ καθιστάμενος, οὔτε τῆς βασιλείας
into demands and setting-himself neither from-the empire
ἀπείχετο οὔτε μετριωτέραν ἐζήτει μερίδα τοῦ κράτους,
abstained nor more-moderate sought portion of-the sovereignty
ἀλλ᾽ αὐθαδέστερος ἦν ἐν ταῖς ἀποκρίσεσι μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς
but more-willful was in the answers rather than the
βουλεύμασι.
plans

Τούτου μὲν δὴ τοῦ μέρους ἀφέμενος, ἐξ ἀνάγκης ὁ 36
this indeed truly the part having-let-go of necessity the
βασιλεὺς τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ δοὺς τὰ στρατεύματα, ὁ
emperor — to-Andronikos having-given the armies he
πρεσβύτερος δὲ οὗτος τῶν υἱῶν τοῦ Καίσαρος ἦν, ἀνὴρ
elder and this of-the sons of-the Caesar was man
καὶ τὴν ἡλικίαν ἀξιοθέατος καὶ τὴν γνώμην ἐλεύθερος,
both in-the stature worth-seeing and in-the mind liberal
τήν τε ψυχὴν εὐμενὴς καὶ ἐπιεικέστατος, ξυμπάσης τε τῆς
in-the and soul kindly and most-reasonable of-all and the
ἕω τὴν ἀρχὴν πιστεύσας ἐπὶ τὸν Διογένην ἐκπέμπει· ὁ
east the command having-entrusted against — Diogenes sends-out he
δὲ πρῶτα μὲν εἰς μίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἁρμόζεται
and first indeed into one and the same mind tunes

τὸ στρατόπεδον, ἑκάστῳ ἐπιεικῶς προσφερόμενος καὶ
the army to-each reasonably behaving and
πρὸς πάντας οἰκείως μεθαρμοζόμενος, δεύτερον δὲ σκοπὸν
to all familiarly adapting-himself second and aim
τίθεται λαθεῖν τὸν Διογένην ὁπότε τοῖς τῆς Κιλικίας
sets to-escape-notice-of — Diogenes when the — of-Cilicia
στενοῖς προσπελάσειεν, καὶ τοὺς ἑλιγμοὺς τῶν ἐκεῖσε
narrows he-should-approach and the windings of-the there
ὀρῶν καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν δύσβατον ἀτραπὸν ἠρέμα διεξελθεῖν,
mountains and all the difficult path quietly to-go-through
καὶ ἀθρόον αὐτοὺς τοῖς πολεμίοις φανήσασθαι. Οἱ μὲν
and suddenly themselves to-the enemies to-show they indeed
οὖν ἐν τούτοις ἦσαν, καὶ κατὰ τὰ βεβουλευμένα τὴν
then in these were and according-to the planned(-things) the
στενὴν καὶ παράκνημον διαβεβήκασιν ἀτραπόν· ὁ δὲ
narrow and steep crossed path the but
βασιλεὺς ἐν δεινῷ ποιεῖται εἰ ἁλοίη τῷ ἡμεδαπῷ
emperor in dreadful(-light) takes(-it) if should-be-taken by-the our
στρατεύματι ὁ πολέμιος, καὶ ἢ πέσοι μαχόμενος, ἢ
army the enemy and either fall fighting or
ζωγρηθεὶς μέρος τι ἀκρωτηριασθείη τοῦ σώματος.
taken-alive part some be-mutilated of-the body

37 Ἐγὼ γοῦν αὐτὸν ἐθεασάμην περὶ τούτου πολλάκις
I at-any-rate him saw about this often
δακρύοντα, καὶ κινδύνου ἰδίου ὠνούμενον τὸ μὴ ἐκεῖνον
weeping and at-risk own buying the not him
παθεῖν· ἦν γὰρ αὐτῷ φίλα, ὡς ἔλεγεν, πρὸς τὸν
to-suffer were for to-him friendly(-terms) as he-said with the
ἄνθρωπον καὶ συνθῆκαί τινες αἷς ἐδεδίει μὴ τἀναντία
man and compacts some against-which he-feared lest the-opposite
δράσειεν. Ἀνδράσι γοῦν ἱερατικοῖς καὶ εἰρηνικοῖς τὴν
he-should-do to-men at-any-rate priestly and peaceable in-the

ψυχὴν τοὺς περὶ τῆς φιλίας λόγους πιστεύει, καὶ γράμματα
soul the about the friendship words entrusts and letters
πρὸς τὸν πολέμιον ἐγχειρίζει πᾶν μὲν ὁτιοῦν ὑπισχνούμενα,
to the enemy hands-over every indeed whatever promising
πείθοντα δὲ πρὸς ὑπακοὴν καὶ ἀδαμαντίνην ψυχήν.
persuading but to obedience even adamantine soul
Ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν, πρὶν ἢ τούτους καταλαβεῖν, ἐπῆρτο πρὸς 38
but he indeed before than them to-arrive was-roused for
πόλεμον, ἑαυτὸν μὲν ἔνδον τοῦ φρουρίου συνέχων, ὃ
war himself indeed inside the fort keeping which
προὔλαβε κατασχὼν σὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν,
he-forestalled having-seized with few some of-the(-ones) around him
τῷ δὲ Χατατούρῃ Ἀρμενίῳ, ὃν φθάσας ὁ λόγος
— but to-Chatatourios Armenian whom having-anticipated the account
ἐγνώρισε, πάντα σχεδὸν τὸν στρατὸν ὑποτάξας καὶ σὺν
made-known all almost the army having-subjected and with
ἀγαθῇ ὡς ἐδόκει τύχῃ εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἀποστείλας· τοὺς
good as it-seemed fortune into the war having-sent the
πεζοὺς οὖν οὗτος καὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς ἐπαγόμενος, καὶ τοὺς
foot then he and the horse bringing and the
ἐπικαίρους τῶν τόπων προκαταλαβὼν, κατὰ φάλαγγα
strategic of-the places having-seized-first by phalanx
ἵστησιν, ὧν οἱ πλείους καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς προθυμότατοι
sets of-whom the most both in-the souls most-eager
καὶ τὰ σώματα ἐρρωμενέστατοι.
and in-the bodies most-vigorous
Ἀντικαθίσταται δὲ συντεταγμένος πρὸς τοῦτον καὶ ὁ 39
is-set-opposite and arrayed against him also —
Ἀνδρόνικος· καὶ πρὶν ἢ τὸν συνασπισμὸν γενέσθαι καὶ
Andronikos and before than the shield-locking to-happen and
εἰς χεῖρας ἀλλήλοις ἰέναι, ὁ Φράγγος Κρισπῖνος, γράφω
into hands with-one-another to-come the Frank Crispin I-write

δὲ ταῦτα καθ' ἣν ἐκεῖνος ἐτεθνήκει ἡμέραν· οὗτος οὖν
and these(-things) on which he had-died day this then
ὁ Κρισπῖνος πολέμιος Ῥωμαίοις τὰ πρῶτα φανεὶς,
the Crispin hostile to-(the)-Romans at-the first having-appeared
ἔπειτα τοὺς τρόπους μεταβαλὼν, τοσοῦτον εἰς εὔνοιαν ὤφθη
then the ways having-changed so-much in goodwill appeared
τὸ δεύτερον, ὅσον τὸ πρῶτον εἰς δυσμένειαν· εἱστήκει
at-the second as-much-as at-the first in hostility he-stood
δὲ σύν γε τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ, τὰ μὲν ἐνθαρρύνων αὐτὸν,
and with at-least — Andronikos partly indeed encouraging him
τὰ δὲ παρ' αὐτοῦ θαρρυνόμενος. Ὡς γοῦν ἑωράκει τὸ
partly but by him being-encouraged when at-any-rate he-saw the
τῶν ἐναντίων στράτευμα διατεταγμένον, θαρρεῖν ἑαυτῷ
of-the enemies army arrayed to-take-heart himself
παρακελευσάμενος καὶ τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ τὴν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἱππέας
having-bidden and — to-Andronikos the against the horsemen
ἔλασιν προειπὼν, ἀπὸ ῥυτῆρος ἐλαύνει τὸν ἵππον τοὺς
charge having-announced at full-rein drives the horse the(-ones)
περὶ ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἐπαγόμενος, καὶ εἰς μέσους ἐμπίπτει τοὺς
around upon him bringing and into midst falls the
πολεμίους, καὶ τὴν φάλαγγα τούτων διατεμὼν, ὡς εἶδε
enemies and the phalanx their having-cut-through when he-saw
βραχύ τι μὲν ἀντιστάντας καὶ ὑποδεξαμένους τοῦτον,
briefly somewhat indeed having-resisted and having-received him
εἶτα μεταβαλόντας τὰ νῶτα, σὺν ὀλίγοις τῶν μεθ'
then having-turned the backs with few of-the(-ones) with
ἑαυτοῦ κατόπιν τῶν φυγόντων ἐξήλασεν· ἔνθα πολλοὺς
himself behind the fleeing rode-out there many
μὲν ἀνεῖλε, πλείους δὲ ζῶντας ἐζώγρησε.
indeed he-killed more but alive took-captive

Καὶ ἡ μὲν τοῦ Διογένους φάλαγξ διελύθησάν τε καὶ 40
and the indeed — of-Diogenes phalanx were-dissolved both and
διεσπάρησαν, τροπαιοφόρος δὲ ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος σύν γε τῷ
scattered trophy-bearing and — Andronikos with at-least —
Κρισπίνῳ ἐπὶ τὴν ἀποτεταγμένην αὐτῷ σκηνὴν ἀναζεύγνυσιν·
Crispin to the assigned to-him tent returns
εἶτα δή τις ἱππεὺς τῶν πολεμίων τινὰ φέρων πρὸς τὸν
then indeed some horseman of-the enemies someone bringing to the
στρατηγὸν ἐπανέρχεται· ἦν δὲ ὁ Χατατούρης Ἀρμένιος·
general comes-back was and — Chatatourios Armenian
οὗτος γὰρ ἐν τῷ φεύγειν τοῦ ἵππου διωλισθηκὼς κατά
he for in the to-flee from-the horse having-slipped into
τινα τάφρον, ὡς ἔλεγε, λόχμην ὑπέδυ τινά· ὡς δέ τις
some ditch as he-said thicket crept-under some when and one
τῶν διωκόντων τεθέαται, ἀνελεῖν μὲν ὥρμησεν, ὡς δὲ
of-the pursuers saw(-him) to-kill indeed rushed when but
δακρύοντα εἶδε, τὴν ἐσθῆτα ἀποδυσάμενος καὶ γυμνὸν ὑπὸ
weeping he-saw the clothing having-stripped and naked under
τὴν λόχμην ἀφεὶς ἄπεισιν· εἶτα δὴ ἄλλος γυμνὸν αὖθις
the thicket having-left goes-off then indeed another naked again
ἰδὼν ὥρμησεν ἀνελεῖν, ὁ δὲ, "ἀλλ' εἴ μου φείσειας,
having-seen rushed to-kill he but but if me you-spare
ἔφησε, καὶ εἰς τόνδε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀπαγάγοις (τοὔνομα
said and to this the general you-lead the-name
προσειπὼν), ἐμπλήσει σοι δώρων τὴν δεξιάν." Ὡς δὲ
having-named he-will-fill your with-gifts the right when and
διϊόντα ἐγνώρισεν ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος, δεύτερον τοῦτο ποιεῖται
passing-through recognized — Andronikos second this makes
εὐτύχημα, καὶ τὸν ἄνδρα, στρατηγῷ πρέπον γενναίῳ,
good-fortune and the man for-a-general fitting noble
ἐνδύσας τε καὶ κοσμήσας ἐν ἀδέσμῳ συνεῖχε φυλακῇ.
having-dressed both and having-adorned in unfettered held custody

41 Τὴν μὲν οὖν περὶ αὐτὸν χεῖρα ὁ Διογένης ἀπεγνωκὼς,
the indeed then around him force — Diogenes having-despaired-of
Περσικὴν συμμαχίαν ἤλπιζε πρὸς αὐτὸν αὐτίκα ἀφίξεσθαι·
Persian alliance hoped to him at-once to-be-going-to-come
ἔνθεν τοι καὶ τὸν περὶ αὐτὸν λαὸν ἐπερρώννυε καὶ ἐλπίδας
hence surely also the around him people he-encouraged and hopes
ἑτοίμους ὑπέτεινεν· ἀλλ' οἷς ἐθάρρει καὶ οἷς τὰ τοῦ
ready held-out but in-whom he-trusted and to-whom the of-the
φρουρίου κλεῖθρα ἐπίστευεν ἐκείνοις πρῶτον ἁλώσιμος
fort bars he-entrusted by-those first captive
γίνεται· οὗτοι γὰρ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ συνθέμενοι στρατηγῷ
becomes these for with-the our having-agreed general
καὶ πίστεις τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν εἰληφότες, τὰς εἰσόδους
and pledges of-the not to-suffer having-received the entrances
ἀναπετάσαντες, πάροδον τοῖς ἡμετέροις δεδώκασι, καὶ
having-thrown-open passage to-the our gave and
ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὸν οἶκον οὗ ὁ Διογένης ἐσκήνου ἀπάγουσιν·
to very the house where — Diogenes lodged lead(-them)
ὁ δὲ εἱστήκει δεινὸν καὶ ἐλεεινὸν θέαμα, τὰς ἐλπίδας
he but stood dreadful and pitiable sight the hopes
ἀπεγνωκὼς, καὶ τὰς χεῖρας δεσμήσας ὥσπερ ἀνδράποδον,
having-despaired and the hands having-bound like slave
καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς κατασχοῦσιν ὅ τι δρᾷν βούλοιντο θέμενος,
and on the captors what — to-do they-should-wish having-placed
εἰ δέον μελανειμονῆσαι εὐθὺς, καὶ τὸ κάλυμμα τῆς
if it-were-needful to-wear-black at-once also the covering of-the
κεφαλῆς ἀφελόμενος ἐδίδου τῷ βουλομένῳ τὰς τρίχας
head having-removed gave to-the(-one) wishing the hairs
τεμεῖν· σχεδιάσαντες δὲ οἱ παρατυχόντες αὐτῷ τὴν
to-cut having-improvised and the(-ones) present for-him the
τοῦ βίου μετάθεσιν, ἐξάγουσι τῷ φρουρίῳ καὶ πρὸς
of-the life change lead-out from-the fort and to

τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον μεθ᾽ ὅσης ἂν εἴποι τις τῆς περιχαρίας
— Andronikos with as-great — might-say anyone the joy
ἀπάγουσιν· ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν πρὸς τοῦτον σοβαρευσάμενος, ἀλλὰ
lead he but nothing toward him having-acted-haughtily but
καὶ τῆς τύχης οἰκτείρας, καὶ δεξιὰν ἐμβάλλει καὶ εἰς τὴν
also for-the fortune having-pitied both right-hand gives and into the
ἑαυτοῦ ἐπάγει σκηνὴν, καὶ τραπέζης λαμπρᾶς κοινωνεῖ.
his-own brings tent and table splendid shares
Τὸ μὲν οὖν μέχρι τοῦδε εὔδρομος ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος, καὶ 42
the indeed then until this well-running for-us the account and
διὰ λείας φέρων καὶ βασιλικῆς τῆς ὁδοῦ, ταῦτα δὴ τὰ
through smooth going and royal the road these indeed the
θεολογικὰ ῥήματα· τὸ δ᾽ ἐντεῦθεν ὀκνεῖ περαιτέρω χωρεῖν
theological words the but from-here hesitates farther to-go
καὶ διηγήσασθαι πρᾶξιν, ἣν οὐκ ἔδει μὲν γενέσθαι,
and to-narrate deed which not was-needful indeed to-happen
ἵνα δὴ παρὰ βραχὺ ταὐτολογήσας ἐρῶ, ἔδει δὴ
that indeed by little having-repeated I-may-say was-needful indeed
γενέσθαι παντάπασι, τὸ μὲν διὰ τὴν εὐσέβειαν καὶ
to-happen altogether the(-one) indeed because-of the piety and
τὴν πρὸς τὸ δεινὸν εὐλάβειαν, τὸ δὲ διὰ τὴν τῶν
the toward the dreadful caution the(-other) but because-of the of-the
πραγμάτων περίστασιν καὶ τὴν τοῦ καιροῦ περιπέτειαν·
affairs crisis and the of-the moment reversal
οἱ γὰρ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα εὐνοϊκώτεροι δείσαντες περὶ
the(-ones) for around the emperor more-loyal having-feared about
τῷ Διογένει, μὴ διαμηχανήσαιτό τι, καὶ πάλιν ἀφορμὴ
— Diogenes lest he-might-contrive something and again occasion
πραγμάτων τῷ βασιλεῖ γένοιτο, τὸ σκέμμα τούτῳ
of-troubles for-the emperor might-be the plan from-him

συγκαλυψάμενοι, ἐντέλλονταί τε διὰ γραμμάτων τῷ ἐπὶ
having-concealed enjoin and by letters to-the(-one) at
τοῦ καιροῦ δυναστεύοντι ἐκκόψαι τούτῳ τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς.
the time ruling to-put-out his the eyes

43 Ὃ δὴ καὶ γενόμενον ἠγνοεῖτο τῷ βασιλεῖ· καὶ οὐ
which indeed also having-happened was-unknown to-the emperor and not
θωπευτικὴν ποιοῦμαι τὴν ἱστορίαν, ἴστω θεὸς, ἀλλ'
flattering I-make the history let-know God but
ἀληθεστάτην παντάπασιν, ὅθεν καὶ πλείω ἀφεῖκεν ἐπὶ τῷ
most-true altogether whence also more he-shed over the
πράγματι γνοὺς ὕστερον δάκρυα ἢ ὅσα ἐκεῖνος
deed having-learned later tears than as-many-as he
πρὸ τοῦ παθεῖν κατήνεγκέ τε καὶ ἀπωδύρετο· ἀλλ' οὐδ'
before the to-suffer shed both and lamented but not-even
ὅτε ἠγγέλθη τῷ βασιλεῖ τοῦ Διογένους ἡ ἅλωσις, ἢ
when was-reported to-the emperor — of-Diogenes the capture either
σκίρτημά τι ἐνεφάνισεν, ἢ ἄλλο τι χαρμονῆς εἶδος
leap any showed or other any of-joy form
τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπεδείξατο, ἀλλ' εἰ μὴ τὰ παρὰ τῶν
to-the(-ones) around him displayed but if not the from the
πολλῶν εὐλαβεῖτο ὀνείδη, ἐσκυθρώπαζεν ἂν μέχρι πολλοῦ.
many be-was-wary-of reproaches would-have-looked-sullen — until long
Ὁ μὲν οὖν καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐκκοπεὶς εἰς ὃ ἱδρύσατο
he indeed then also in-the eyes blinded to which he-founded
φροντιστήριον ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ᾗ Πρώτη ὄνομα ἐπανάγεται,
monastery in the island to-which Prote name is-brought-back
ἔνθα βραχύ τι ἐπιβιοὺς τελευτᾷ οὔπω ἔτη δύο τὴν βασίλειον
where little some having-lived dies not-yet years two the imperial
ἀρχὴν κατασχὼν, κρατεῖ δὲ καθαρῶς τῆς ἀρχῆς ὁ Μιχαήλ.
rule having-held rules and cleanly the rule — Michael

Βασιλεία Μιχαὴλ τοῦ Δούκα

XXI · MICHAEL DOUKAS

Psellos praises the reigning Michael Doukas as divine in character: patient with offenders, learned in finance, chaste, devoted to philosophy, rhetoric, and the sciences, and steady through the storms in east and west. He extols the emperor's favor to the author, his love for his wife and child, the independence he grants his brothers, his reliance on his uncle the Caesar, and the humility of the notes on his character he supplied for this history.

Ἱστορεῖν τὸν αὐτοκράτορα Μιχαὴλ τοῦ Δούκα βουλόμενος, 1
to-record the autocrat Michael of-the Doukas wishing
ἢ μᾶλλον σκιαγραφεῖν ὅσον ἐπὶ τοῦ λόγου ἐπιτομῇ, τοῦτο
or rather to-sketch as-far-as in the account in-summary this
πρῶτον τὸν ἀκροατὴν παραινοῦμαι μὴ κρείττονας τοὺς
first the hearer I-advise not superior the
λόγους ἡγήσασθαι τῶν ἠθῶν ἐκείνου καὶ πράξεων, ἀλλ᾽
words to-think than-the characters his and deeds but
ὑστεροῦντας παρὰ πολύ· ἐγὼ δὲ ὅπερ πολλάκις πάσχω
falling-short by much I and what often I-experience
ἐκεῖνον ὁρῶν καὶ θαυμάζων, παραπλήσιον πάθος κἂν τῷ
him seeing and admiring similar feeling also in-the
γράφειν ἐκεῖνον ὑφίσταμαι· οὐ γὰρ ἔχω ὅπως θαύματος
to-write him I-undergo not for I-can how wonder
ἐπέκεινα τὸν ἄνδρα ποιήσομαι, καὶ μή τις διαπιστοίη
beyond the man I-shall-make and not anyone should-distrust
τῷ λόγῳ ἢ ἐς ὑποψίαν φέροι τὰ γραφησόμενα, ὅτι
the account or to suspicion bring the(-things) to-be-written because
ἐπὶ ζῶντι τῷ βασιλεῖ ταῦτα γεγράφαται· τούτου γὰρ
in living the emperor these(-things) have-been-written of-this for
ἕνεκα καὶ τὴν ἱστορίαν πεποίημαι, ἵν᾽ ἔχοι τις
for-sake also the history I-have-made that might-be-able anyone

εἰδέναι ὅτι ἔστι τοι ἦθος ἀνθρώπου θείας ἄντικρυς
to-know that there-is surely character of-man of-divine outright
μοίρας καὶ περαιτέρω τῆς ἐγνωσμένης φύσεως.
portion and beyond the known nature

2 Ἀπορῶν δὲ ὅ τι πρῶτον εἴπω τῶν ἐκείνου, τοῦτο
being-at-a-loss and what — first I-should-say of-the his this
τῶν πάντων προτίθημι· ὅτι μηδεὶς αὐτὸν τῶν ὑπὸ χεῖρα
of-the all I-put-first that no-one him of-the under hand
διαλανθάνων, εἴ τε τῶν φαύλων, εἴ τε τῶν περί τι
escaping-notice whether both of-the bad or and of-the in something
σπουδαίων καὶ ἀγαθῶν, οὐδεὶς κακῶς ἤκουσε παρ' αὐτοῦ,
earnest and good no-one ill heard from him
οὐδὲ ὕβρισται δημοσίᾳ, οὐδ' ἐπί τῳ κακῷ ἀπέωσται·
nor has-been-insulted publicly nor for some offense has-been-dismissed
ἀλλ' εἰ καί τις αὐτῶν ἀπαναισχυντεῖν πρὸς τοῦτον
but if even anyone of-them to-be-shameless toward him
αἱροῖτο, ὁ δὲ ἡττᾶσθαι μᾶλλον τῆς ἀναιδείας τοῦ ἀνδρὸς
should-choose he but to-be-beaten rather by-the impudence of-the man
ἕλοιτο ἢ ἐς μέσους ἐλέγχειν. Τὸ δὲ ὑπερβάλλον, ὅτι
would-choose than in public to-expose(-him) the but surpassing(-thing) that
καὶ φωράσας ἐνίους, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν περὶ σῶμα φυλάκων
even having-detected some and especially of-the about body guards
καὶ οἷς ἑαυτὸν πεπίστευκεν, ἐπὶ τῷ κακῷ δραμόντας
and to-whom himself he-has-entrusted to the evil having-run
ἐπ' αὐτὸν, οὔτε ἤλεγξεν, οὔτε φοβήσας διέσεισε·
against him neither he-exposed nor having-frightened shook
πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ ἐξαιροῦντάς τι τῶν
many and also in the-act taking-out something from-the
βασιλικῶν κιβωτίων ἑλὼν, εἶτ' ἀφῆκε, μὴ θορυβήσας,
imperial chests having-caught then released not having-raised-alarm
μηδὲ τὴν γνώμην αὐτοῖς ὀνειδίσας· τελεώτατος δὲ τὴν
nor the intent to-them having-reproached most-complete and in-the

φρόνησιν ὢν, καὶ τῶν πραγμάτων ἐπιστήμην ἀπὸ τῆς περὶ
wisdom being and of-the affairs knowledge from the about
ταῦτα συνεχοῦς ἐπιμελείας λαβὼν, πᾶσάν τε φόρου
these(-things) continual care having-gained every both of-tax
συντέλειαν διηκριβωκὼς, συντάξεις τε καὶ πρυτανεῖα, καὶ
assessment having-mastered payments both and fees and
ἐς ὅσα φέροιτό τις τῶν δημοσίων καὶ ἀφ' ὅσων
into as-much-as might-be-brought any of-the public(-funds) and from as-much-as
ἐκχέοιτο αὖθις εἰς τὰ δημόσια, τήν τε τῶν στατήρων
might-be-poured-out again into the public(-funds) the both of-the coins
ἐξεργασίαν καὶ τὴν τῆς στάθμης ἰσορροπίαν καὶ τὰς ῥοπὰς
minting and the of-the scale balance and the turns
καὶ τὰ λείμματα, τήν τε χρυσῖτιν ὅπως ἐργάζοιτο καὶ τῶν
and the remainders the and gold-ore how it-is-worked and of-the
χρυσῶν χαρακτήρων ὁπόσα ἕκαστος μέτρα τῆς καθαρᾶς
gold stamps how-many each measures of-the pure
ὕλης ἔχοι· καὶ ἵνα μὴ καθ' ἕκαστον λέγω, πάντα ἐς
matter has and that not by each I-speak all to
ἄκρον ξυνειληφὼς, ἔπειτα τοῖς περὶ ἕκαστον ἐπιστήμοσιν
peak having-grasped then with-the about each experts
ὁμιλῶν, αὐτοῖς ἂν τὴν ἡττῶσαν ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἐνέγκοι, ἢ
conversing on-them — the defeating(-vote) in all he-would-bring or
τοὺς ἐπὶ τούτοις πραγματευομένους τὴν δόξαν ἀφέλοιτο.
the(-ones) in these busied the repute would-take-away
Ἄρτι δὲ πρώτως ἀνθοῦντα ἔχων τὸν ἴουλον καὶ ταῖς 3
just and first blooming having the down and with-the
θριξὶν ἤδη πυκάζων τὴν παρειὰν, οὐδὲν τῶν πρεσβυτέρων
hairs already thickening the cheek nothing from-the elders
διενηνόχει τὴν σύνεσιν· οὔτε γὰρ ἡδοναῖς ἐδεδώκει,
had-differed in-the understanding neither for to-pleasures had-given(-himself)
οὔτε γαστρὸς ἥττηται, οὔτε κωμάζειν ἀπαρακαλύπτως
nor by-belly was-beaten nor to-revel openly

εἵλετο· ἐρώτων δὲ τοσοῦτον ἀπέσχετο, ὥστε μηδὲ εἰδέναι
chose from-loves and so-much abstained that not-even to-know
τοὺς πλείους καὶ ὅσοι πόρρω τοῦ νομίμου τυγχάνουσι·
the most and as-many-as far from-the lawful happen(-to-be)
τοσοῦτον δὲ αὐτῷ τὸ περιὸν τῆς αἰδοῦς, ὡς καὶ εἴ τις
so-great and in-him the surplus of-the modesty that even if anyone
ἐξενέγκοι ῥῆμα φαῦλον τοῦ στόματος ἢ γυμνὸν ἔρωτος
should-utter word base from-the mouth or bare of-love
ὄνομα, ἐρυθήματος εὐθὺς γέμον δεικνύει τὸ πρόσωπον.
name with-blush at-once full shows the face

4 Ἀλλ' ἔροιτό τις, τίνα τῷ βασιλεῖ παιδικὰ καὶ
but might-ask someone what for-the emperor favorites and
οἷς ἂν ἀγλαΐζοιτο; βιβλία σοφίας παντοδαπῆς, λόγων
in-what — he-would-delight books of-wisdom manifold of-speeches
χαρακτῆρες σοφῶν, ἀποφθέγματα λακωνικά, γνωμολογίαι,
styles of-wise-men sayings laconic maxims
καλλιρρημοσύνη συνθήκης, ὁ ποικίλος τῶν λόγων
elegance of-composition the varied of-the speeches
σχηματισμὸς, ἡ τῶν ἰδεῶν ἐξαλλαγὴ, ἡ καινολογία, ἡ
figuring the of-the styles variation the novelty-of-phrase the
ποιητικὴ τοῦ λόγου κατασκευὴ, πρὸ δὲ τούτων ἁπάντων
poetic of-the speech construction before and these all
ὁ πρὸς φιλοσοφίαν ἔρως, τὸ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς ὕψος, ἡ τῆς
the for philosophy love the of-the anagogy height the of-the
ἀλληγορίας μεταβολή· οὐ γὰρ οἶδα εἴ τις βαθυγνώμων
allegory transformation not for I-know if any deep-minded
ἕτερος ἐγεγόνει τῶν βασιλέων, ἢ πρὸς ἕκαστον τῶν
other had-been of-the emperors or for each of-the
ζητουμένων εὐθυβολώτατος. Εἰπεῖν δὲ δεῖ διελόντα, ὡς
questions most-on-target to-say but one-must having-divided that
τὰ μὲν βασιλέως ἔργα καὶ λόγοι, τὰ δὲ φιλοσόφῳ
the(-things) indeed of-an-emperor works and words others but to-a-philosopher

προσήκοντα, τὰ δὲ ῥήτορι, τὰ δὲ ἐς μουσικοὺς πίπτει, καὶ
belonging others but to-an-orator others but to musicians fall and
περὶ μὲν τὴν σφαῖραν οἱ ἀστρολογοῦντες, περὶ δὲ τὰς τῶν
about indeed the sphere the astronomers about but the of-the
σχημάτων ἀποδείξεις οἱ γεωμετροῦντες, καὶ συλλογισμοὶ μὲν
figures demonstrations the geometers and syllogisms indeed
φιλοσόφοις ἀνεῖται, φυσικοῖς δὲ τὰ ἀπόρρητα ἔργα
for-philosophers are-reserved for-natural-philosophers but the secret works
τῆς φύσεως, καὶ ἄλλο τι ἄλλῳ τῳ, καὶ περὶ ἄλλῳ
of-the nature and other something to-other someone and about other
ἕτερος, καὶ διῄρηνταί γε τοῖς ἀνδράσι τὰ ὑποκείμενα·
another and are-divided at-least among-the men the subjects
τῷ δὲ συνείλεκται ἅπαντα· καὶ γὰρ φιλοσόφοις
by-him but have-been-gathered all and for with-philosophers
συνετάξατο, καὶ μετὰ ῥητόρων εἶπέν τι περὶ ζεύγματος
he-ranked and with orators said something about zeugma
καὶ ἐμφάσεως, καὶ μετὰ ὀπτικῶν περὶ ἀποστάσεως ἀκτίνων
and emphasis and with opticians about distance of-rays
καὶ διαστάσεως, ἀλληγορεῖν δὲ δεῆσαν πολλάκις τὸν
and dimension to-allegorize and it-being-needful often the
συγγραφέα ὑπερεβάλλετο, ὃν δὴ καὶ καθηγητὴν πρὸ
writer surpassed whom indeed also teacher before
πάντων εἵλετο καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἐδημοσίευσε τοὔνομα. Ἰάμβων
all he-chose and before all published the-name of-iambics
δὲ μὴ προσχὼν μέτροις σχεδιάζει τούτους, εἰ καὶ μὴ
and not having-attended-to meters he-improvises them if even not
ἐπιτυγχάνων τὰ πολλὰ τοῦ ῥυθμοῦ, ἀλλ' ὑγιαίνουσαν τὴν
hitting the most(-part) the rhythm but sound the
ἔννοιαν ἐκδιδούς. Καὶ ἵνα συνελὼν εἴπω, χρῆμά τι
sense giving-out and that having-summed-up I-may-say thing some
γέγονε τῷ καθ' ἡμᾶς βίῳ ποικίλον καὶ πολυέραστον.
he-has-been for-the in our(-time) life varied and much-loved

5 Τὸ δὲ εἶδος αὐτῷ πρεσβυτικὸν οἷον καὶ σωφρονιστῇ
the and look his elderly such-as also for-a-tutor
προσῆκον ἢ παιδαγωγῷ ὅμοιον· πέπηγέ τε γὰρ αὐτῷ τὰ
fitting or to-a-pedagogue like are-fixed both for his the
ὄμματα καὶ ἡ ὀφρὺς οὔτε σοβαρὰ οὔτε οἷον ὕποπτος
eyes and the brow neither haughty nor as-it-were suspicious
καὶ ἐπικαθημένη τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, ἀλλ' ἐλευθέρα καὶ ἐν τῷ
and settling on-the eyes but free and in the
προσήκοντι σχήματι· τὸ δὲ βάδισμα οὔτε σεσοβημένον
fitting shape the and gait neither hurried
καὶ οἷον ταραχωδέστατον οὔτε ἀργόν τε καὶ ῥᾴθυμον,
and as-it-were most-agitated nor idle both and lazy
ἀλλ' οἷον μουσικός τις ἀνὴρ ἐπαινέσειε περὶ ἄρσεις καὶ
but such-as musical some man would-praise about upbeats and
θέσεις τὴν πραγματείαν ποιούμενος, ὅ τε τῆς φωνῆς
downbeats the study making the and of-the voice
τόνος ἐμμελής τε καὶ εὔρρυθμος, μήτε καχλάζων τῷ
pitch tuneful both and well-rhythmed neither splashing with-the
τῆς γλώττης ῥεύματι μήτε ἀμαυρὸς καὶ δυσήκοος.
of-the tongue stream nor faint and hard-to-hear

6 Πολλῶν δὲ ὄντων λόγων τε καὶ πραγμάτων τῶν ἢ
many and being words both and affairs the(-ones) either
συστελλόντων ψυχὴν ἢ πρός τι διερεθιζόντων, οὗτος
depressing soul or to something provoking he
παρ' οὐδενὸς τούτων οὔτε τὸ ἦθος τραχύνεται οὔτε
by none of-these neither in-the character is-roughened nor
τὴν γνώμην συστέλλεται· γελᾷ μὲν ὡς ἥδιστα, δακρύει
in-the mind is-depressed he-laughs indeed as most-sweetly weeps
δὲ ὡς οἴκτιστα, καὶ ὀργίζεται μὲν ἥκιστα, καθίσταται
but as most-piteously and is-angry indeed least is-settled
δὲ πρὸς τὸ κρεῖττον οὐχ ἥκιστα. Νόμοις μὲν τὰ πολλὰ
but toward the better not least in-laws indeed the most(-part)

μὴ ἐμμελετήσας, ἐς δὲ τὴν δίαιταν ἀθρόους τούτους
not having-studied for but the judgment all-together them
καταριθμούμενος, οὐκ ἀπὸ τῶν δέλτων, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπὸ τῶν
reckoning-up not from the tablets but from the
στέρνων. Ἐρυθριάσαι μὲν εὔκολος, ἀναιδεύσασθαι δὲ οὐδ᾽
breast to-blush indeed ready to-be-shameless but not-even
ὅπως τε οὖν· σφαῖραν μὲν ἀναρρίψαι δεινὸς, περὶ δὲ μίαν
how — ever ball indeed to-toss-up clever about but one
σφαῖραν ἐπτοημένος τὴν οὐρανίαν· κυβείαν μὲν εἰδὼς τὴν
sphere passionate the heavenly dice-play indeed knowing the
τῶν πραγμάτων φορὰν καὶ μεταβολὴν, καὶ κύβον ἕνα τὸν
of-the affairs course and change and die one the
γεωμετρικὸν ὃν ὁ Πλάτων τῇ γῇ δίδωσι· κυνηγεσίοις
geometric which — Plato to-the earth gives in-hunts
δὲ γέγηθε μὲν, τοσοῦτον δὲ τῆς ἡδονῆς αὐτῷ ὅσον ἰδεῖν
and he-rejoices indeed so-much but of-the pleasure for-him as-much-as to-see
τὸν φεύγοντα ὄρνιν ἀνάλωτον, εἰ δ᾽ ὁ διώκων προσπελάζοι
the fleeing bird uncaught if but the pursuer should-approach
τούτῳ, ἀποκναίει τὴν γνώμην καὶ οὐκ ἐνατενίζει τῇ ὄψει.
it he-is-pained in-the mind and not gazes at-the sight
Οὐκ ἐπτόηται περὶ τὴν βασίλειον ἀγλαΐαν, οὐδὲ στέμμασιν 7
not is-excited about the imperial splendor nor with-crowns
ἐθέλει τὴν κεφαλὴν ταινιοῦν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀρετῶν εἴδεσιν. Οὐχ
wishes the head to-bind but of-virtues with-forms not
ὅσα τις περιψιθυρίσει τούτῳ τὴν ἀκοὴν ἐς τὰ στέρνα
as-much-as anyone will-whisper-round his the hearing into the breast
κάτεισιν, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἔξω θυραυλεῖ ὅσα
goes-down but some(-things) indeed outside camp-at-the-door as-many-as
τοῦτον λυπεῖν εἴωθε, τὰ δὲ τῇ ψυχῇ ἀπομάττεται ὁπόσα
him to-grieve are-wont others but on-the soul are-impressed as-many-as
αὐτῷ ἥδιστα· ἐς παράδειγμα τὸν πατέρα βλέπει καὶ πολλὰ
to-him sweetest to example the father he-looks and many

τῶν ἐκείνου ὑπερβαλλόμενος, ἡττᾶσθαι πάντων ὁμολογεῖ·
of-the his(-things) surpassing to-be-beaten in-all confesses
τὸ δὲ μέγιστον καὶ ὃ μηδὲ θαυμάζειν δεδύνημαι,
the but greatest and what not-even to-admire I-have-been-able
ξυγκλυσθέντων αὐτῷ τῶν πραγμάτων κατά τε τὴν ἑῴαν
having-been-flooded for-him the affairs in both the east
καὶ τὴν ἑσπέραν, ὧν τὰς ἀφορμὰς οἱ πρὸ τούτου
and the west of-which the occasions the before him
δεδώκασιν αὐτοκράτορες, ἄλλος μὲν ἄν τις καὶ τῶν
have-given autocrats other indeed — someone even of-the
λίαν ἰσχυρογνωμόνων τῆς τῶν κακῶν ἐγεγόνει φορᾶς
very strong-minded of-the of-the evils would-have-become course
καὶ ἐνεδεδώκει τοῖς πράγμασιν, εἴτε τι διερράγη ἂν
and given-way to-the affairs or somewhat would-have-burst —
ὁ τῆς βασιλείας κάλως, καὶ κατερράγη μὲν ἡ ὀροφὴ,
the of-the empire cable and crashed-down indeed the roof
ἀνέσπαστο δὲ ὁ θεμέλιος, ἀλλ᾽ ἡ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῷ στάσις
had-been-uprooted and the foundation but the of-the soul his steadiness
καὶ τὸ τῆς γνώμης ἀκλόνητον ἔστησε τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων
and the of-the mind unshakenness stopped the of-the affairs
φοράν, καὶ εἰ μὴ τοῖς λιμέσι προσωκείλαμεν τέως, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ
course and if not in-the harbors we-have-put-in yet but on
μετεώρου σαλεύομεν καὶ οὔπω ἀπώσθημεν ἐς τὸ πέλαγος.
open-sea we-ride and not-yet we-were-driven into the deep

8 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν κοινὰ τούτῳ πρὸς ἅπαντας, τὰ δὲ
these(-things) indeed then common for-him toward all the(-things) but
πρὸς τὸν συγγραφέα οὐκ ἔχει πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἅμιλλαν,
toward the writer not admits with the others rivalry
οὐδὲ σύγκρισιν· οὔτε γὰρ τῷ τῶν ἀδελφῶν οὕτω
nor comparison neither for the(-one) of-the brothers so
τεθάρρηκεν, οὔτε τοῖς κρείττοσι τοῦ γένους, οὔτε ἱεροῖς καὶ
he-has-trusted nor the higher of-the family nor holy and

θείοις ἀνδράσιν, ὡς ἐμοί· ἃ μὲν οὖν εὐηργέτηκέ με, διδοὺς
divine men as me what indeed then he-has-benefited me giving
ἀεί τι καὶ προστιθεὶς καὶ ἐπὶ μεῖζον αἴρων, καὶ ἄλλο
always something and adding and to greater raising and one
ἐπ᾽ ἄλλῳ τῳ τῶν ἀγαθῶν προσάγων καὶ ἐπαυξάνων τὸ
upon another some of-the goods bringing and increasing the
ὑποκείμενον, δέξαιτ᾽ ἄν τινα καὶ πρὸς ἄλλον παραβολὴν,
present would-admit — some also with another comparison
τὸ δὲ ἐνδιάθετον τῆς γνώμης, τὸ δὲ ἔμφυτον τῆς ψυχῆς,
the but inwardness of-the mind the but inborn(-quality) of-the soul
τὸ δὲ διαχεῖσθαί μοι εὐθὺς θεασάμενος καὶ ἀγλαΐας καὶ
the but to-melt for-me at-once having-seen(-me) and with-splendor and
χαρίτων ἐμπίπλασθαι, καὶ τὸ ὑπεραίρειν οὐχ ὅσων
charms to-be-filled and the to-exalt(-me) not of-as-many-as
ὁρᾷη σοφῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅσων ἀκούοι, ταῦτα οὐκ
he-sees wise but also of-as-many-as he-hears these(-things) not
ἂν τις παραμετρεῖν πρὸς ἕτερον δύναιτο. Βασκανίας δὲ
— anyone to-measure against another could of-envy and
μὴ βάλλοι βέλος ἡμᾶς, μηδὲ νεμέσεως.
not may-strike shaft us nor of-nemesis
Ἀλλ᾽ ἐπιτέμνοντα τὸν λόγον πολλά με διέλαθε, τὸ περὶ 9
but cutting-short the account many(-things) me escaped the toward
τὴν γυναῖκα φίλτρον, οἷον ἐξ ἐκείνης ἀποτέκοι παιδίον,
the wife love what from her he-begot child
τὸ περὶ τοῖν ἀδελφοῖν, ὧν θαυμασίων ὑποκειμένων
the(-love) toward the two-brothers of-whom wonderful being
θαυμασιώτερος ἐκεῖνος γνωρίζεται. Καὶ ἵνα μὴ παρὰ τὸ
more-wonderful he is-recognized and that not for the
γένος ἐπαινοίην τὴν βασιλίδα, εὐδαιμονίᾳ καὶ ἀρχαιότητι
family I-should-praise the empress in-prosperity and antiquity
πασῶν ὑπεραίρων αὐτὴν, ἀρκεῖ αὐτῇ ἀντὶ πάντων τὸ
all surpassing her suffices for-her instead-of all the

ἦθος οἷον οὐχ ἑτέρας ἕξεως, καὶ τὸ εἶδος οἷον οὐχ
character such-as not of-another disposition and the form such-as not
ἑτέρας ὄψεως· εἰ δὲ γυναιξὶ κόσμον ἡ σιγὴ φέροι,
of-another look if and for-women adornment the silence brings
κατὰ τὸν τραγῳδὸν, κόσμου παντὸς αὕτη τιμιωτέρα
according-to the tragedian than-adornment every she more-precious
καθέστηκεν, ὅτι μηδενί τῳ ἄλλῳ ἢ τῷ ἀνδρὶ τὴν
has-become because to-no one other than the husband the
γλῶτταν ἐγνώρισεν, αὐτομάτως καλλίων τυγχάνουσα ἢ
tongue made-known naturally more-beautiful being than
ὁπότε ἀναγκαίως ἔχοι κοσμήσασθαι.
when necessarily she-had to-adorn-herself

10 Περὶ δὲ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς ποδαπὸς οὗτος ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ;
toward and the brothers what-sort this the autocrat
οὐκ ᾠήθη χρῆναι ὥσπερ ὑπὸ χεῖρα ἔχειν καὶ οἷον
not thought to-be-needful as-it-were under hand to-hold and as-it-were
ἐφ' ἑκάστου καιροῦ χαλιναγωγεῖν, ἀλλὰ μερίζει ἑκατέρῳ
on each occasion to-bridle but divides for-each
τὰς βασιλείους διατριβὰς καὶ ἐς αὐτεξούσιον ἡγεμονίαν
the imperial residences and into independent dominion
καθίστησιν. Ἐρῶ δὲ καὶ περὶ τοῦ θείου τοῦ Καίσαρος·
sets I-shall-speak and also about the uncle the Caesar
ἤρτηται τῆς γνώμης αὐτοῦ, καὶ τῆς συμβουλῆς θαυμάζει
he-hangs-on the judgment his and of-the counsel admires
τὴν σύνεσιν, τὴν περὶ πάντα πράγματα δεξιότητα· τῶν
the understanding the in all affairs adroitness of-the
μὲν περὶ τὴν πολιτείαν αὐτὸς ἔχεται πράξεων, ἐπ' αὐτῷ
indeed about the state himself holds affairs on him
δὲ τίθεται ὁπόσα ἐς γνώμην τείνει στρατηγικήν.
but lays as-much-as to judgment tends military

Καὶ τοῦτο δὲ προσθήσω τοῖς εἰρημένοις· διεγνώκει με 11
and this too I-shall-add to-the(-things) said had-learned me
οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς μέλλοντα τοῦτον ἐξιστορεῖν, καὶ ἐπιτάξας
this the emperor being-about him to-record and having-ordered
μὴ γράφειν μέχρις ἂν αὐτὸς ἐκδοίη τῶν ἑαυτοῦ τρόπων
not to-write until — himself he-should-give-out of-the his-own ways
κεφάλαια, εἶτα δή μοι ὁ ὑπογραφεὺς ἀνεγνώκει τὰ
headings then indeed to-me the secretary read-out the
γεγραμμένα· κἀγὼ μὲν εἴκαζον πρὶν ἢ τοῦ ἀναγνώσματος
written(-things) I-too indeed guessed before than the reading
ἀκροάσασθαι, ἀπορρητότερα εἶναι καὶ κρείττονα· ὁ δέ
to-hear more-secret to-be and greater he but
γε ἐν τούτοις τοσοῦτον κατήνεγκεν ἑαυτὸν καὶ οὕτως
at-least in these so-much brought-down himself and so
παρὰ φαῦλον ἔθετο, καὶ τοσαῦτα κατεῖπε τῆς ψυχῆς, ὡς
as worthless set and so-many-things said-against the soul as
καὶ ἀδαμαντίνην φύσιν κινῆσαι πρὸς θαῦμα τοῦ ὕψους τῆς
even adamantine nature to-move to wonder at-the height of-the
ταπεινώσεως. Καὶ ἀρκεῖ σοι τοῦτο σύμβολον, θειότατε
humility and suffices for-you this token most-divine
βασιλεῦ, ἀντὶ πάσης ἑτέρας ἀρετῆς τε καὶ ἕξεως!
emperor instead-of all other virtue both and disposition

Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ τοῦ Δούκα τοῦ Μιχαὴλ τοῦ βασιλέως υἱός

XXII · CONSTANTINE, MICHAEL'S SON

Psellos describes the crowned infant Constantine, whose beauty he has never seen equaled. Like Nestor advising Neoptolemus, he counsels the boy, a future reader, to model himself on his father, and promises another account when Constantine gives him matter.

12 Τὸν τοῦ Μιχαὴλ τοῦ Δούκα βασιλέως υἱὸν Κωνσταντῖνον
the — of-Michael of-the Doukas emperor son Constantine
βρεφύλλιον ἐγὼ καὶ ἐν ἀγκάλαις γαλακτοτροφούμενον
little-babe I even in arms being-nursed
ἑωράκειν καὶ ταινίᾳ βασιλικῇ ἀναδεδεμένον τὴν κεφαλήν·
had-seen and with-fillet imperial bound in-the head
γράφω δὲ αὐτῷ οὔτε λόγους τινὰς, οὔτε πράξεις, οὔτε
I-write and of-him neither words any nor deeds neither
γὰρ ἔπραξέ τι οὔτε οὔπω ἐφθέγξατο· ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ
for he-has-done anything nor yet he-has-spoken but both the
εἶδος καὶ τὸ ἐμφαινόμενον ἦθος, ὡς οἷόν τε καὶ ἀπὸ
form and the appearing character as possible — also from
τούτων δηλοῦσθαι τὴν ἐγκαθημένην ψυχὴν, οὔπω γὰρ
these to-be-shown the indwelling soul never-yet for
οἶδα τοιοῦτον κάλλος ἐπίγειον· τὸ μὲν γὰρ πρόσωπον
I-know such beauty earthly the indeed for face
αὐτῷ εἰς ἀκριβῆ κύκλον ἀποτετόρνευται, οἱ δὲ ὀφθαλμοὶ
his into exact circle has-been-rounded the and eyes
γλαυκοὶ καὶ εὐμεγέθεις καὶ γαλήνης μεστοὶ, αἵ τε ὀφρῦς
gray and large and of-calm full the and brows
εὐθεῖαι γραμμαὶ ἀτεχνῶς, περὶ μὲν τὴν βάσιν τῆς ῥινὸς
straight lines simply about indeed the base of-the nose

βραχύ τι διεστῶσαι, περὶ δὲ τοὺς κροτάφους ἠρέμα
slightly somewhat parted about and the temples gently
κάμπτουσαι· ἡ δὲ ῥὶς ἐλευθέρα μὲν τοὺς μυκτῆρας, ἀλλ᾽
curving the and nose free indeed in-the nostrils but
ἀρχομένη μὲν βραχύ τι ἐγείρεται, προϊοῦσα δὲ ἐς
beginning indeed slightly somewhat rises advancing and to
ἄκρον ἐμφαίνει τι τοῦ γρυποῦ· τῆς τε κεφαλῆς ἡλιῶσα
tip shows something of-the hooked of-the and head sunny
θρὶξ ἐξανθεῖ· καὶ τὼ χείλη λεπτὼ τούτῳ, καὶ τὸ ὄμμα
hair blooms and the two-lips thin his and the eye
βλέπον ἡδὺ καὶ ἀττάλον ἡδύτερον, καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀπὸ
looking sweet and tender sweeter and the soul from
τούτου ἐμφαῖνον οὔτε καταβεβλημένην οὔτε ἐπιβεβλημένην,
this showing neither downcast nor overbearing
ἀλλὰ πρᾳεῖαν μὲν, θείῳ δὲ διεγηγερμένην κινήματι.
but gentle indeed by-divine but awakened motion
Τὸν μὲν οὖν Τελαμώνιον Αἴαντα τιθηνούμενον ἔτι τὸν 13
the indeed then Telamonian Ajax being-nursed still —
Ἡρακλέα φασὶν ἰδεῖν καὶ τῇ λεοντῇ περιβαλεῖν,
Heracles they-say to-have-seen and with-the lion-skin to-wrap
ἐγὼ δὲ ἠγκαλισάμην πολλάκις καὶ ὄνασθαί μου τῶν
I but embraced(-him) often and to-profit-from my the
λόγων ηὐξάμην· ἐναγκαλίσομαι δὲ καὶ αὖθις, καὶ τοῦτο
words prayed I-shall-embrace and also again and this
πλειστάκις, καὶ ὀναίμην αὐτοῦ ὁπότε εἰς ἡλικίαν ἔλθοι
very-often and may-I-profit-from him when into age he-comes
καὶ τὸ δύνασθαι λάβοι παρὰ τοῦ πατρός. Ὁ μὲν οὖν
and the to-have-power receives from the father — indeed then
Νέστωρ ὁ Πύλιος μετὰ τὴν τῆς Τροίας ἅλωσιν ὑποτίθεται
Nestor the Pylian after the — of-Troy capture suggests
Νεοπτολέμῳ τῷ Ἀχιλλέως υἱῷ ἃ δεῖ πράττοντα ἄνδρα
to-Neoptolemus the of-Achilles son what one-must doing man

γενέσθαι δεξιὸν, ἐγὼ δὲ τοσοῦτον αὐτῷ ὑποθείμην· ἴσως
to-become able I but so-much to-him would-suggest perhaps
γὰρ ἐφ᾽ ἥβης γενόμενος ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος ἀναγνώσεταί
for at youth having-come the emperor this will-read
μου τὸ σύγγραμμα, πρὸς παράδειγμα τὸν πατέρα ὁρῶν,
my the history to example the father looking
κἀκεῖθεν ἑαυτὸν ἱστορεῖν· καὶ ὁμοιωθείης, παιδίον, τῷ
and-thence himself to-study and may-you-be-likened child to-the
φύσαντι, καὶ γένοιο ἂν οὐ κακός· εἰ μὲν οὖν περαιτέρω
begetter and you-would-be — not base if indeed then beyond
τῆς καθεστώσης ἡλικίας προβήσομαι, ἕτερόν σοι λόγον
the present age I-shall-advance another for-you account
συγγράψομαι, ὁπηνίκα καὶ αὐτὸς ἀφορμὰς τοῦ γράφειν
I-shall-write when also yourself occasions of-the to-write
παράσχοις ἐμοί· εἰ δ᾽ οὖν, ἀποχρῶν σοι τοῦτο τὸ γράμμα,
you-provide to-me if but then sufficing for-you this the writing
ἑτέροις ὑπόθεσις τῶν ἐπὶ σοὶ συγγραμμάτων ἐσόμενον.
for-others theme of-the about you histories going-to-be

Ἀνδρόνικος ὁ ἀδελφὸς Μιχαὴλ βασιλέως τοῦ Δούκα

XXIII · ANDRONIKOS

Michael's brother Andronikos is gracious, eager for learning, argues with Psellos about the antipodes, draws well, rides, and hunts with passion; quick of tongue, he turns any slip into a pleasantry.

14 Χαριέστατος οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἥβην εὐθὺς,
most-gracious this the emperor and after the youth at-once
πρόθυμος δὲ τὴν ψυχὴν περὶ λόγους καὶ οὐδὲ τῶν
eager and in-the soul about letters and not-even from-the

βαθυτέρων ἀπεχόμενος ζητημάτων· ἐμοὶ γοῦν πράγματα
deeper abstaining questions to-me at-any-rate trouble
παρέχει περὶ τῶν ἀντιπόδων διαλεγόμενος, ἀπαρνούμενος
gives about the antipodes arguing denying
τούτους, ἵνα μὴ ἀπὸ τῶν ποδῶν ἐς κεφαλὴν αἰωροῖντο·
them that not from the feet to head they-should-hang
καὶ ἁδρότερος μὲν τὴν χεῖρα, δεξιὸς δὲ καὶ λεπτὸς, περὶ
and stouter indeed in-the hand deft but and fine about
τὰς σκιὰς εὔκολος, τὸ ἦθος οὐ βαθὺ οὐδὲ εἰρωνικὸν ἔχων,
the shadings easy the character not deep nor dissembling having
ἀλλ' ἐκκείμενον ἅπασιν, εὐγενὴς τὴν προαίρεσιν, ἱππᾶσθαι
but open to-all noble in-the disposition to-ride
ἐπιτήδειος, θερμὸς τὰ περὶ τὴν θήραν, ὥστε μήτε
apt hot in-the(-things) about the hunt so-as neither
τοῦ λαγὼ ἐθέλειν ἀπολείπεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς γεράνοις
of-the hare to-wish to-fall-behind but even with-the cranes
συμπέτεσθαι, πρόχειρος μὲν βραχύ τι τὴν γλῶτταν, εἶτα
to-fly ready indeed slightly somewhat in-the tongue then
δὴ εἰς χάριτας κατακλείων εἴ τί που παραφθέγξαιτο.
indeed into graces closing if anything somewhere be-blurted

Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ

XXIV · CONSTANTINE

Michael's brother Constantine is old in judgment, sharp-tongued, and slow to yield: he answers argument with argument and ends in a smile. He rides and hunts well and delights his mother and brothers.

15 Οὐ πρόχειρος οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν γνώμην, ἀλλ' ἴσῳ
not hasty this the emperor in-the mind but equal
συννενευκὼς καὶ σωφρονιστῇ ἀτεχνῶς ἐοικώς· ἐγρηγορεῖ
inclined and to-a-tutor simply like is-wakeful
δὲ τὰ πολλὰ, καὶ εἰπεῖν οἷς ἂν τὴν γλῶτταν ὀξύτερος·
and the most(-part) and to-speak in-what — in-the tongue sharper
εἴκει δὲ οὐ ταχέως τοῖς ἀντιπίπτουσιν, ἀλλὰ λόγοις
yields and not quickly to-the(-ones) opposing but against-words
ἀντεμβάλλει λόγους καὶ πείθειν ἐπιχειρεῖ, ἀποτελευτᾷ
throws-back words and to-persuade attempts ends
δὲ εἰς μειδίαμα καὶ ἠρέμα ἐπιγάννυται οἷς ἐφθέγξατο·
and in smile and gently exults in-what he-said
τὴν σύνεσιν πολιὸς, τὴν ψυχὴν βεβηκὼς, οὐ ταχὺ
in-the understanding gray in-the soul steady not quickly
μεταπίπτων πρὸς ἅπερ ὁρμήσειεν, τὴν χεῖρα μέσος, οὔθ' ὕπτιος τὴν παλάμην, οὔτε συγκεκλικὼς τοὺς δακτύλους,
changing toward what he-set-out in-the hand middling neither open in-the palm nor having-bent-together the fingers
ἐφ' ἵππον ἐπιβῆναι δεξιὸς, θηρᾶσαι δὲ δεινὸς, πάγκαλον
onto horse to-mount deft to-hunt and clever all-beautiful
χρῆμα καὶ τῇ μητρὶ καὶ τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς.
thing both to-the mother and to-the brothers

Ἰωάννης Καῖσαρ ὁ Δούκας

XXV · JOHN THE CAESAR

The Caesar John Doukas joins the sharpest mind with the gentlest soul. He learned generalship from the tactical books, is slow to anger, bears no grudges, and is cautious in speech. Hunting, which Psellos often reproaches, is his one immoderate love, sharing his life with books.

Τί ἄν τις εἴποι περὶ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τούτου, ὥστε ἐξισῶσαι 16
what — anyone might-say about the man this so-as to-equal
τοὺς λόγους ταῖς τῶν ἠθῶν ἀγλαΐαις καὶ ταῖς τῆς
the words to-the of-the characters splendors and to-the of-the
ψυχῆς ἀρεταῖς; παντοδαπὸν γὰρ οὗτος χρῆμα καὶ οἷον
soul virtues manifold for this thing and as-it-were
κάλλιστον τῷ βίῳ ἀνάθημα, καὶ ἐκ δυεῖν τοῖν ἐναντίοιν
finest for-the life offering and from two the opposites
ξυγκείμενος, ὀξύτατος γὰρ τὴν σύνεσιν ὢν ξυμπάντων
composed sharpest for in-the understanding of-whom of-all
ὧν ἐγὼ καὶ ἤσθημαι καὶ τεθέαμαι, οὕτω πραοτάτην
whom I both have-perceived and have-seen so most-gentle
ἐνδείκνυται τὴν ψυχὴν, ὡς εἰκάζεσθαι ῥεύματι ἐλαίου
shows the soul as to-be-likened to-a-stream of-oil
ἀψοφητὶ ῥέοντος. Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐς στρατηγίαν κατὰ
noiselessly flowing the(-things) indeed then in generalship like
τοὺς ἀρχαίους ἐκείνους καὶ πολυϋμνήτους Καίσαρας, καὶ
the ancient those and much-hymned Caesars and
ὁπόσα τετολμήκασί τε καὶ κατωρθώκασιν Ἀδριανοὶ καὶ
as-much-as have-dared both and achieved Hadrians and
Τραϊανοὶ καὶ οἱ τῆς αὐτῆς ξυμμορίας, ἐκείνοις ἐλήλυθε
Trajans and the(-ones) of-the same company with-them he-has-come
πρὸς τὴν τοιαύτην ἐπιστήμην, οὐκ ἀπὸ ταὐτομάτου, οὐδὲ
to the such science not from chance nor

τυχαίως, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπὸ τῶν τακτικῶν βιβλίων καὶ στρατηγικῶν
casually but from the tactical books and strategic
καὶ πολιορκητικῶν καὶ περὶ ὅσων οἱ περὶ Αἴλιον καὶ
and siege-craft and about as-much-as the(-ones) around Aelian and
Ἀπολλόδωρον συγγεγράφασιν· ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν περὶ τὴν
Apollodorus have-written but in-the(-things) indeed about the
στρατηγίαν τοιοῦτος, ἐλάττων δὲ τὰ πολιτικὰ καὶ ὅσα
generalship such lesser but in-the civil(-things) and as-much-as
ἐς δίκας φέρει καὶ τὰ δημόσια; πολλοῦ γε καὶ δεῖ·
to lawsuits leads and the public(-matters) far at-least and lacks
ξυρὸς γὰρ εἰς ἀκόνην πρὸς πάντα τὰ κάλλιστα, τοῦτο δὴ
razor for to whetstone for all the finest(-things) this indeed
τὸ παροιμιῶδες· ἀλλ᾽ ἐς ὀργὴν πρόχειρος; οὐμενοῦν, εἰ μὴ
the proverbial but to anger ready not-at-all if not
ὅσον ἐνδείξασθαι· ἀλλὰ μνησικακῆσαι δεινός; ἀλλὰ τοῦτο
as-much-as to-show but to-bear-grudges clever but this
δὴ τὸ μέρος καὶ μᾶλλον θαυμάσιος καὶ οἷος οὐκ ἄλλος·
indeed the part even more wonderful and such-as not another
ἀλλὰ τὴν γλῶτταν πρόχειρος, ἢ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν πρότερον
but in-the tongue ready or toward the brother earlier
καὶ τὸν ἀνεψιὸν ὕστερον τόλμαν ἔχων ἢ παρρησίαν;
and the nephew later daring having or frankness
οὐμενοῦν· ὥς γε δὴ καὶ παράδειγμα τοῖς πολλοῖς ἡμῖν
not-at-all so-that at-least indeed also example to-the many of-us
εὐλαβείας καθίσταται, ἁπανταχοῦ δὲ μετριάζων καὶ σπουδὴν
of-caution he-stands everywhere and moderate and earnest
παιδιᾷ κιρνῶν, ἐν τούτῳ μόνον οὐ καθεκτὸς, οὐδὲ σύμμετρος.
with-play mixing in this only not restrainable nor measured

17 Τὰ παντοδαπὰ κυνηγᾶται· περιεργάζεται οὖν πτερὸν
the(-things) manifold he-hunts studies then wing
ὄρνιθος καὶ θηρίων ὁρμὰς, ἐπιθωάζει τε κυσὶ καὶ καταδιώκει
of-bird and of-beasts rushes halloes both to-dogs and chases

βαλιὰν ἔλαφον, μαίνεταί τε περὶ τὰς ἄρκτους, ὃ δὴ
dappled deer is-mad and about the bears which indeed
πολλάκις αὐτῷ προσωνείδισα, ἀλλ᾽ ἔστιν αὐτῷ ἡ θήρα
often to-him I-reproached but is for-him the hunt
ἀμετάθετα παιδικά· δυοῖν γὰρ τούτοις μερίζει τὸν βίον,
unchangeable darling between-two for these he-divides the life
βιβλίοις καὶ κυνηγεσίοις, μᾶλλον δὲ σχολάζοντι μὲν φίλα
books and hunts rather but at-leisure indeed dear
ταῦτα καὶ μελετώμενα, σπουδάζοντι δὲ οἰκεῖα ὅσα
these(-things) and practiced in-earnest but proper as-many-as
καὶ ὅσα πρὸς τοὺς καιρούς· εἰρηνεύειν τοῖς ἐναντίοις
also as-many-as for the times to-make-peace with-the enemies
ἢ μάχεσθαι ἐπίσταται· λόχους, πολέμων τάξεις, διαιρέσεις
or to-fight he-understands ambushes of-wars ranks divisions
τάξεων εἰπεῖν, ἢ φάλαγγα στῆσαι, πῶς πυκᾶσαι τὸ βάθος,
of-ranks to-say or phalanx to-set how to-thicken the depth
πῶς ἀπολεπτῦναι τὸ πλαίσιον σχῆμα, τὸ κοιλέμβολον
how to-thin the square formation the hollow-wedge
εἶδος, τὴν συναγωγήν, τειχομαχίας, ἱππομαχίας, πεζὴν
form the concentration wall-fighting horse-fighting infantry
σύνταξιν πρὸς τοὺς καιροὺς, πρὸς τοὺς τόπους, καὶ τί
array for the times for the places and why
καθ᾽ ἕκαστον λέγω; ἐπὶ πᾶσι τῶν πάντων κεκράτηκε.
by each do-I-speak in all over-the all he-has-prevailed

Γραφὴ τοῦ Βασιλέως πρὸς τὸν Φωκᾶν

XXVI · THE EMPEROR'S LETTER TO PHOKAS

In a letter the emperor reminds the magistros Phokas of his exile and recall, of the honors and confidences heaped on him, and of the favors done to his family. Rumor says Phokas is arming to seize the throne; the emperor begs him to dismiss the thought, and reminds him of the oaths he swore by God and of God's providence, which repays every deed.

18 Γράφων οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς πρῶτον μὲν τῆς χαλεπῆς
writing then the emperor first indeed of-the harsh
ὑπερορίας καὶ τοῦ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τοῦ Φωκᾶ ἐκρεύσαντος
exile and of-the in it — of-Phokas having-flowed-away
χρόνου, τῆς τε τῶν οἰκείων ἐρημίας, καὶ τῆς ἀπόρου
time of-the both of-the kin desolation and of-the helpless
πενίας, καὶ τοῦ ῥυπῶντος χιτῶνος καὶ τῶν διερρηγμένων
poverty and of-the dirty tunic and of-the torn
περιβολέων μιμνήσκει, εἶτα τὴν οἰκείῳ κελεύσματι
cloaks reminds then the by-own command
γεγενημένην ἀνάκλησιν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν ἐν βασιλείοις ἐν
having-happened recall his and the in palace in
μεγίστῃ τιμῇ ὑποδοχὴν, καὶ τὰς σατραπικὰς ὡς εἰπεῖν
greatest honor reception and the satrapal so to-say
εὐεργεσίας, καὶ πάντα λόγον παρατρεχούσας δεξιώσεις
benefactions and every word outrunning welcomes
διεσήμαινε, καὶ ὅπως πᾶν εἴ τι μέγα καὶ σεμνότατον
declared and how all if anything great and most-august
ἔχοι πολιτεία Ῥωμαϊκὴ φέρων εὐθέως αὐτῷ προσέθηκε,
has state Roman bringing at-once to-him added
τιμαῖς τε καὶ στρατηγίαις τὰ πρῶτα ἐλάμπρυνε καὶ
with-honors both and commands at-the first made-splendid and

ὑψηλότερον ἁπάντων τέθεικε, οὐσίας τε κύριον κατέστησε
higher than-all placed of-property and master made
τοσαύτης ὅση πρέπειν ἐμφανῶς τῷ ἀξιώματι ἔμελλε· "τίς
so-great as to-befit manifestly to-the dignity was-going who
γάρ, φησιν, ἀμείνω σου τάξιν παρ' ἐμοῦ ἐκαρποῦτο,
for he-says better than-you rank from me enjoyed
ἢ τίς ἐκρίνετο φίλος βασιλέως καὶ ὦτα καὶ ὀφθαλμός;
or who was-judged friend of-the-emperor and ears and eye
τίς δὲ ἦν ὁ πάντα πείθων εἰ βούλοιτο; τίνι δὲ
who and was the(-one) all persuading if he-wished with-whom and
τῶν πραγμάτων ἀνεκοινούμην τὰ μέγιστα; ἆ γὰρ τόν
of-the affairs did-I-share the greatest what for the
τε ἀδελφὸν καὶ τὴν μητέρα ἔκρυπτον, ταῦτά σοι
both brother and the mother I-hid these(-things) to-you
μόνῳ διέφαινον. Τίς δὲ ὁ παύων νῦν καὶ καθιστῶν
alone I-revealed who and the(-one) stopping now and appointing
τὰς μεγίστας ἀρχάς; ἐξ ὧν σὺ καὶ ἤκουες τοσοῦτον
the greatest offices from which you also were-reputed so-much
καὶ ἡ δυναστεία ηὔξηται· καὶ σιωπῶ τὰ εἰς πατέρα
and the power has-grown and I-pass-over the(-things) for father
καὶ ἀδελφὸν καὶ συγγενεῖς διὰ σὲ πεπραγμένα μοι,
and brother and kin because-of you done by-me
καὶ τοὺς ὅσους ἐξ ἰδιωτικῆς ταπεινότητος εἰς ὕψος
and the as-many-as from private lowliness to height
ἀξιωμάτων σὴν χάριν ἀνήνεγκα, καὶ τοὺς ὅσοι
of-dignities your for-sake I-raised and the(-ones) as-many-as
οὐ τοὺς τυχόντας πλούτους κατεκτήσαντο, ἐξ ἀπορίας
not the ordinary riches acquired from poverty
προγονικῆς ἀρχὰς στρατηγικὰς καὶ πολιτικὰς διέποντες,
ancestral commands military and civil administering
ὧν καὶ ἀδικούντων λάθρα τε καὶ προδήλως οὐκ
of-whom even doing-wrong secretly both and openly not

ἐποιούμην ἐπιστροφήν· εἰδὼς γὰρ ὡς πλῆθος, ἐσιώπων
I-made notice knowing for as multitude I-kept-silent
τὰ τοιαῦτα, σοῦ δὴ ἕνεκα πάντων ἀνεχόμενος· μίαν
the such(-things) your indeed for-sake all enduring one
γὰρ τῶν κακῶν σέ μοι γενέσθαι μετὰ τὴν θείαν
for of-the evils you for-me to-be after the divine
ῥοπὴν ἤλπιζον παραψυχήν· διὰ γὰρ τούτων καὶ
favor I-hoped consolation through for these also
συνεργόν σε ἐφ' ᾧ τῶν ἐμῶν κύριος καταστῆναι
helper you upon which of-the my(-things) master to-stand
ἄθραυστος εἱλόμην τε καὶ προσείληφα, σὲ μόνον τῶν
unbroken I-chose both and took-on you alone of-the
ἐν ἀνθρώποις σύμμαχον καὶ συμμύστην κατακτήσασθαι
among men ally and fellow-initiate to-acquire
οἰηθεὶς, καὶ διά σου τοὺς ἐν μέσῳ κατευνασθῆναί
having-thought and through you the in between to-be-lulled
μοι προσδοκήσας ταράχους· νῦν δὲ, ὦ τῶν ματαίων
for-me having-expected troubles now but O of-the vain
βουλευμάτων, ὦ τῶν ἀστηρίκτων ἐλπίδων, καὶ ἐπὶ
plans O of-the unsupported hopes and upon
τῆς ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἀγνωμοσύνης! ἄνθρακες ὁ θησαυρὸς
the to such ingratitude coals the treasure
ἀνασκαπτόμενος· οὐ γὰρ αἱ ἐλπίδες τὸ μάταιον ἔχουσι,
being-dug-up not for the hopes the vanity have
μόνον εἰ μὴ παρὰ πολλῶν ἀπελπίσεται· ἀλλὰ καθ'
only if not by many it-will-be-despaired but against
ἑαυτῶν κεκινήκαμεν τὸν ἀνάγυρον, ἐλαίῳ πῦρ κατασβέσαι
ourselves we-have-stirred the stinking-bean with-oil fire to-quench
πεισθέντες.
having-been-persuaded

“Ἀντὶ γὰρ παραψυχῆς συμφορὰν, καὶ ἀντὶ συμμάχου 19
instead-of for consolation calamity and instead-of ally
πολέμιον, καὶ ἀντὶ συνεργοῦ καθαιρέτην τὰ λογοποιούμενα,
enemy and instead-of helper destroyer the rumored(-things)
εἴ γε ἀληθείας ἔχεται, ἀναφανδόν σε δεικνύει· ὥσπερ
if at-least to-truth hold openly you show as-if
γὰρ τὰ ἔσχατα ἠδικημένον καὶ τεταπεινωμένον ὑπ᾽
for the utmost wronged and humbled by
ἐμοῦ, οὕτω τὰς κατ᾽ ἐμοῦ τιμωρίας ὁπλίζεσθαί σέ
me thus the against me vengeances to-arm you
φασι, πάσῃ σπουδῇ τῆς βασιλικῆς καὶ διαφερούσης
they-say with-all zeal from-the imperial and belonging
ἑστίας ἐμὲ μὲν ἐξῶσαι ἀγωνιζόμενον, σαυτῷ δὲ ταύτην
hearth me indeed to-thrust-out striving for-yourself but it
μνηστευόμενόν τε καὶ οἰκειούμενον. Ἀλλὰ μὴ τοῦτο,
wooing both and appropriating but not this
μὴ μὴ, μάγιστρε, μηδὲ εἰς νοῦν ποτὲ βάλλοιο! ὡς
not not magistros nor into mind ever may-you-cast may
ἀπόλοιντο οἱ λογοποιοὶ καὶ οἱ τῶν παραλαλουμένων
perish the rumormongers and the of-the whispered(-things)
δημιουργοὶ, οἱ τὰ ζιζάνια ἐπισπείροντες πονηροὶ καὶ
makers the(-ones) the tares sowing-upon wicked and
ὑπὸ μόνου τοῦ βασκαίνειν τὰ μὴ ὄντα τερατευόμενοι,
by only the to-envy the(-things) not being inventing
ὧν τοῖς ἀλόγοις ἢ ἀλλοκότοις οὐ προσέχειν δεῖ,
of-whom to-the irrational or strange not to-attend one-must
ἐς τοῦτο μάλιστα, ὥς γε πείθομαι, ξυγκειμένοις,
for this most as at-least I-am-persuaded composed
ὅπως τὴν κοινὴν ἡμῶν διαστήσωσι γνώμην καὶ τὴν τῆς
so-that the common our they-might-divide mind and the of-the
προαιρέσεως καταστασιάσωσιν οὐ προσήκοντες ὁμόνοιαν!
purpose they-might-stir-up-against not belonging concord

πλὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ αὖθις λέγει, μὴ ἐπιχαρῇ ὁ ἐχθρὸς ἐφ'
however but also again he-says not may-rejoice the enemy over
ἡμῖν, μηδὲ τῆς οὕτω θεομισοῦς καὶ πᾶσαν ἰδέαν κακίας
us nor of-the so God-hated and every form of-evil
παρελαυνούσης κἂν εἰς μνήμην ἔλθοις πράξεως· μηδὲ
outstripping even into memory may-you-come deed nor
ἀγνώμων ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον καὶ ἄδικος ὀφθῆναι βουληθείης,
ungrateful to such(-a-degree) and unjust to-appear may-you-wish
μηδὲν ἔχων τοῖς εὐεργετηκόσιν ἐγκαλεῖν, μηδὲ τῷ
nothing having against-the benefactors to-charge nor for-the
βίῳ ἄπευκτον γενέσθαι διήγημα καὶ πονηρὸν ὑπόδειγμα
life accursed to-become tale and evil example
καταδέξαιο!"
may-you-accept

20 Ἐπὶ τούτοις τοῦ εἰς μέσον παραληφθέντος καὶ ἐν
upon these of-the into middle called-in and in
τοῖς φρικτοῖς αὐτῷ ὀμωμοσμένοις θεοῦ ἀνεμίμνησκε, καὶ
the awesome by-him sworn(-oaths) God he-reminded(-him) and
ὥσπερ τῆς δραστικῆς αὐτοῦ προνοίας τρόπος τῆς περὶ
as-it-were of-the active his providence way of-the about
τὴν οἰκουμένην διατρεχούσης ὁσημέραι, καὶ ἐδίδασκεν
the inhabited-world running-through daily and taught
ὡς ἀκοιμήτῳ ὀφθαλμῷ τὰ τῇδ' ἐπισκοπεῖ, καὶ
how with-sleepless eye the(-things) here it-oversees and
τὰς ἀντιδόσεις τῶν βεβιωμένων τοῖς ἀνθρώποις
the requitals of-the(-deeds) lived to-the men
πρυτανεύει ἀεί· ἀντιμετρεῖται γὰρ παρ' αὐτῆς ἑκάστοις
dispenses always is-measured-back for by it to-each
τὰ πράγματα, ἧς καὶ τῷ δικτύῳ οἱ σκολιῶς
the affairs whose also in-the net the(-ones) crookedly
ἁλίσκονται πορευόμενοι, δι' ἧς καὶ τὰ τῆς τύχης
are-caught walking through which also the(-things) of-the fortune

εἰς τὸν ἀντίρροπον μεταφέρεται. “Εἰ μὲν καὶ τὴν
into the counterpoise is-shifted if indeed also the
τοῦ θεοῦ κρίσιν πτοῇ κἀκεῖνον τῶν σῶν ἀναμένεις
— of-God judgment you-dread and-him of-the your you-await
ἐξεταστὴν, δυσωπήθητι τὴν τῶν ἔργων ἀσφάλειαν·
examiner be-abashed the of-the deeds safety
ἡγείσθω εὐβουλία τῆς ἐγχειρίσεως, τὸ συνῆσον τῆς
let-precede good-counsel of-the undertaking the understanding of-the
ἐπιβουλῆς τῶν πραγμάτων, πρὸ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ἡ βουλή·
plotting of-the affairs before the plotting the counsel
τὸν γὰρ κακῶς βουλευόμενον πρῶτον ἡ ἐγχείρισις
the(-one) for badly counseling first the undertaking
ἔβλαψεν.”
harmed
